

السَّفِير  
أَنْطَوَانُ الدَّجْدَاحِ

مُعْجَمٌ

مُصْطَلِحَاتُ الْإِعْرَابِ وَالْبِنَاءِ

فِي قَوَاعِدِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ الْعَالِمِيَّةِ

(عَرَبِيٌّ - إِنْكَلِيزِيٌّ) (إِنْكَلِيزِيٌّ - عَرَبِيٌّ)

رَاجِعَهُ

مَارْتِنِ ج. مَكْدَرْمُوت

الْيَاسُ مَطَر

مَكْتَبَةُ لَبْنَانَ

مَكْتَبَة لَبْنَان  
سَاخَة رِيَاض الصُّلْح  
بِكَيْرُوت

بِمَجْمُوعِ الْحَقُوقِ مَحْفُوظَةً

الطَبْعَة الْأُولَى

١٩٨٨

مُعْجَمٌ  
مُصْطَلِحَاتِ الْإِفْرَاجِ وَالْبِنَاءِ

فِي قَوَاعِدِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ الْعَالِيَةِ

(عَرَبِيٌّ - إِنْكَلِيرِيٌّ) (إِنْكَلِيرِيٌّ - عَرَبِيٌّ)



الحیٰ بنتیٰ کاروں ...

# فَهْرَسُ عَالَمٍ

- ١ - المَقْدَمَةُ  
من الصفحة ٨ إلى الصفحة ٢٩
- ٢ - المَسْرَدُ العَرَبِيُّ - الإنكليزيُّ  
من الصفحة ٣٠ إلى الصفحة ٢٠٨
- ٣ - الدِّرَاسَةُ التَّقْنِيَّةُ عَلَى أَوْرَاقِ مَلَوَّنَةٍ  
من الصفحة ٢٠٩ إلى الصفحة ٢٨٨
- ٤ - المَسْرَدُ الإنكليزيُّ - العَرَبِيُّ  
من الصفحة 26 إلى الصفحة 136
- ٥ - إِرْشَادَاتُ الأَسْتَعْمَالِ  
من الصفحة 6 إلى الصفحة 25

# **GENERAL INDEX**

**1 – PREFACE**

Page ٨ to ٢٩

**2 – ARABIC-ENGLISH LEXICON**

Page ٣٠ to ٢٠٨

**3 – TECHNICAL STUDY on colored pages**

Page ٢٠٩ to ٢٨٨

**4 – ENGLISH-ARABIC LEXICON**

Page 26 to 136

**5 – INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE**

Page 6 to 25

# المقَدِّمَة



# **PREFACE**

## مُقَدِّمَةُ الْمُؤَلِّفِ

إِنَّ فِكْرَةَ عَالَمِيَّةِ الْقَوَاعِدِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ قَدْ طَالَعْتَنِي فِي خِلَالِ وَضْعِي كِتَابِي الْأَوَّلَ «مَعْجَمُ قَوَاعِدِ اللَّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ فِي جَدَاوِلَ وَلَوْحَاتٍ».

والمعجمُ المذكورُ هُوَ كِتَابُ قَوَاعِدَ عَرَبِيٍّ، أَلْفُهُ كَاتِبٌ عَرَبِيٌّ، لِلْقَارِئِ الْعَرَبِيِّ، فِي إِطَارِ تَنْظِيمٍ عِلْمِيٍّ لِلْمَادَةِ الْمَطْلُوبِ تَعْلِيمُهَا. وَالْمَرْحَلَةُ التَّالِيَةُ كَانَتْ لَا بَدَأَ لَهَا مِنْ أَنْ تُفْضِيَ بِنَا إِلَى تَشْوِيقِ الْقَارِئِ الْأَجْنَبِيِّ لِتَجْرِبَةٍ ثِقَافِيَّةٍ مِمَّاثِلَةٍ. إِنَّ وَضُوحَ اللَّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ وَصَفَاءَهَا وَدَقَّتْهَا، تُتَبَّحُ لَصَرْفِهَا وَنَحْوِهَا، حَقًّا مَرُورَ لَا يُضَارَعُ إِلَى الْعَالَمِيَّةِ؛ شَرْطًا أَنْ لَا تُضَعَّعَ عَنِ الْبَالِ، خِلَالِ الْمَسْرَى الَّذِي يَرْبِطُ لُغَةً بِأُخْرَى، مَنَابِعُ الْمُصْطَلِحَاتِ وَمَقَاصِدُ النُّحَاةِ. وَهَدَفُ الْعَالَمِيَّةِ كَمَا فَهِّمَتْ فِي هَذَا الْمُؤَلِّفِ هُوَ فِي أَنْ يُبَسِّطَ التَّصْنِيفَ الْقَوَاعِدِيَّ الْعَرَبِيَّ عَلَى اللَّغَاتِ كُلِّهَا وَعَلَى الْبَشَرِ كُلِّهِمْ.

إِنَّ أَوْلَى الدَّلَالَاتِ عَلَى طَرِيقِ التَّعْمِيمِ تَقْتَضِي إِيجَادَ حُلُولٍ لِحَالَاتِ الْإِعْرَابِ حَيْثُ هُنَاكَ رُمُوزٌ أَصْطَلَاحِيَّةٌ وَاقِعَةٌ عَلَى آخِرِ كُلِّ كَلِمَةٍ تَدُلُّ عَلَى تَعَدُّدٍ فِي الْمَعَانِي.

وَفِي الْعَرَبِيَّةِ ثَلَاثُ حَرَكَاتٍ: ضَمَّةٌ (u)، فَتْحَةٌ (a)، كَسْرَةٌ (i)، وَسُكُونٌ (quiescence) يُضَادُّ الْحَرَكَةَ. إِنَّ وَجُودَ أَيِّ مِنْهَا عَلَى آخِرِ الْكَلِمَةِ يُؤَلِّي هَذِهِ الْكَلِمَةَ وَظِيفَةً قَوَاعِدِيَّةً زَائِدَةً عَلَى مَعْنَى الْكَلِمَةِ الْخَاصِّ.

## AUTHOR'S PREFACE

The notion of the universality of Arabic grammar first occurred to me during the composition of my first book: «A Dictionary of Arabic Grammar in Charts and Tables». That dictionary is an Arabic grammar written by an Arab author for an Arab reader according to a scientific arrangement of the matter to be taught. The obvious next step was to lead the foreign reader to an analogous cultural experience. The clarity, lucidity, and precision of the Arabic language certainly give its morphology and syntax a right to universality, provided that the sources of the terminology and the intention of the grammarian are not lost in the transfer from one language to another. Universality, as understood in this book, aims to extend Arabic grammatical nomenclature to all languages and all men.

The first demonstration on the way towards generalization consists in resolving the situations of declension (حَالَاتُ الإِعْرَابِ) wherein conventional symbols placed at the end of each word indicate a diversity of meanings. There are in Arabic three vowels: *u* (ضَمَّةٌ), *a* (فَتْحَةٌ), *i* (كَسْرَةٌ), and an anti-vowel, the quiescence (سُكُونٌ). The presence of one of them at the end of a word gives that word a grammatical function over and above its own meaning.

إنَّ الأواخرَ الواقعةَ عليها الضمَّةُ ( *u* ) مخصوصةٌ بالوضعياتِ الطبيعيةِ للكلمةِ، وبحالةِ الابتداءِ، وبالفاعليةِ. وكلُّ كلمةٍ توجدُ غيرَ خاضعةٍ لعاملٍ نحويٍّ [ أي عندما يكونُ هذا العاملُ مرفوعاً عنها ] يجبُ أن تنتهيَ بالضمَّةِ. هذا هوَ إذا الآخِرُ المرفوعُ أو حالةُ الرَّفعِ. إنَّ كلمةَ ( *regula* ) في اللاتينيةِ تُتيحُ إمكانياتٍ أكثرَ تشويقاً في مشتقاتِها: مرفُوعٌ ( *regular* )، رَفَعٌ ( *regularity* )، رَافِعٌ ( *regulator* ) الخ ...

أمَّا الفتحةُ ( *a* ) فهي حركةُ الفتحِ المُتلى، وهي مَحْصُوصَةٌ بحالاتِ النَّصبِ، مُغْنِيَةٌ في ذلكَ اللِّغَةَ بشروحاتٍ تتشكَّلُ من فضلاتِ.

وأما الكسرةُ ( *i* ) فتكشِفُ عن أشباهِ لها، قريبةٍ، في اللغاتِ الأخرى، لأنَّها تقتضي في لفظها خفضاً ( *reduction* ) في الشفتين . وهي تُجسِّدُ في آخرِ الاسمِ حالاتِ الجرِّ، طالبةٌ لها، في الجملةِ، متعلِّقاً ذا مدلولٍ.

ويبقى السكونُ ( *quiescence* ) البليغُ في صمتهِ بحدِّ ذاته، مُستدعيًا في آخرِ الفعلِ عملَ القطعِ أي الجزمِ.

وخلاصةُ القولِ:

- |                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| ١ - ضمَّةٌ، مرفُوعٌ، رَفَعٌ.....    | (Vowel <i>u</i> , ending in <i>u</i> , regularity) |
| ٢ - فتحةٌ، مَنْصُوبٌ، نَصَبٌ.....   | (Vowel <i>a</i> , ending in <i>a</i> , openness)   |
| ٣ - كسرةٌ، مَجْرُورٌ، جَرٌّ.....    | (Vowel <i>i</i> , ending in <i>i</i> , reduction)  |
| ٤ - سُكُونٌ، مَجْرُومٌ، جَزْمٌ..... | (Quiescence, elided ending, elision)               |

إنَّ تأويلَ حالاتِ الإعرابِ هذهِ، والتي لا ذَكَرَ لها في مفرداتِ المُستشرقينَ، تعكسُ أصالةَ الفكرِ العربيِّ ويمكنُ استعمالُها في اللغاتِ جميعاً.

وربَّ مُتسائلٍ: إنَّ المُستشرقينَ لا يجهلونَ هذهِ المعلوماتِ البديهيةَ، تُرى ألم تراودهم فكرةٌ استغلالِها؟

Endings in *u* (ضَمَّةٌ) are reserved for normal situations of the word, for primacy, and for action. Any word that is not under some syntactic influence [that is, when such influence is lifted (مَرْفُوعَةٌ) from it], should end in the vowel *u*. Thus it is the regular (مَرْفُوعٌ) ending, or the situation of regularity (رَفْعٌ). The word [regula] in Latin allows interesting possibilities in derivation: regular (مَرْفُوعٌ), regularity (رَفْعٌ), regulator (رَافِعٌ), etc.

The vowel *a* (فَتْحَةٌ) is above all an open vowel, and it is used for situations of openness (نَصْبٌ), thereby enriching the language with supplementary explications.

The vowel *i* (كَسْرَةٌ) presents close resemblances to other languages in that its pronunciation necessitates a reduction (خَفْضٌ) of the lips. It concretizes at the end of the noun situations of reduction (جَرٌّ) which establish for it a dependency in meaning.

Finally there is the quiescence (سُكُونٌ), eloquent by its very silence for evoking at the end of the verb the action of cutting (قَطْعٌ) that is, elision (جَزْمٌ).

In sum:

- |  |                               |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 1 – Vowel <i>u</i> , ending in <i>u</i> , regularity ..... | (ضَمَّةٌ، مَرْفُوعٌ، رَفْعٌ)  |
| 2 – Vowel <i>a</i> , ending in <i>a</i> , openness .....   | (فَتْحَةٌ، مَنْصُوبٌ، نَصْبٌ) |
| 3 – Vowel <i>i</i> , ending in <i>i</i> , reduction .....  | (كَسْرَةٌ، مَجْرُورٌ، جَرٌّ)  |
| 4 – Quiescence, elided ending, elision .....               | (سُكُونٌ، مَجْزُومٌ، جَزْمٌ)  |

This Interpretation of situations of declension, though absent from the vocabulary of the orientalists, nonetheless reflects the basic Arab way of thinking and is useful in all languages.

But, one may say, the orientalists are surely not ignorant of these facts, which are so obvious besides; why is it that they have not been interested in exploiting them?

تَمَّتْ مَظْهَرَانِ يُطَالَعَانِ لَدَى قِرَاءَتِنَا الْكُتُبَ الَّتِي تُعَالِجُ الْقَوَاعِدَ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ فِي لُغَةٍ أَعْجَبِيَّةٍ مَا :

١ - كُلُّ لُغَوِيٍّ حَاوَلَ أَنْ يَشْرَحَ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ جَاهِدًا فِي إِيجَادِ قَرِينٍ لَهَا فِي لُغَتِهِ الْأُمَّ.

٢ - وَإِذَا كَانَ كُلُّ لُغَوِيٍّ وَإِنْ انْطَلَقَ مِنْ تَفْكِيرٍ مَنْطِقِيٍّ ، عَارِفًا إِلَى أَيْنَ هُوَ مُفْضٍ ، فَإِنَّهُ يَصْعَبُ فِي الْمَقَابِلِ عَلَى الْقَارِئِ أَنْ يَتَّبِعَهُ فِي الطَّرِيقِ الَّتِي شَقَّهَا لَهُ .

لِذَا رَغِبْتُ فِي مُبَادَاةِ عَمَلٍ يَسِيرُ فِي اتِّجَاهٍ مُخْتَلَفٍ عَنِ اتِّجَاهِ الْمَشْتَرِقِ الْإِتْبَاعِيِّ ، وَهُوَ غَيْرُ الْعَرَبِيِّ وَالَّذِي انْصَرَفَ إِلَى دِرَاسَةِ لُغَتِنَا وَحَضَارَتِنَا . لِمَاذَا إِذَا ، لَا يَنْهَضُ عَرَبِيٌّ ، لِبَنَانِيٍّ - فِي الْمُنَاسِبَةِ - إِلَى شَرْحِ قَوَاعِدِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ لِلْأَجَانِبِ مُسْتَعِينًا بِالْإِنْكَلِيزِيَّةِ ، لَا لِيُقِيمَ مُوَازَنَةً بَيْنَ اللَّغَتَيْنِ ، بَلْ لِيُحَقِّقَ وَاسِطَةً اتِّصَالٍ لِنَقْلِ الْفِكْرِ الْعَرَبِيِّ . وَكَمْ جَهَدْتُ فِي أَنْ أُجِيبَ الْقُرَّاءَ ، مَتَى أَرَادُوا أَنْ يَتَمَثَّلُوا الْمَقَارَنَاتِ الْبَارِعَةَ الَّتِي أَتَى بِهَا الْمَشْتَرِقُونَ ، وَجِوبَ عَوْدَتِهِمْ إِلَى التَّحْدِيدَاتِ التَّقْنِيَّةِ فِي الْقَوَاعِدِ الْإِنْكَلِيزِيَّةِ . وَمَا أَغْفَلْتُ أَنْ بَعْضَ الْقُرَّاءِ يُمْكِنُ أَنْ يَكُونَ قَدْ نَسِيَ أَصُولَ قَوَاعِدِ الْخَاصَّةِ ، وَلَيْسَ يُجَدِّدُنِي أَنْ أُطَلِّبَ مِنْهُ بَدَلُ جُهْدَيْنِ فِي آنٍ وَاحِدٍ . فَالْجَهْدُ الْوَحِيدُ الْمَفْرُوضُ هُوَ فِي أَنْ يَفْهَمَ حَقِيقَةَ مَعْنَى الْمِصْطَلِحَاتِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ الْمُسْتَعْمَلَةِ ، فَلَا تَلْزَمُهُ الْإِنْكَلِيزِيَّةُ إِلَّا أَدَاةَ تَعْبِيرٍ فَضْلِي وَلَيْسَ أَدَاةَ مَقَارَنَةٍ فَضْلِي .

وعلى سبيل المثال أسوقُ تعبيرَ [الفعلُ المضارعُ] الذي أُسميته (Conform verb) ، مع أنَّ المُشْتَرِقِينَ قَدْ تَوَافَقُوا عَلَى عِبَارَاتٍ مِثْلَ : (Unaccomplished verb, present or present-future) أَيَّ أَنَّهُمْ حَدَّدُوا هَذَا الْفِعْلَ تَحْدِيدًا زَمْنِيًّا . عَلِمًا بِأَنَّ الْعَرَبَ قَدْ قَالُوا : « الْفِعْلُ الْمِضْرَاعُ » عَانِينَ بِهِ الْفِعْلَ الْمِمَاتِلَ ، الْمِشَابَهَ ، الْمِضْرَاعُ ... لِأَنَّ صِيغَةَ هَذَا الْفِعْلِ هِيَ الْوَحِيدَةُ الَّتِي تُشْبِهُ الْإِسْمَ فِي قَبُولِهِ الْإِعْرَابَ . فَلِأَسْمٍ ، كَوْنَهُ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ غَيْرِهِ كَلِمَةً مَعْرَبَةً ، يُضْحِي الْبِنَاءُ بِالنِّسْبَةِ إِلَيْهِ حَالَةً شَادَّةً ؛ أَمَّا الْفِعْلُ ، كَوْنَهُ مَبْنِيًّا أَبَدًا فِي صِيغَتِي الْمَاضِي وَالْأَمْرِ ، فَهُوَ مَعْرَبٌ فَقَطُّ فِي بَعْضِ حَالَاتِ التَّصْرِيفِ . هَذَا التَّمَاتِلُ

Two phenomena emerge from a reading of works treating Arabic grammar in a foreign language :

- 1 – Each author has tried to explain the Arabic by seeking comparisons in his own native language.
- 2 – Although each author, according to his own logic, knows perfectly well where he wants to go, it is nonetheless very difficult for the reader to follow him along that road.

That is why I have chosen to undertake a work in a different direction from that of a classical orientalist, who is a non-Arab studying our language and our civilization. Why should not an Arab, Lebanese as it happens, explain Arabic grammar to foreigners by using English not to make a parallel with English grammar, but as a means of communication for explaining Arabic thought? Besides, it is desirable to spare readers the task of going to the technical definitions of English grammar simply in order to follow the ingenious comparisons established by the orientalists. Furthermore, some readers may have forgotten the rules of their own grammar, and it would be useless to set them two tasks at the same time. The only effort asked for here will be that of understanding the true meaning of the Arabic terminology being used, with the English language serving purely as an instrument of the best expression rather than of the best comparison.

I take as an example the term (فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ), which I have called conform verb, even though orientalists have agreed on expressions like unaccomplished verb, or present, or present-future, i.e. to define this verb in a tense. But the Arabs have used (مُضَارِعٌ) to say similar, analogous, conform, because this mood of the verb is the only one which resembles the noun in that it admits declension (إِعْرَابٌ). The noun being, above all, the declined word (مُعْرَبٌ), structure (أَلْبِنَاءُ) is for it an exceptional situation; the verb being always structured (مَبْنِيٌّ) in the past and imperative moods, it is

بين الفعلِ والاسمِ تَكَرَّسَ باستعمالِ تعبيرِ [الفعلُ المضارعُ] (Conform verb) . صحيحٌ أنَّ هذا التعبيرَ الأخيرَ يَبْدُو مُفْرَعًا من المَعْنَى في القواعدِ الانكليزيةِ، بَيْنَمَا قولُهُم (Unaccomplished verb) يمكنُ أن يُوحِي إِيحَاءَ أَفْضَلَ بِمَعْنَى الحَاضِرِ. ولكنَّ غَايَةَ هذا البَحْثِ لَيْسَتْ في مَحَاوِلَةِ إِيجَادِ مُقَارِبَةٍ بَعِيدَةٍ بَيْنَ التَّعَابِيرِ المُسْتَعْمَلَةِ، إِنَّمَا هِيَ في أَنَّ تَوْضِيحَ بَدْقَةِ كَيْفَ أَنَّ العَرَبَ قَدْ وَضَعُوا تَعَابِيرَهُمْ.

لهذا السببِ تحاشيتُ استعمالَ كلماتٍ مثلِ ( Adjective, epithet, attribute, complement, pronoun, preposition, conjunction, infinitive, participle الخ... لأنَّ معادلاتِها العربيَّةَ لها وظائفُ مُختلفةٌ لا تتوافقُ دائِمًا مع المضمونِ الفرنسيِّ. ولي مِثَالٌ صَارِخٌ على ذلكِ في الجُمْلَةِ الاسميَّةِ. فعندما يُقالُ في العربيَّةِ: الطَّقْسُ جَمِيلٌ، يكونُ قولُهُم جُمْلَةً تَامَّةً المَعْنَى. فالطَّقْسُ مُسَنَدٌ إِلَيْهِ، وَجَمِيلٌ هُوَ المَسْنَدُ. مُسَنَدٌ إِلَيْهِ + مُسَنَدٌ = جُمْلَةٌ.

إِلَّا أَنَّ شَرْوْطًا عَدَّةً يَجِبُ أَنْ تَتَوَافَرَ لِتَجْعَلَ مِنَ [الطَّقْسُ] مَسْنَدًا إِلَيْهِ وَمِنْ [جَمِيلٌ] مَسْنَدًا. هَذِهِ الشَّرْوْطُ مَجْتَمِعَةٌ تَتَكَرَّرُ بِلَفْظِ المَبْتَدَأِ لِوُضُوعِهِ المَسْنَدِ إِلَيْهِ، وَبِلَفْظِ الخَبْرِ لِوُضُوعِهِ المَسْنَدِ. وَبِالتَّأَكِيدِ فَإِنَّ جُمْلَةَ [الطَّقْسُ جَمِيلٌ] تُضْمِرُ في العربيَّةِ بَأَنَّ «الطَّقْسُ» [هُوَ] جَمِيلٌ، جَاعِلَةً مِنَ الصِّفَةِ النُّكْرَةِ [جَمِيلٌ] مَسْنَدًا كَامِلًا يَدْعُمُهُ مُضْمَرٌ مُسْتَرٌّ.

إِنَّ رُكْنِي العُمْدَةِ في الجُمْلَةِ الاسميَّةِ سَيِّمَيَانِ في هَذَا المَوْزَنِ: (Primate and predicate) مَبْتَدَأٌ وَخَبْرًا. فَالمَبْتَدَأُ هُوَ لِتَأَكِيدِ صَدَارَةَ المَبْتَدَأِ بِمَوْجَبِ الأَهْمِيَّةِ التَّقْلِيدِيَّةِ لِهَذِهِ الوُضُوعَةِ. وَالخَبْرُ هُوَ لِتَعْيِينِ مَا يُقَالُ لِلْمَبْتَدَأِ فِي البَيَانِ الرُّكْنِيِّ أَيَّ فِي الكَلَامِ المَفِيدِ. فَالمَبْتَدَأُ وَالخَبْرُ فِي تَكْوِينِهِمَا ثُنَائِيَّةٌ غَيْرَ مُفَصَّلَةٍ فِي النُّحُوِّ سُبُوحِيَانِ حَتَّى فِي رَوِيهِمَا بَعْضًا مِنْ هَذَا التَّنَاسُغِ الَّذِي يُوَافِقُ المَشَاعِرَ، وَيُسَيِّرُ وَحْدَةَ الفِكْرِ.



only in certain conjugations that it can be declined. This similitude of the verb to the noun has been consecrated here by use of the term: conform verb (فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ). It is true that this expression seems meaningless in English grammar, while [unaccomplished verb] can better suggest the meaning of the present. But the goal of this study is not to fashion a rough approximation between terms. Rather it aims to show in a precise way how the Arabs have named their own.

For this reason I have avoided using words such as adjective, epithet, attribute, complement, pronoun, preposition, conjunction, infinitive, participle, etc., because their Arabic correspondents have varied functions which do not always agree with the English context. A typical example is that of the nominal sentence. When one says in Arabic: (الطَّقْسُ جَمِيلٌ) [The weather beautiful] this is a complete sentence. Weather is the subject (مُسْتَدَّ إِلَيْهِ) and beautiful, is the information (مُسْتَدَّ). Subject + information = sentence.

However, several conditions must be fulfilled in order to make [weather] a subject and [beautiful] an information. These conditions taken together will be consecrated by the term (مُبْتَدَأٌ) for the subject-function and (خَبَرٌ) for the information-function. Assuredly the sentence, [The weather beautiful] (الطَّقْسُ جَمِيلٌ) implies in Arabic that «the weather [is] beautiful» making of the indeterminate adjective [beautiful] a complete information sustained by a hidden copula.

The two terms of the pillar (عُمْدَةٌ) of the nominal sentence will be called in this book: Primate and Predicate (مُبْتَدَأٌ وَخَبَرٌ). Primate, to show the priority of the initiative in virtue of the traditional importance of that function. Predicate, to express what is said of the primate in the fundamental enunciation, i.e. the meaningful speech. Primate and predicate, constituting an inseparable tandem of syntax, will also suggest by their rhyme something of that harmony which soothes the feelings and favors unity of thought.

لقد اخترت هذه النماذج لأرشد إلى الطريقة التي اتبعتها في حل بعض مشكلات التأويل والتعادل. وكل كلمة، بل كل تعبير في هذا المعجم قد استدعى سلسلة من المواقف التقريرية طالما أن القرار المتخذ يُشكّل تحديًا ثابتًا في البحث عن صيغ ناجعة ليث أفضل للقواعد العربية في العالم.

\* \* \* \* \*

إن الناشر، المُقدّر جدًا للمفاهيم التي وضعها المستشرقون الاتباعيون، والحدّز جدًا تجاه المؤلفين الذين يرغبون في إثارة تطوّر متعجّل على حساب المبادئ التقليدية، والحريص في الوقت نفسه على أن يستجيب لطموحات الجمهور الذي يُكون العائلة الكبرى لمكتبة لبنان، إن «ناشري» يُفسح لي هنا في المجال لإعلان التحدي. وآني بجميله لمقرّ.

\* \* \* \* \*

زعموا في مدارس النحو العربي أن أبا الأسود (٦٦٤ م، ٤٢ هـ) وهو أول نحوي وضع النقط على الحروف في عهد لم تكن فيه الحركات الحالية معروفة بعد، وفيما هو يُجوّد الآيات القرآنية، أوصى كاتبه باتباع التوجيهات الآتية:

«إذا رأيتني قد فتحت شفتي بالحرف فانقط نقطة فوقه، على أعلاه، وإن ضممت شفتي فانقط نقطة بين يدي الحرف، وإن كسرت شفتي فاجعل النقطة من تحت الحرف، فإن أتبعت شيئًا من ذلك غنة [تنوينًا] فاجعل مكان النقطة نقطتين.»

ولو حقّ التّفلسف على هذه التوجيهات الصارمة لجازّ النطق بها على الشكل الآتي:

١ - إذا رأيتني أضمت شفتي وأنا أتلقط بالحرف، فاعلم بأنني أتكلّم على أمور جوهرية ذات معانٍ تامّة تتعلّق بالعمل، وبصانع العمل وبروح المبادرة؛ إن حركة الشفتين هذه تستجيب لرغبة في إيجاد علاقة مُترقّعة بين البشر وفي تحقيق أولوية انتصار الفكر.

These few examples have been selected to illustrate the method followed in solving problems of interpretation and equivalence. Each word, each term of this dictionary has started a process of decision-making, while each decision made represents a constant challenge to the search for effective formulae for a better diffusion of Arabic grammar in the world.

\* \* \* \* \*

My publisher, very respectful of conceptions established by classical orientalists, very cautious regarding authors who wish to force a rapid evolution upon traditional notions, but also very willing to satisfy the aspiration of the public which constitutes the great family of La Librairie du Liban... my publisher gives me here the chance to take up the challenge. I am grateful for it.

\* \* \* \* \*

The story is told in the Schools of Arabic grammar that about the year 664 C (42 H), the Master **ÉaBuO ÈL'ÉaS'OaD** (أبو الأسود), the first grammarian to have placed points on the letters at a time when the vowels (حَرَكَاتٌ) now in use did not exist... it is said that this Master, in declaiming the quranic texts, had given the following directives to his calligrapher:

“If you see me open my mouth to pronounce the letter, put a dot on the upper edge; if I bring together my lips, place a dot between the two sides of the letter, and if I reduce my lips, put the dot under the letter. But if I follow up each of those movements with a modulation, then replace each dot by two others.”

If it is permitted to philosophize upon these strict directives, this could be said:

- 1 – If you see me bring my lips together in pronouncing a letter, you will know that I am speaking of essential things and complete meanings relative to action, to the author of the action, and to the spirit of initiative. This movement corresponds to a desire to regularize communication between human beings and to make triumph the primacy of thought.

- ٢ - وإذا رأيتني أفتحُ فمي، فقلْ إنني أبحثُ عن معلوماتٍ إضافيةٍ عمَّنْ يقعُ عليه عملُ الفعلِ وما يُحيطُ بسياقِ العملِ. لقد رَعَتِ العَرَبُ دائماً فضيلةَ الانفتاحِ على الوضوحِ والتقدّمِ.
- ٣ - وإذا رأيتني أخفضُ شفتي، فلا تنسَ أنني أتشدّدُ في دِقَّةِ استعمالِ الكلماتِ وفي التَّنسيقِ لدى بثِّ الأفكارِ. إنَّ الإِتقانَ مِيزةُ الملوكِ.
- ٤ - ومتى سمعتَ غنّةً في صوتي، فاحسبْ أنَّ معلّمَكَ زميتَ في تحديدِ الأمورِ وصيانةِ مكانةِ المشاعرِ. وأذكُرْ لِنَفْسِكَ أبداً، أنَّ أعَنَفَ المسائلِ تُمكنُ معالجتها بالعدويةِ والتوافقِ.

أنطوان الدحداح

- 2 – If you see me open my mouth, tell yourself that I am looking for a supplement of information on all that submits to the action of the verb and on all that goes with the unfolding of the action. The Arabs have always cultivated openness to clarity and progress.
- 3 – If you see me reduce my lips, do not forget that I demand precision in the use of words and coordination in the expression of ideas. Exactitude is the privilege of kings.
- 4 – In all the instances where I have recourse to modulation of my voice, you shall think that the Master is intransigent regarding the definition of terms and the compatibility of feelings. Remember that even the most violent questions can be treated with gentleness and harmony.

**Antoine EL-DAHDAH**

## مُقَدِّمَةٌ مُرَاجِعِ اللُّغَةِ العَرَبِيَّةِ

حِينَ تَنَاوَلْتُ لِأَوَّلِ مَرَّةٍ، «مَعْجَمَ قَوَاعِدِ اللُّغَةِ العَرَبِيَّةِ، فِي جَدَاوِلِ وَلُوحَاتٍ»، شَدَّتْ نِيَّيَ إِلَيْهِ فُرَادَةٌ فِي التَّجْمِيعِ وَالتَّفْرِيعِ، لَمْ يَبْلُغْهَا حَتَّى الْأَصُولِيَّوْنَ الْأَفْذَادُ. وَلَشَدَّ مَا فَاجَأَنِي هَذَا التَّعَاطِي الْمُنْطَقِيَّ، مَعَ لُغَةٍ جَمَالُهَا فِي ثُرُوةِ مَنْطِقِهَا، وَتَوَهَّمْتُ أَنَّ صَاحِبَ هَذَا الْمَعْجَمِ قَدْ أَدَّى قِسْطَهُ، حَتَّى عَرَضَ عَلَيَّ مَعْجَمَهُ الْجَدِيدَ فِي الْمُعْرَبَاتِ وَالْمَبْنِيَّاتِ، فَأَدْرَكْتُ أَنَّ سِيَاحَةَ هَذَا الْقَوَاعِدِيِّ قَدْ خَطَّتْ مَسَارَهَا، وَرَسَمَتْ غَايَاتِهَا، لَكِنْ مَا قَدْ تَبْلُغُهُ يَبْقَى فَوْقَ الظَّنِّ.

أَصُولِيٌّ هُوَ وَلَا شَكَّ فِي تَعَاطِيهِ مَعَ اللُّغَةِ، وَلَكِنَّهُ مُحَلِّلٌ، وَشَغُوفٌ بِالْعَلَلِ وَالْمَعْلُولَاتِ. وَالْأَصُولِيَّةُ عِنْدَهُ، عَلَى اتِّبَاعِيَّتِهَا، فِيهَا الْكَثِيرُ مِنَ الْخَلْقِ وَالتَّجْدِيدِ، وَهَنَا مَكْمَنُ السِّرِّ فِي بَرَاعَةِ عَرْضِهِ الْقَوَاعِدَ عَلَى قَاعِدَتَيْنِ هُمَا الْإِعْرَابُ وَالبِنَاءُ فِي اللُّغَةِ العَرَبِيَّةِ؛ فِي الْإِعْرَابِ يَكْتَشِفُ التَّحْوِيلَاتِ وَفِي الْبِنَاءِ يُرْسِخُ الثَّبَاتِ، وَمَا بَقَاءُ العَرَبِيَّةِ فِتْنَةٌ لَا تَشِيخُ سِوَى نَتِيجَةٍ لِهَذِهِ الطَّوَاعِيَّةِ فِي التَّحْوِيلِ وَلِهَذَا الْعِنَادِ فِي الثَّبَاتِ.

## ARABIC REVISER'S PREFACE

On first seeing the «Dictionary of Arabic Grammar in Charts and Tables», I was quite taken by the originality of this effort in collection and classification, an effort unequalled by even the most eminent of standard grammarians. Great was my admiration for this logical handling of a language whose beauty resides in the richness of its logic, and I considered that the author of that dictionary had done a fine piece of work. Then he offered me the chance to collaborate on a new dictionary: a Dictionary of Declined and Structured Terms, and I learned that the range of this grammarian, both in his treatment and in his goals, steps out beyond what we had hitherto imagined.

Doubtless, he is traditional in his handling of the language, but he is also analytic and passionately devoted to linking effect to cause. Even his traditionalism, despite its classicism, contains much creative innovation. Here perhaps is the secret of his inventiveness in exposing the rules of grammar on the two bases of the Arabic language: declension and structure. In declension he discovers the transformations; in structure he affirms the constants. And in what consists the enduring youthfulness of Arabic, its resistance to growing old, if not in this willingness to be transformed together with steadfastness to endure?

ومعجمُ المُعربَاتِ والمُبنِيَاتِ، لا يَسعى إلى وضعِ قَوَانِينِ لِللُّغَةِ، وَلَكِنَّهُ يَسعى إلى وضعِ قَوَانِينِ عَرَبِيَّةِ النِّجَارِ، لِإِدْرَاكِ هَذِهِ اللُّغَةِ وَلِفَهْمِ هَذَا الحَّشْدِ الهَائِلِ مِنَ التَّعْرِيفَاتِ فِيهَا. هَذِهِ التَّعْرِيفَاتُ الَّتِي حَاوَلَهَا المُسْتَشْرِقُونَ بِمَنْطِقِ لُغَاتِهِمْ، ففَاتَهُمْ جَوْهَرُ الفِكرِ العَرَبِيِّ، وفَاتَهُمُ التَّحْدِيدُ الدَّقِيقُ، لِأَنَّ مَا كَانَ فِي نِيَّةِ اللُّغَوِيِّ العَرَبِيِّ غَيْرُ مَا هُوَ فِي نِيَّةِ اللُّغَوِيِّ المُسْتَشْرِقِ.

إِنَّ مَا يَحَاوَلُهُ المُوَلِّفُ فِي نِتَاجِهِ الثَّانِي هُوَ العُودَةُ بِالعَرَبِيَّةِ إِلَى مَنَابِعِهَا، أَيْ إِلَى مَنْطِقِ الوُضُوفِ الإِعْرَابِيَّةِ وَالدَّلَالَةِ البِنَائِيَّةِ.

إِنَّ هَذَا العَمَلَ، فِيمَا هُوَ يَتَوَجَّهُ إِلَى الأَجَانِبِ، يُوجَّهُ فِي الوَقْتِ عَيْنَهُ، أَبْنَاءَ العَرَبِيَّةِ أَنفُسَهُمْ، وَبَيْنَمَا هُوَ يَتَجَاوَزُ الطَّابِعَ المَدْرَسِيِّ، يَخْدُمُ هُمُومَ المَدْرَسِيِّينَ، وَيَقْدِمُ إِلَيْهِمْ مَادَّةً صَالِحَةً لِلبَحْثِ وَالنِّقَاشِ.

إِنَّ الرِّبْطَ المُحْكَمَ بَيْنَ المَعَانِي والأَلْفَاظِ فِي هَذَا المَعْجَمِ، وَبَيْنَ المُضْمَرِ وَالظَّاهِرِ، هُوَ مَا يَسعى إِلَيْهِ المُوَلِّفُ، سَعْيُهُ إِلَى الرِّبْطِ بَيْنَ اللِّسَانِ العَرَبِيِّ وَاللِّسَانِ الأَجَنَّبِيِّ مِنْ غَيْرِ الوُقُوعِ فِي ابْتِدَالِ الحَرْفِيَّةِ، أَوِ الجُنُوحِ إِلَى تَوْهَمِ المَعْنَى.

السَّفِيرُ انطوَان الدَّحْدَاحِ، بَعْدَ أَنْ جَدَّوَلَ القَوَاعِدَ، يُحَاوِلُ تَفْسِيرَهَا، وَلَكِنْ مِنْ ذَاتِهَا غَيْرَ مُسْتَعِينٍ عَلَيْهَا إِلَّا بِهَا؛ وَهُوَ يَهْدُفُ لَا إِلَى تَضْيِيقِ دَائِرَتِهَا بَلْ إِلَى إِطْلَاقِ عَالَمِيَّتِهَا.

وَمَا مِنْ شَكِّ فِي أَنَّ لُغَةً قَدْ قَهَرَتْ أَلْفِي سَنَةٍ عَلَى الأَقْلَ مِنْ غَيْرِ أَنْ تَتَلَمَّ نِصَالُهَا، مَعَ كَثْرَةِ مَا قَارَعَتْ، لَهَا لُغَةٌ جَدِيرَةٌ بِأَنْ تَكُونَ العَالَمِيَّةَ صَفَتِهَا المُتَلَى؛ وَمَا تَحْتَاجُ إِلَيْهِ، لَيْسَ فِي قُدْرَتِهَا هِيَ عَلَى التَّوَسُّعِ، وَلَكِنَّهُ فِي قُدْرَةِ المُسْتَعْلِينَ بِهَا عَلَى الاسْتِجَابَةِ لِمُكْنَاتِهَا الهَائِلَةِ.

وهذه المُكْنَاتُ هِيَ الَّتِي يُحَاوِلُ المُوَلِّفُ أَنْ يَضَعَهَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِي المُهْتَمِّينَ بِالعَرَبِيَّةِ، عَرَبًا كَانُوا أَوْ أَجَانِبًا، رَاسِخِينَ فِيهَا أَوْ مُتَدَرِّجِينَ فِي جَمَالَاتِهَا.

الْيَاسَ فَطَرَ



The Dictionary of Terms of Declension and Structure, does not try to lay down the rules of the language, but it tries to give norms of Arabic character for the comprehension of the language and the clarification of its prodigious mass of definitions. These definitions the orientalists have expressed in the logic of their own languages, and so the essence of the Arabic thought as well as the precise interpretation of terms have escaped them because the intention of the Arabic grammarian could not coincide perfectly with that of the orientalist.

What the author is trying to do in his second dictionary is to bring back Arabic to its sources, that is, to the logic of its functional declension and its indicative structure.

This dictionary, while it is addressed to foreigners, is at the same time destined for the Arabs themselves. And even as it goes beyond the didactic form, it serves the needs of scholars and offers them abundant matter for research and discussion.

The rigorous connection between meanings and expressions in this dictionary, and between the implicit and the apparent, is the author's goal, as he aims at harmonizing Arabic linguistics and foreign linguistics without falling into literal banality or vague equivalences.

Ambassador Antoine El-Dahdah, after charting the grammar, tries to explain it, but from inside: relying only on its own resources. He aims not at restricting its scope, but rather at opening it to worldwide universality.

There is no doubt that a language which has conquered at least 2,000 years in its many branches without blunting its edges is a language worthy to be described as universal. And what it needs now is not wider diffusion, but for its users to take full advantage of its wonderful possibilities.

These possibilities the author tries to make available to those readers interested in Arabic, whether they be Arabs or foreign, already skilled in its use or still discovering its beauties.

**Elias MATAR**

## مُقَدِّمَةٌ مُرَاجِعِ اللُّغَةِ الإِنكَلِيزِيَّةِ

ما زلتُ أذكرُ أَنَّهُ عِنْدَمَا شَرَعْتُ بِدُرُوسِ القَوَاعِدِ، بَعْدَ أَنْ كُنْتُ قَدْ لَقَّيْتُ الأَبجَدِيَّةَ، دَفَعَ إِلَيَّ أَسَاتِذِي الجِزءَ الثَّانِي مِنَ «مَبَادِئِ العَرَبِيَّةِ» لِلْمُعَلِّمِ رَشِيدِ الشَّرْتُونِي، طَالِبًا مِنِّي أَنْ أُسْتَظْهِرَ تَحْدِيدَاتِ الأَسْمِ وَالفِعْلِ وَالحَرْفِ. لَقَدْ أَرَادَ لِي وُلُوجَ عَالَمِ القَوَاعِدِ العَرَبِيَّةِ مِنَ البَابِ الَّذِي يَدْخُلُهُ العَرَبُ. وَلَكِنَّ النَّتِيجَةَ، لِلْأَسْفِ، لَمْ تَأْتِ كَمَا تَوَخَّأهَا أَسَاتِذِي لِأَنَّ عَمَلِيَّةَ تَحْدِيدِ مُصْطَلَحَاتِ القَوَاعِدِ وَتَعْرِيفِهَا كَانَتْ بِمِثَابَةِ تَفْسِيرِ المُعْلَقِ بِمَا هُوَ أَكْثَرُ مِنْهُ غَمُوضًا.

وَأَرْجَحُ أَنَّ اخْتِيَارَ أَسَاتِذِي لِلجِزءِ الثَّانِي مِنَ «مَبَادِئِ العَرَبِيَّةِ»، مِنْ بَيْنِ الأَجْزَاءِ الأَرْبَعَةِ، يَعُودُ إِلَى أَنَّ المُؤَلِّفَ عَرَضَ، فِي ذَلِكَ الجِزءِ، بَعْضَ الجَدَاوِلِ وَاللُّوْحَاتِ - وَلَوْ بِدَرَجَةٍ مَحْدُودَةٍ - لِشَرْحِ بَعْضِ جَوَانِبِ الدَّرُوسِ.

وَمِنذُ مُدَّةٍ، وَقَعْتُ، فِي مَعْرِضِ بِيروَتِ لِلكِتَابِ، عَلَى «مُعْجَمِ قَوَاعِدِ اللُّغَةِ العَرَبِيَّةِ فِي جَدَاوِلِ وَلُوْحَاتٍ» لِلسَّفِيرِ أَنْطَوَانَ الدَّحْدَاحِ، فَتَلَقَّيْتُهُ بِلَهْفَةٍ لِأَنَّهُ يُكْمِلُ وَيُوسِّعُ بِجَلَاءٍ مَا كَانَ قَدْ أَلْمَحَ إِلَيْهِ الشَّرْتُونِي: فَهُوَ يُبَسِّطُ - بِشَكْلِ مُنَظَّمٍ - كَلَّ القَوَاعِدِ العَرَبِيَّةِ أَمَامَ القَارِئِ.

وَمِنذُ بَعْضَةِ أَشْهُرٍ، تَعَرَّفْتُ إِلَى السَّفِيرِ الدَّحْدَاحِ شَخْصِيًّا، وَأَخْبَرَنِي بِعَزْمِهِ عَلَى نَشْرِ مُعْجَمٍ بِاللُّغَتَيْنِ العَرَبِيَّةِ وَالإِنكَلِيزِيَّةِ مُتَقَابِلَتَيْنِ. وَأَنَا عَلَى يَقِينٍ بِأَنَّ هَذِهِ الخَطْوَةَ سَتَكُونُ ذَاتَ فَائِدَةٍ جَلِي لِأَنَّ القَارِئَ النَّاطِقَ بِالإِنكَلِيزِيَّةِ سَيَجِدُ هِيَكَالِيَّةَ قَوَاعِدِ اللُّغَةِ العَرَبِيَّةِ مُتَكَامِلَةً فِي جَدَاوِلِ وَلُوْحَاتٍ ثُنَائِيَّةِ اللُّغَةِ، فَيَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ يَلْمُسَ كَمْ أَنَّ هَذِهِ القَوَاعِدَ هِيَ مُنْطَقِيَّةٌ وَمُنْظَمَةٌ.

## ENGLISH REVISER'S PREFACE

Years ago, just after I had learned the Arabic alphabet and was setting out to study the language, my teacher handed me the second volume of Chartouni's (مَبَادِيُّ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ) and told me to memorize the definitions of (أَسْمٌ، فِعْلٌ وَحَرْفٌ). His intention was laudable: that I should enter the grammar by the same door as the Arabs do. But I am sorry to say that the result was not nearly as enlightening as my master had hoped. For to give a beginner an Arabic definition of grammatical terms is to explain the unknown by the less known.

The reason, however, why my teacher chose Chartouni's second volume in preference to the first, third, or fourth, is that in the second volume alone the author allowed himself to be prodigal of space to the extent of using, on a modest scale, some charts and tables to explain points of grammar.

When recently at the Beirut book fair I happened upon Ambassador Antoine El-Dahdah's «Dictionary of Arabic Grammar in Charts and Tables», I immediately snapped it up, for it finishes clearly and in detail what Chartouni had hinted at in his second volume: it lays out the whole of the grammar schematically before the reader.

Then, a few months ago, I met Ambassador El-Dahdah in person, and he told me of his plan to publish his «Dictionary» with facing Arabic and English pages. This will, I am sure, be a very welcome

وهذا ليسَ بِغريبٍ على السَّفِيرِ الدِّحْداحِ ، فأبرزُ ما يتَحَلَّى به رُوحُه المَنهجِيَّةُ وحبُّه للنِّظامِ . وكخطوةٍ تمهيدِيَّةٍ على درَبِ المُعْجَمِ العَتِيدِ ، قرَّرَ المُؤَلِّفُ العَمَلَ على وُضْعِ « مُعْجَمِ مُصْطَلَحَاتِ الإِعْرَابِ والبِنَاءِ فِي قِوَاعِدِ العَرَبِيَّةِ العَالِمِيَّةِ » . وَعِنْدَمَا عَرَضَ عَلَيَّ التَّعَاوُنَ مَعَهُ فِيهِ أُنْدَفَعْتُ إِلَى القَبُولِ بِدُونِ تَرَدُّدٍ .

يَقُومُ هَذَا المُعْجَمُ عَلَى إِيجَادِ مَجْمُوعَةٍ مُتَنَاعِمَةٍ مِنَ المُقَابَلَاتِ الإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةِ لِمُصْطَلَحَاتِ قِوَاعِدِ اللُّغَةِ العَرَبِيَّةِ مِنْ شَأْنِهَا أَنْ تَمَرَّ بِالْبَاحِثِ ذِي اللِّسَانِ الإِنْكِلِيزِيِّ إِلَى المِيزَانِ المَوْضُوعِيِّ لِقِوَاعِدِ اللُّغَةِ العَرَبِيَّةِ عَبْرَ « البَابِ » الَّذِي يَسْلُكُهُ العَرَبُ أَنْفُسُهُمْ ، وَأَنْ تُرِيَهُ مَنهجِيَّةَ التَّفْكِيرِ القِوَاعِدِيِّ العَرَبِيِّ .

وَلَكِنْ يَبْقَى السُّؤَالُ: مَا هُوَ مَدَى نَجَاحِ هَذِهِ المُفْرَدَاتِ الإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةِ ؟ وَهَلِ صَدَقَ القَوْلُ: « كُلُّ مُتَرْجِمٍ خَائِنٌ » ؟ .

عَمَلِيَّتُنَا لَمْ تَكُنْ تَرْجَمَةً بِالْمَعْنَى الحَصْرِيِّ لِلِكَلِمَةِ ، فَكثِيرٌ مِنَ المُصْطَلَحَاتِ الإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةِ سَيَبْدُو غَيْرَ مألُوفٍ للقَارِئِ أَوْ ذَا مَدَلُولٍ مُخْتَلِفٍ عَمَّا عَهَدَهُ ، وَقَدْ يَتَبَادَرُ لِلذَّهْنِ أحيانًا أَنْ بَعْضَ مَا أوردناه مَشْكُوكٌ فِي إِنْكِلِيزِيَّتِهِ . فَالْمُصْطَلَحَاتُ الإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةُ إِنَّمَا تَمَّ اعْتِمَادُهَا لِلدَّلَالَةِ عَلَى مَفَاهِيمَ يَأْلُفُهَا العَرَبِيُّ أَمَّا المُسْتَعْرَبُ فَقَدْ يَجِدُهَا غَرِيبَةً . وَسَتَظْهَرُ أسبابُ الاختِيَارِ أَوْضَحَ فِي المُعْجَمِ القَادِمِ للسَّفِيرِ الدِّحْداحِ عِنْدَمَا تَتَقَابَلُ المُصْطَلَحَاتُ بِاللُّغَتَيْنِ فِي الجَدَاوِلِ وَاللُّوْحَاتِ .

وَأخِيرًا لَا بُدَّ مِنَ الإِشَارَةِ إِلَى أَنِّي وَالْمُؤَلِّفُ تَرَدَّدْنَا كَثِيرًا وَتَنَاقَشْنَا مَلِيًّا حَوْلَ عَدَدٍ كَبِيرٍ مِنَ هَذِهِ المُصْطَلَحَاتِ قَبْلَ اخْتِيَارِ الصِّيغَةِ النِّهَائِيَّةِ لِكُلِّ مَنِهَا . وَلَكِنْ لَمْ يَشِدَّ مُصْطَلَحٌ وَاحِدٌ عَنِ كَوْنِهِ أَشْبَهَ بِتَوَافُقٍ بَيْنَ النُّقْلِ الحَرْفِيِّ وَالدَّلَالَةِ المَعْنَوِيَّةِ . وَإِذَا مَا جَاءَ اخْتِيَارُنَا أحيانًا أَقْرَبَ إِلَى النِّصِّ الحَرْفِيِّ ، فَلَا بَأْسَ بِذَلِكَ طَالَمَا أَنَّهُ يُوَصِّلُ القَارِئَ إِلَى فَهْمِ بَعْضِ جَوَانِبِ مُنْطِقِ القِوَاعِدِ العَرَبِيَّةِ .

مَارْتِن ج . مَكْدَرْمُوت

مُدِيرُ المَكْتَبَةِ الشَّرْقِيَّةِ

advance, laying out before the anglophone learner the whole structure of Arabic grammar in bilingual tables and charts, so that at a glance he can see how reasonable and well ordered Arabic grammar really is.

Ambassador El-Dahdah, however, is nothing if not methodical, and so he planned another book as a preliminary step towards that goal: a «Dictionary of Terms of Declension and Structure in Universal Arabic Grammar». And when he asked me to help him on this book, I enthusiastically agreed.

His aim here has been to work out a set of consistent English equivalents for the Arabic terms that will bring the anglophone reader into the realm of systematic Arabic grammar by the Arabs' own door and show him the way the Arabs themselves think their own grammar.

Is this vocabulary successful? **TRADUTTÓRE TRADITÓRE.** Many of the terms we give in English will be unfamiliar to the reader or used in a different way from what he knows, and it may seem that the language we use is not quite English. The terms given here have been chosen to express concepts familiar to the Arab but perhaps unfamiliar to the Arabist, and so distasteful to the latter. The reasons for the choices will be more apparent in Ambassador El-Dahdah's next book, when the terms are seen facing each other in the tables on opposite pages.

The author and I have hesitated and argued over a number of these terms before agreeing on a translation. But every translation must be something of a compromise between strict literality and immediate intelligibility. If at times our choice has fallen closer to literal consistency, we are unrepentant... provided it leads the reader to glimpse for himself something of the inner logic of Arabic grammar.

**MARTIN J. McDERMOTT**  
**Director of the Bibliothèque Orientale**

# المسرد العربيّ - الإنكليزيّ

**ARABIC - ENGLISH  
LEXICON**





## \* , HaM'ZaTū'' ..... هَمْزَةٌ ء

- \* HaM'ZaTū'', root to prick ..... هَمْزَةٌ أَصْلُهَا هَمَزٌ ء
- Is it? (hey!, whether) ..... أَ
- \* Radical HaM'ZaTū'' ..... هَمْزَةٌ أَصْلِيَّةٌ ء  
[Hèmza root, radical]
- \* HaM'ZaTū' of INDEED ..... هَمْزَةٌ إِنَّ ء  
[Idem]
- \* HaM'ZaTū' of conciliation ..... هَمْزَةٌ تَسْوِيَّةٌ ء  
[... of equalization]
- \* Augmented HaM'ZaTū'' ..... هَمْزَةٌ زَائِدَةٌ ء  
[Redundant, augmented]
- \* Empirical HaM'ZaTū'' ..... هَمْزَةٌ سَمَاعِيَّةٌ ء  
[Popular, from hearsay, irregular]
- \* HaM'ZaTū' of rupture ..... هَمْزَةٌ قَطْعٌ ء  
[Stable, formative, disjunctive, separative, vocalic attack]
- \* Methodical HaM'ZaTū'' ..... هَمْزَةٌ قِيَاسِيَّةٌ ء  
[Syllogistic, regular]
- \* Converted HaM'ZaTū'' ..... هَمْزَةٌ مَقْلُوبَةٌ ء  
[Reversed, transposed]
- \* Modulated HaM'ZaTū'' ..... هَمْزَةٌ مَوْنَةٌ ء  
[Of tanwin, of nunation]
- \* HaM'ZaTū' of liaison ..... هَمْزَةٌ وَصْلٌ ء  
[Of union, conjunctive, connective, vocalic detente]



<b>Ah! (vocative)</b> .....	آ
<b>To revert</b> .....	أَصَّ
Also .....	أَيْضاً
<b>To befall</b> .....	آلَ
Noun of instrument .....	أَسْمُ آلَةٍ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
First .....	أَوَّلُ
Beginning of the word .....	أَوَّلُ الْكَلِمَةِ
These, those .....	أُولَئِكَ
Possessors of .....	أَوْلَادُ، أَوْلَاتُ
These, those .....	أَوْلَاءُ
Those .....	أُولَئِكَ
Interpreted as if it were explicit .....	مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ
Interpreted as if it were derived .....	مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالمَشْتَقِّ
Interpreted original .....	مَصْدَرٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ
First patient .....	مَفْعُولٌ أَوَّلُ
[... objective complement, adverb]	
<b>Amen</b> .....	أَمِينَ
<b>Anteriorly</b> .....	أَنْفَاءً
<b>The duration</b> .....	أَنْهَاءً
<b>Alas!</b> .....	آهِ
<b>Vocative</b> .....	آيَ
<b>To begin, root to start</b> .....	أَبْتَدَأَ أَصْلَهُ بَدَأَ
<b>Primacy</b> .....	أَبْتَدَاءً
<b>Letter of introduction</b> .....	أَبْتَدَاءِ (حَرْفُ ...)
[ <i>Inchoative, initial particle</i> ]	
<b>Introductory sentence</b> .....	أَبْتَدَائِيَّةٌ (جُمْلَةٌ ...)
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	

<b>Relative to ÉaB'JaD</b> .....	أَبْجَدِيَّ
<b>Eternally (negative)</b> .....	أَبَدًا
<b>Father</b> .....	أَبُو، أَبَوٍ، أَبٍ
<b>To take on, root to take</b> .....	أَتَّخَذَ أَصْلُهُ أَخَذَ
<b>Two</b> .....	أُثْنَانٍ، اثْنَانٍ
<b>Twelve</b> .....	أُثْنَا عَشَرَ، اثْنَا عَشْرَةَ
<b>Twenty - two</b> .....	أُثْنَانٍ وَعِشْرُونَ
<b>Affirmative (no doubt, of course, surely, yes)</b> .....	أَجَلٌ
<b>Wholly, root to gather</b> .....	أَجْمَعُ أَصْلُهُ جَمَعَ
<b>Hollow verb</b> .....	أَجُوفٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[Concave, hollow verb]

<b>One</b> .....	أَحَدٌ، إِحْدَى
<b>Eleven</b> .....	أَحَدَ عَشَرَ، إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ
<b>Situations, root to change</b> .....	أَحْوَالٌ أَصْلُهُ حَوَّلَ
<b>Unilateral</b> .....	أَحَادِيَّةٌ

[Idem]

<b>To give information, root to know by experience</b> .....	أَخْبَرَ أَصْلُهُ خَبَرَ
<b>Specification, root to be special</b> .....	أَخْصِصُ أَصْلُهُ خَصَّصَ

[Particularization, specification]

<b>Specific sentence</b> .....	أَخْصِصُ (جُمْلَةٌ أَلْ...)
<b>To take</b> .....	أَخَذَ
To take on .....	أَتَّخَذَ
<b>To delay</b> .....	أَخَّرَ
Others .....	أَخْرَءُ
Other plurals .....	جُمُوعٌ أُخْرَى
Remained behind .....	مُؤَخَّرٌ
Remained behind .....	مَتَّأَخَّرٌ
<b>To be flattened</b> .....	إِخْلَوْلَقٌ



<b>To fraternize</b> .....	أَخَا
Brother .....	أَخُو، أَخَوٌ، أَخٌ
Sisters of <b>ÉiLaE</b> .....	أَخَوَاتُ الْإِ
Sisters of <b>ÉiNa</b> .....	أَخَوَاتُ إِنْ
Sisters of <b>KaEDa</b> .....	أَخَوَاتُ كَادَ
Sisters of <b>KaENA</b> .....	أَخَوَاتُ كَانَ
Sisters of <b>MaE</b> .....	أَخَوَاتُ مَا
<b>Incorporation, root to penetrate</b> .....	إِدْغَامٌ أَصْلُهُ دَغَمٌ
[ <i>Assimilation, incorporation</i> ]	
<b>Permissible incorporation</b> .....	إِدْغَامٌ جَائِزٌ
<b>Forbidden incorporation</b> .....	إِدْغَامٌ مُمْتَنَعٌ
<b>Obligatory incorporation</b> .....	إِدْغَامٌ مُوجِبٌ
<b>To aid</b> .....	أَدَا
Article .....	أَدَاةٌ
Article of exclusion .....	أَدَاةٌ أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ
[ <i>Article of exception</i> ]	
Article of elision .....	أَدَاةٌ جَزْمٌ
[... <i>apocopate, jussive</i> ]	
Conditional article .....	أَدَاةٌ شَرْطٌ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Negative article .....	أَدَاةٌ نَفْيٌ
[ <i>Prohibitive, negative article</i> ]	
<b>Since (as, at that time, then, when, while)</b> .....	إِذْ
<b>Whenever (when, whereupon)</b> .....	إِذْ مَا
<b>In that case (hence, then, therefore, thus)</b> .....	إِذْنٌ
<b>Then (in that case, hence, therefore, thus)</b> .....	إِذَا
<b>If (behold, when, whenever, whether)</b> .....	إِذَا
<b>Four</b> .....	أَرْبَعَةٌ، أَرْبَعَةٌ

Four hundred	.....	أَرْبَعُ مِائَاتٍ
Twenty-four	.....	أَرْبَعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Four thousand	.....	أَرْبَعَةُ آلَافٍ
Fourteen	.....	أَرْبَعَةَ عَشَرَ، أَرْبَعِ عَشْرَةَ
Four hundred thousand	.....	أَرْبَعَمِائَةَ أَلْفٍ
Forty, the fortieth	.....	أَرْبَعُونَ، الْأَرْبَعُونَ
Attachment, root to attach	.....	أَرْبَاطٌ أَصْلُهُ رَبَطَ
To fall back	.....	إِرْتَدَّ
To show	.....	أَرَى
Facing	.....	إِزَاءَ
Exclusion, root to fold in two	.....	أَسْتِثْنَاءُ أَصْلُهُ ثَنَى
[Exception]		
Complete exclusion	.....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ تَامٌ
Non-certified exclusion	.....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ غَيْرٌ مُوجِبٌ
Linked exclusion	.....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُتَّصِلٌ
[Joint exception]		
Emptied exclusion	.....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُفَرَّغٌ
[Exception made void]		
Detached exclusion	.....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ
[Different exception]		
Certified exclusion	.....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُوجِبٌ
Article of exclusion	.....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ (أَدَاةٌ ...)
[Article of exception]		
Exclusive noun	.....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ (أَسْمٌ ...)
[Noun of exception]		
Letter of exclusion	.....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ (حَرْفٌ ...)
[Exceptive particle]		
To be impossible, root to change	.....	أَسْتِحَالٌ أَصْلُهُ حَوَّلَ



- Letter of restriction** ..... (حَرْفُ ... ) اَسْتِدْرَاكٌ  
[Particle of rectification]
- Help, root to help** ..... اَسْتِغَاثَةٌ اَصْلُهُ غَوَّثَ  
[Call for help, for aid]
- Letter of inauguration** ..... (حَرْفُ ... ) اَسْتِفْتَاحٌ  
[Inceptive, initial particle]
- Interrogation, root to understand** ..... اَسْتِفْهَامٌ اَصْلُهُ فَهَمَ  
[Idem]
- Denying interrogation** ..... اَسْتِفْهَامٌ اِنْكَارِيٌّ  
[Interrogative implying a negation]
- Interrogative noun** ..... (اَسْمٌ ... ) اَسْتِفْهَامٌ  
[Idem]
- Letter of interrogation** ..... (حَرْفُ ... ) اَسْتِفْهَامٌ  
[Interrogative particle]
- Question mark** ..... (عَلَامَةٌ ... ) اَسْتِفْهَامٌ
- Interrogative sentence** ..... (جُمْلَةٌ ... ) اَسْتِفْهَامِيَّةٌ  
[Idem]
- Letter of future** ..... (حَرْفُ ... ) اَسْتِقْبَالٌ  
[Particle of futurity]
- To lodge** ..... اَسْكَنَ اَصْلُهُ سَكَنَ
- Sharp letter** ..... (حَرْفٌ ... ) اَسْلِيٌّ  
[Apical, sibilant letter]
- Noun, root to be exalted** ..... اَسْمٌ اَصْلُهُ سَمَا  
[Idem]
- Exclusive noun** ..... اَسْمٌ اَسْتِثْنَاءٌ  
[Noun of exception]
- Interrogative noun** ..... اَسْمٌ اَسْتِفْهَامٌ  
[Idem]

<b>Demonstrative noun</b> .....	أَسْمُ إِشَارَةٍ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
<b>Noun of annexation</b> .....	أَسْمُ إِضَافَةٍ
[ <i>Prothesis, noun of annexation</i> ]	
<b>Noun of origin</b> .....	أَسْمُ الْمَصْدَرِ
<b>Noun of ÉiÑa</b> .....	أَسْمُ إِنَّ
<b>Noun of instrument</b> .....	أَسْمُ آلَةٍ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
<b>Noun of astonishment</b> .....	أَسْمُ تَعَجُّبٍ
[ <i>Noun of surprise, of wonder</i> ]	
<b>Noun of preference</b> .....	أَسْمُ تَفْضِيلٍ
[ <i>Corroborative, confirmative noun</i> ]	
<b>Confirmative noun</b> .....	أَسْمُ تَوْكِيدٍ
[ <i>Corroborative, confirmative noun</i> ]	
<b>Noun of collectivity</b> .....	أَسْمُ جَمْعٍ
[ <i>Plural noun</i> ]	
<b>Noun of genus</b> .....	أَسْمُ جِنْسٍ
[ <i>Common, generic, substantive noun</i> ]	
<b>Plural noun of genus</b> .....	أَسْمُ جِنْسٍ جَمْعِيٍّ
<b>Inert noun</b> .....	أَسْمُ جَامِدٍ
[ <i>Stationary, aplastic, primitive, rigid noun</i> ]	
<b>Concrete noun</b> .....	أَسْمُ ذَاتٍ
[ <i>Substantive</i> ]	
<b>Noun of time</b> .....	أَسْمُ زَمَانٍ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
<b>Conditional noun</b> .....	أَسْمُ شَرْطٍ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	

Sound noun	.....	أَسْمٌ صَاحِحٌ
	[Regular, normal, sound noun]	
Noun of similar quality	.....	أَسْمٌ صِفَةٍ مُشَبَّهَةٍ
	[Verbal adjective, assimilate epithet]	
Personal noun	.....	أَسْمٌ ضَمِيرٍ
	[Personal pronoun]	
Circumstantial noun	.....	أَسْمٌ ظَرْفٍ
	[Adverbial noun, accusative of time and place]	
Numeral noun	.....	أَسْمٌ عَدَدٍ
	[Noun of number, numeral adjective]	
Proper noun	.....	أَسْمٌ عَلَمٍ
	[Proper name]	
Proper noun of genus	.....	أَسْمٌ عَلَمٍ جِنْسِيٍّ
Concrete noun	.....	أَسْمٌ عَيْنٍ
	[Substantive]	
Invariable noun	.....	أَسْمٌ غَيْرٌ مَتَصَرِّفٍ
	[Unconjugated, uninflected noun]	
Verbal noun	.....	أَسْمٌ فِعْلٍ
	[Interjection, infinitive noun, onomatopoeic exclamation]	
Agent-noun	.....	أَسْمٌ فَاعِلٍ
	[Present, active participle, agent noun]	
Allusive noun	.....	أَسْمٌ كِنَايَةٍ
	[Metonymy, filiation, periphrasis]	
Noun of KaEDa	.....	أَسْمٌ كَادٍ
Noun of KaENa	.....	أَسْمٌ كَانٍ
Noun of LaE	.....	أَسْمٌ لَا





- Structured noun** ..... **أَسْمٌ مُبْنِيٌّ**  
[Indeclinable, uninflected noun]
- Superlative noun** ..... **أَسْمٌ مُبَالِغَةٌ**  
[Intensive, superlative noun]
- Variable noun** ..... **أَسْمٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ**  
[Conjugated, inflected noun]
- Denuded noun** ..... **أَسْمٌ مُجَرَّدٌ**  
[... bare of accessory, nude, simple]
- Noun with reduced ending** ..... **أَسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ**  
[Nominal subordinate, in the indirect case, diptote]
- Retrenched noun** ..... **أَسْمٌ مَحْذُوفٌ مِنْهُ**  
[Curtailed noun]
- Noun of one act** ..... **أَسْمٌ مَرَّةً**  
[Noun of unity]
- Noun with regular ending** ..... **أَسْمٌ مَرْفُوعٌ**  
[... in the subject case, indicative, nominative]
- Augmented noun** ..... **أَسْمٌ مَزِيدٌ (فِيهِ)**  
[Redundant, augmented noun]
- Quasi-sound noun** ..... **أَسْمٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ**  
[Quasi-perfect, - normal, - regular]
- Derived noun** ..... **أَسْمٌ مُسْتَقٌ**  
[Idem]
- Original noun** ..... **أَسْمٌ مَصْدَرٌ**  
[Noun of action, infinitive, masdar]
- Diminutive noun** ..... **أَسْمٌ مُصَغَّرٌ**  
[Idem]

<b>Annexing noun</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مُضَافٌ
[ <i>Prothetic noun</i> ]	
<b>Annexed noun</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ
[ <i>Complement of the noun, postfixed, governed</i> ]	
<b>Declined noun</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ
[ <i>Inflected, declined noun</i> ]	
<b>Declined and varied noun</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ
[ <i>Triptote</i> ]	
<b>Declined noun prohibited from variation</b>	أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
[ <i>Diptote</i> ]	
<b>Definite noun</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مَعْرِفَةٌ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
<b>Abstract noun</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مَعْنَى
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
<b>Patient-noun</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مَفْعُولٍ
<b>Noun with shortened ending</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مَقْصُورٌ
[ <i>Abbreviated noun, brief</i> ]	
<b>Noun of place</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مَكَانٍ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
<b>Noun with extended ending</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مَمْدُودٌ
[ <i>Prolonged noun</i> ]	
<b>Noun prohibited from variation</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
[ <i>Diptote</i> ]	
<b>Relative noun</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مَنَسُوبٌ
[ <i>Adjective of relation</i> ]	
<b>Varied noun</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ
[ <i>Triptote</i> ]	

<b>Noun with open ending</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مَّنْصُوبٌ
	[... in the direct case, regimen case, accusative, adverbial]
<b>Noun with curtailed ending</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مَّنْقُوصٌ
	[Defective, abbreviated noun]
<b>Conjunctive noun</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مَّوْصُولٌ
	[Idem]
<b>Noun of MaE</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مَا
<b>Indeterminate noun</b> .....	أَسْمٌ نَكِرَةٌ
	[Indefinite, indeterminate noun]
<b>Noun of manner</b> .....	أَسْمٌ نَوْعٌ
	[Noun of kind, specificative, of manner]
<b>Five nouns</b> .....	أَسْمَاءٌ خَمْسَةٌ
<b>Nouns of quantity</b> .....	أَسْمَاءٌ مَّقَادِيرٌ
<b>Attached nouns</b> .....	أَسْمَاءٌ مُلْحَقَةٌ
<b>Nominal</b> .....	أَسْمِيٌّ
	[Idem]
<b>Nominalization</b> .....	أَسْمِيَّةٌ
<b>Reference, root to lean on</b> .....	إِسْنَادٌ أَصْلُهُ سَدَدٌ
	[Predication, attribution]
<b>Referential composite</b> .....	إِسْنَادِيٌّ (مُرَكَّبٌ ...)
	[Attributive compound]
<b>Referential relation</b> .....	إِسْنَادِيَّةٌ (نِسْبَةٌ ...)
	[Predicative relation]
<b>Occupation, root to occupy somebody</b> .....	أَسْتِغَالَ أَصْلُهُ شَغَلَ
<b>Derivation, root to be split</b> .....	أَسْتِشَقَّ أَصْلُهُ شَقَّقَ
	[Idem]
<b>Demonstrative noun</b> .....	إِشَارَةٌ (أَسْمٌ ...)
	[Idem]



Things	أَشْيَاءُ
To become in the morning	أَصْبَحَ
Friends	أَصْدِقَاءُ
Terminology	أَصْطِلَاحَاتُ
To reach the root	أَصْلَ
Originally	أَصْلًا
Cardinal numeral	عَدَدٌ أَصْلِيٌّ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Derived radical	مُشْتَقٌّ أَصْلِيٌّ
Derived attached to the radical	مُشْتَقٌّ مُلْحَقٌ بِالأَصْلِ
Radical HaM'ZaT̄	هَمْزَةٌ أَصْلِيَّةٌ
[ <i>Hèmza root, radical</i> ]	
To bring to light	أَضْحَى
Letter of rectification	إِضْرَابٌ (حَرْفٌ ...)
[ <i>Particle of digression</i> ]	
Annexation, root to annex	إِضَافَةٌ أَصْلُهُ ضَافٌ
[ <i>Prothesis, annexation</i> ]	
Annexation of the sentence	إِضَافَةٌ الجُمْلَةِ
[ <i>Phrasal prothesis</i> ]	
Oral annexation	إِضَافَةٌ لَفْظِيَّةٌ
[ <i>Improper, impure annexation, annexation of qualification</i> ]	
Moral annexation	إِضَافَةٌ مَعْنَوِيَّةٌ
[ <i>Proper, pure annexation, annexation of dependence</i> ]	
Noun of annexation	إِضَافَةٌ (أَسْمُ ...)
[ <i>Prothesis, noun of annexation</i> ]	
Annexed composite	إِضَافِيٌّ (مُرَكَّبٌ ...)
[ <i>Prothetic compound</i> ]	
To nourish	أَطْعَمَ



<b>Declension, root to speak pure arabic</b> .....	اَعْرَابُ اَصْلُهُ عَرَبٌ
[ <i>Inflection, parsing, syntax, declension</i> ]	
<b>Declension of the noun</b> .....	اَعْرَابُ اَلْاَسْمِ
[ <i>Inflection of the noun, declension...</i> ]	
<b>Analysis of the sentence</b> .....	اَعْرَابُ الْجُمْلَةِ
[ <i>Sentence syntax</i> ]	
<b>Analysis of the letter</b> .....	اَعْرَابُ الْحَرْفِ
<b>Declension of the verb</b> .....	اَعْرَابُ الْفِعْلِ
[ <i>Inflection, declension of the verb</i> ]	
<b>Grammatical analysis</b> .....	اَعْرَابُ نَحْوِيٍّ
<b>Titles of declension</b> .....	اَعْرَابِ (اَلْقَابُ اَلْ...)
<b>Sign of declension</b> .....	اَعْرَابِ (عَلَامَةٌ...)
<b>Its place in the analysis</b> .....	اَعْرَابِ (مَحَلُّهُ مِنْ اَلْ...)
<b>Action of declension</b> .....	اَعْرَابِيٍّ (عَمَلٌ...)
<b>To give</b> .....	اَعْطَى
<b>To notify, root to know</b> .....	اَعْلَمَ اَصْلُهُ عَلِمَ
<b>Defection, root to have a defect</b> .....	اَعْلَلَّ اَصْلُهُ عَلَّلَ
<b>Defection of HaM'ZaT</b> .....	اَعْلَلَّ اَلْهَمْزَةَ
<b>Defection by quiescence</b> .....	اَعْلَلَّ بِاَلتَّسْكِينِ
<b>Defection by elimination</b> .....	اَعْلَلَّ بِاَلْحَذْفِ
<b>Defection by conversion</b> .....	اَعْلَلَّ بِاَلْقَلْبِ
<b>Plural of proper nouns</b> .....	اَعْلَامَ (جَمْعُ اَلْ...)
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
<b>Exhortation, root to exhort</b> .....	اَعْرَأْ اَصْلُهُ عَرَى
[ <i>Instigation, incitation</i> ]	
<b>Ouf!</b> .....	اَفَّ
<b>Singularity, root to be alone</b> .....	اَفْرَادٌ اَصْلُهُ فَرَدَ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	

ÉaF'R <u>a</u> Lu of astonishment	.....	أَفْعَلُ التَّعَجُّبِ
	[... of surprise]	
ÉaF'R <u>a</u> Lu of preference	.....	أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ
	[... of superiority, of preeminence, of comparison]	
ÉaF'R <u>i</u> L' BiHi	.....	أَفْعِلْ بِهِ
	[... of comparison]	
Five verbs	.....	أَفْعَالٌ خَمْسَةٌ
Other-patients	.....	أَفَاعِلُ
To approach	.....	أَقْبَلَ
Quotation marks	.....	أَقْبَاسٍ (عَلَامَةٌ...)
Pluperfect past	.....	أَكْمَلُ (مَاضٍ...)
The (he who)	.....	أَلْ
Deprived of ÉaL'	.....	أَلْ (مُجَرَّدٌ مِنْ...)
	[Indefinite, indeterminate, nude]	
Made definite by ÉaL'	.....	أَلْ (مُعَرَّفٌ بِ...)
	[Determinate, definite]	
Endowed with ÉaL'	.....	أَلْ (مَقْرُونٌ بِ...)
	[Determinate, definite]	
Now	.....	أَلَانَ
Meeting of two quiescents	.....	الْتِقَاءُ السَّاكِنَيْنِ
He who	.....	الَّذِي
They who (dual masc)	.....	الَّذَانِ
They who (dual masc)	.....	الَّذَيْنِ
They who (dual)	.....	الَّذِينَ
She who	.....	الَّتِي
They who (dual fem)	.....	الَّتَانِ



They who (duai fem)	.....	الَّتَيْنِ
They who (fem)	.....	اللَّوَاتِي
They who (masc)	.....	الَّذِي
They who (masc)	.....	الَّذِي
They who (fem)	.....	الَّتِي
They who (fem)	.....	الَّتِي
<b>Thousand</b>	.....	أَلْفٌ
<b>Million</b>	.....	أَلْفُ أَلْفٍ
<b>Quiescent ÉaLiF</b>	.....	أَلْفٌ سَاكِنَةٌ
	[... without motion]	
<b>Long ÉaLiF</b>	.....	أَلْفٌ طَوِيلَةٌ
<b>Orthography of the ÉaLiF</b>	.....	أَلْفٌ ( كِتَابَةٌ أَلْ ... )
<b>Permanent ÉaLiF</b>	.....	أَلْفٌ لَازِمَةٌ
<b>Shortened ÉaLiF</b>	.....	أَلْفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ
	[Abbreviated..., brief]	
<b>Extended ÉaLiF</b>	.....	أَلْفٌ مَمْدُودَةٌ
	[Prolonged...]	
<b>To discover</b>	.....	أَلْفَى
<b>Common expressions</b>	.....	أَلْفَاظٌ مَسْمُوعَةٌ
<b>Two thousand</b>	.....	أَلْفَانِ
<b>Titles of declension</b>	.....	أَلْقَابُ الإِعْرَابِ
<b>Titles of structure</b>	.....	أَلْقَابُ الْبِنَاءِ
<b>Is it not? (isn't it)</b>	.....	أَلَا
<b>Lest (in order not to, so that... not)</b>	.....	أَلَّا
<b>Except (if not, otherwise, unless, save)</b>	.....	إِلَّا
Sisters of ÉiLaE	.....	أَخَوَاتُ إِلاَّ
ÉiLaE and its sisters	.....	إِلَّا وَأَخَوَاتُهَا



- Up to** (as far as, at, to, towards, until) ..... إِلَى
- Away!** ..... إِلَيْكَ
- Subject** ..... مُسْتَدَّ إِلَيْهِ
- [*Correlative of attribute*]
- Annexed** ..... مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ
- [*Complement of the noun, postfixed, governed, determinative complement*]
- Source of the relation** ..... مَنسُوبٌ إِلَيْهِ
- Or** (either) ..... أَمْ
- Examples of the superlative** ..... أَمثلةُ المبالغةِ
- [*Intensive, superlative forms*]
- Term** ..... أَمَدًا
- Definitely** ..... أَمَدًا
- To order** ..... أَمْرًا
- Imperative** ..... أَمْرًا
- [*Idem*]
- Letter of the imperative** ..... حَرْفُ أَمْرٍ
- [*Imperative particle*]
- Imperative mood** ..... صيغةُ الأَمْرِ
- [*Imperative aspect*]
- Imperative verb** ..... فِعْلُ أَمْرٍ
- [*Idem*]
- Yesterday** ..... أَمْسًا
- To become in the evening** ..... أَمْسِي
- Without reserve, root to have power** ..... أَمَكْنُ أَصْلُهُ مَكْنٌ
- [*Perfectly declinable, long inflection*]
- Compatible without reserve** ..... أَمَكْنُ (مُتَمَكِّنٌ...)
- [*Established in the perfect declinability*]





**Compatible with reserve** ..... (مُتَمَكِّنٌ غَيْرٌ ...) **أَمْكَنَ**

[Diptote, imperfectly declinable, short inflection]

**Compatibility** ..... **أَمْكِنِيَّةٌ**

[Perfect declinability, long...]

**Situations of compatibility** ..... (حَالَاتُ أَلْ ...) **أَمْكِنِيَّةٌ**

**Isn't it? (is it not, surely)** ..... **أَمَّا**

**As for (but, however, yet)** ..... **أَمَّا**

**Either (if, or)** ..... **إِمَّا**

**Inclination, root to incline** ..... **إِمَالَةٌ أَصْلُهُ مِيلَ**

[Deflection]

**In front of** ..... **أَمَامَ**

**Forward!** ..... **أَمَامَكَ**

**Indeed** ..... **إِنَّ، أَنَّ**

Sisters of **ÉiÑa** ..... **أَخَوَاتُ إِنَّ**

Noun of **ÉiÑa** ..... **أَسْمُ إِنَّ**

**ÉiÑa** and its sisters ..... **إِنَّ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا**

Predicate of **ÉiÑa** ..... **خَبْرُ إِنَّ**

**HaM'ZaT̄** of INDEED ..... **هَمْزَةُ إِنَّ**

**That** ..... **أَنَّ**

**Even if (although, if, in case, whether)** ..... **إِنِّ**

**To advise** ..... **أَنْبَأَ**

**To oppose** ..... **إِنْبَرَى**

**You (masc sing)** ..... **أَنْتَ**

**You (dual)** ..... **أَنْتُمَا**

**You (masc plur)** ..... **أَنْتُمْ**

**You (fem sing)** ..... **أَنْتِ**

**You (dual)** ..... **أَنْتُمَا**

**You (fem plur)** ..... **أَنْتُنَّ**

I	.....	أَنَا
We	.....	نَحْنُ
<b>To be tender</b>	.....	أَنْتَ
Feminization	.....	تَأْنِيثٌ
	[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Intact feminine plural	.....	جَمْعٌ مُؤَنَّثٌ سَالِمٌ
	[ <i>Perfect feminine plural, external</i> ]	
Letter of feminization	.....	حَرْفُ تَأْنِيثٍ
	[ <i>Feminine particle</i> ]	
Sign of feminization	.....	عَلَامَةُ تَأْنِيثٍ
Feminine	.....	مُؤَنَّثٌ
	[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Real feminine	.....	مُؤَنَّثٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ
	[ <i>Natural feminine, real</i> ]	
Oral feminine	.....	مُؤَنَّثٌ لَفْظِيٌّ
	[ <i>Feminine by form</i> ]	
Figurative feminine	.....	مُؤَنَّثٌ مَجَازِيٌّ
	[ <i>Tropical feminine</i> ]	
Moral feminine	.....	مُؤَنَّثٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
	[ <i>Feminine by signification</i> ]	
<b>To create</b>	.....	أَنْشَأَ
<b>Occupation of the place</b>	.....	أَنْشَغَالُ الْمَحَلِّ
<b>Creative sentence</b>	.....	أَنْشَائِيَّةٌ (جُمْلَةٌ ...)
<b>Exclamation mark</b>	.....	أَنْفَعَالٍ (عَلَامَةٌ ...)
<b>Not... to cease</b>	.....	أَنْفَكَ (مَا ...)
<b>To turn about, root to convert</b>	.....	أَنْقَلَبَ أَصْلَهُ قَلْبًا
<b>Denying interrogation</b>	.....	إِنْكَارِيٌّ (أَسْتَفْهَامٌ ...)
	[ <i>Interrogative implying a negation</i> ]	



Whence	.....	أَنْى
Welcome!	.....	أَهْلًا
Or (unless)	.....	أَوْ
Measures of nouns	.....	أَوْزَانُ الْأَسْمَاءِ
[Forms of nouns, metres]		
Measures of verbs	.....	أَوْزَانُ الْأَفْعَالِ
[Types of verbs]		
Measures of the superlative	.....	أَوْزَانُ الْمُبَالَغَةِ
[Intensive forms, superlative]		
To draw near	.....	أَوْشَكَ
First, root to befall	.....	أَوَّلُ أَصْلُهُ آلٌ
First	.....	أَوَّلٌ، أَوْلَى
Beginning of the word	.....	أَوَّلُ الْكَلِمَةِ
First patient	.....	أَوَّلُ (مَفْعُولٍ...)
[... objective complement, adverb]		
These, those	.....	أَوْلَيْكَ
Possessors of	.....	أَوْلُو، أَوْلَاتُ
These, those	.....	أَوْلَاءُ
Those	.....	أَوْلِيَاكَ
Alas	.....	أَوَّاهَ
What a...!	.....	أَيِّ
That is (hey!)	.....	أَيِّ
Affirmative (of course, yes)	.....	إِي
Also	.....	أَيْضًا
Where	.....	أَيْنَ
Wherever	.....	أَيْنَمَا
Go	.....	إِيهَ
O you who	.....	أَيُّهَا، أَيَّتُهَا



<b>Vocative (oh!)</b> .....	أَيَّاهُ
<b>In what time?</b> .....	أَيَّانَ
<b>It is he</b> .....	إِيَّاهُ
It is they (dual) .....	إِيَّاهُمَا
It is they (masc) .....	إِيَّاهُمْ
It is she .....	إِيَّاهَا
It is they (dual) .....	إِيَّاهُمَا
It is they (fem) .....	إِيَّاهُنَّ
It is you (masc sing) .....	إِيَّاكَ
It is you (dual) .....	إِيَّاكُمَا
It is you (masc plur) .....	إِيَّاكُمْ
It is you (fem sing) .....	إِيَّاكَ
It is you (dual) .....	إِيَّاكُمَا
It is you (fem plur) .....	إِيَّاكُنَّ
It is I .....	إِيَّايَ
It is we .....	إِيَّانَا

## ب، بَاءٌ ..... B, BaE\**u''*

By (at, by means of, during, for, I swear by..., in, with)	ب
Quasi - sound noun	أَسْمٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ
[Quasi-perfect noun]	
Defection by quiescence	أَعْلَالٌ بِالتَّسْكِينِ
Defection by elimination	أَعْلَالٌ بِالحَذْفِ
Defection by conversion	أَعْلَالٌ بِالقَلْبِ
ÉaF'RiL BiHi	أَفْعِلٌ بِهِ
[... of comparison]	
Letter similar to the verb	حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالفِعْلِ
[Particle assimilated to the verb, adjective particle]	
Similar to the verb	شَبِيهٌ بِالفِعْلِ
[Assimilated to the verb, adjective]	
Interpreted as if it were derived	مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالمُشْتَقِّ
Similar to the annexing noun	مُشَبَّهٌ بِالمُصَافِ
Made definite by ÉaL'	مُعَرَّفٌ بِأَل'
[Determinate, definite]	
Replacer	مَشْغُولٌ بِهِ
Object of exhortation	مُعَرَّى بِهِ
Direct patient	مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ
[Direct object, complement of object]	

# B

# ب

- Endowed with **ÉaL'** ..... مَقْرُونٌ بِأَلْ
- [*Determinate, definite*]
- Attached to the five verbs ..... مَلْحَقٌ بِالْأَفْعَالِ الْخَمْسَةِ
- Called similar to the annexing noun ..... مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ
- To afflict** ..... يَبْسُرُ
- Unfortunately** ..... بُؤْسًا
- Sufficiently** ..... بِجَلِيلٍ
- What glory!** ..... بَيْحٍ
- To make a beginning** ..... بَدَأَ
- To begin ..... اِبْتَدَأَ
- Primacy ..... اِبْتِدَاءٌ
- Introductory sentence ..... جُمْلَةٌ اِبْتِدَائِيَّةٌ
- [*Idem*]
- Elimination of the primate ..... حَذْفُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ
- Letter of introduction ..... حَرْفُ اِبْتِدَاءٍ
- [*Inchoative, initial particle*]
- Primate ..... مُبْتَدَأٌ
- [*Inchoative, nominal subject*]
- Position of primate and predicate ..... مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ وَالْحَبْرِ
- Position of the primate ..... مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ
- Good!** ..... بَدَأَ
- To substitute** ..... بَدَّلَ
- Substitute ..... بَدَلٌ
- [*Permutative, substitute*]
- Substitution of a part for the whole ..... بَدَلُ الْبَعْضِ مِنْ الْكُلِّ
- [*Idem*]
- Substitution of the whole for the whole ..... بَدَلُ الْكُلِّ مِنْ الْكُلِّ
- [*Idem*]

# B

# ب

Partial substitution ..... بَدَلٌ جُزْئِيٌّ

[*Corroborative substitution*]

Global substitution ..... بَدَلٌ شَامِلٌ

[*Substitute of implication, comprehensive substitution*]

Concordant substitution ..... بَدَلٌ مُطَابِقٌ

[*Permutative of the whole*]

To change ..... تَبَدَّلَ

Substituted for ..... مُبَدَّلٌ مِنْهُ

[*Antecedent, corroborated noun*]

Take ..... بَدَأَ

Not... to finish ..... بَرِحَ (ما...)

Simple ..... بَسِطَ

A few (3 to 9) ..... بَضِعَ

Slowly ..... بَطَّأَنَّ

To be distant ..... بَعَدَ

After ..... بَعْدَ

Away! ..... بُعِدْ

Distant ..... بَعِيدٌ

Letter of distancing ..... حَرْفٌ بُعْدِيٌّ

[*... to express distance and passing away*]

Some ..... بَعْضٌ

Substitution of a part for the whole ..... بَعْضٌ مِنْ أَلْكَلِّ (بَدَلُ أَلْ...)

Unexpectedly ..... بَغْتَةً

Rather (and even, but, however, yet) ..... بَلْ

To reach ..... بَلَغَ

Superlative noun ..... أَسْمٌ مُبَالَغَةٌ

[*Intensive noun, superlative*]

# B

# ب

Examples of the superlative .....	أَمْثَلَةُ الْمُبَالَغَةِ
[Intensive paradigm, superlative]	
Measures of the superlative .....	أَوْزَانُ الْمُبَالَغَةِ
[Intensive forms, superlative]	
Superlative .....	مُبَالَغَةٌ
[Hyperbole, intensiveness]	
Not to speak of .....	بَلَهٌ
Affirmative (no doubt, yes indeed) .....	بَلَى
To construct .....	بَنَى
Structured noun .....	أَسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ
[Indeclinable, invariable, uninflected noun]	
Titles of structure .....	أَلْقَابُ الْبِنَاءِ
Structure .....	بِنَاءٌ
[Formation, Uninflectedness, Indeclinability, constructed state]	
Structure of the noun .....	بِنَاءُ الْأَسْمِ
[Indeclinability of the noun]	
Structure of the verb .....	بِنَاءُ الْفِعْلِ
[Invariability of the verb]	
Accidental structure .....	بِنَاءٌ عَارِضٌ
Permanent structure .....	بِنَاءٌ لَازِمٌ
Letter of construction .....	حَرْفٌ مَبْنِيٌّ
[Invariable particle]	
Sign of structure .....	عَلَامَةٌ بِنَاءٍ
Structured verb .....	فِعْلٌ مَبْنِيٌّ
[Invariable, indeclinable verb]	
Structured word .....	كَلِمَةٌ مَبْنِيَّةٌ
Structured .....	مَبْنِيٌّ
[Uninflected, invariable, indeclinable]	



# B

# ب

Well ..... بَهْ

To stay the night ..... بَاتَ

Prominent personal ..... بارِزٌ (ضَمِيرٌ...)

[*Prominent pronoun*]

Although ..... بَيْدَ

Between ..... بَيْنَ

While ..... بَيْنَمَا

When ..... بَيْنَا

Explicative attraction ..... بَيَانٍ (عَطْفٌ...)

[*Syndetic explicative, completive coupling*]

## T, TaE\**u''* ..... ت، تَاءٌ

**You (sing).** (I, I swear by, she) ..... ت

**Feminization, root to be tender** ..... تَأْنَيْتُ أَصْلُهُ أَتَتْ

[*Idem*]

**Letter of feminization** ..... (حَرْفُ...) تَأْنَيْتُ

**Sign of feminization** ..... (عَلَامَةُ...) تَأْنَيْتُ

**To be changed, root to substitute** ..... تَبَدَّلَ أَصْلُهُ بَدَلَ

**To follow** ..... تَبَعَ

**Succession** ..... تَبَعِيَّةٌ

[*Apposition, alliteration, accord*]

**Follower, followers** ..... تَابِعٌ، تَوَابِعُ

[*Appositive, sequens, follower*]

**Mark of continuity** ..... عَلَامَةُ التَّابِعِيَّةِ

**Followed** ..... مَتَّبِعٌ

[*Antecedent, followed by some word in apposition*]

**Duality, root to fold in two** ..... تَنَنَيْتُ أَصْلُهُ نَتَى

**Denudation, root to denude** ..... تَجَرَّدَ أَصْلُهُ جَرَدَ

[*Bareness of any accessory*]

**Facing** ..... تَجَاةٌ

**Under** ..... تَحْتٌ

# T

# ت

**Warning, root to warn** ..... تَحذِيرٌ أَصْلُهُ حَذَرَ

[Cautioning]

**Vocalization, root to move** ..... تَحْرِيكٌ أَصْلُهُ حَرَكَ

[Mobilization]

**Letter of stimulation** ..... تَحْضِيضٍ (حَرْفٌ...)

[Excitative particle]

**Letter of authenticity** ..... تَحْقِيقٍ (حَرْفٌ...)

[... to indicate perfect certainty]

**To be modified, root to pass from one** ..... تَحْوِيلٌ أَصْلُهُ حَالَ

status to another

**Verb of transfer** ..... تَحْوِيلٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[Transmutative verb]

**To establish** ..... تَخَذَ

**Letter of selection** ..... تَخْيِيرٍ (حَرْفٌ...)

**Masculinity, root to mention** ..... تَذْكَيرٌ أَصْلُهُ ذَكَرَ

[Idem]

**ÉaB'JaD order** ..... تَرْتِيبٌ أَبْجَدِيٌّ

[Idem]

**Alphabetical order** ..... تَرْتِيبٌ هِجَائِيٌّ

[Idem]

**Ordinal numeral** ..... تَرْتِيبِيٌّ (عَدَدٌ...)

[Number of gradation, ordinal]

**Letter of sollicitation** ..... تَرْجٍ (حَرْفٌ...)

[Particle of desire]

**Euphony, root to soften the voice** ..... تَرْخِيمٌ أَصْلُهُ رَخِمَ

[Curtailment, softening]

**Euphony of the called** ..... تَرْخِيمُ الْمُنَادَى

# T

# ت

**Punctuation mark** ..... (عَلَامَةٌ ...) تَرْقِيمٌ

[*Idem*]

**To leave** ..... تَرَكَ

**Composition, root to mount** ..... تَرْكِبٌ أَصْلُهُ رَكِبَ

[*Construction*]

**Non-linguistic composition** ..... تَرْكِبٌ غَيْرُ كَلَامِيٍّ

**Linguistic composition** ..... تَرْكِبٌ كَلَامِيٍّ

**Nine** ..... تِسْعٌ، تِسْعَةٌ

**Nine hundred** ..... تِسْعُ مِائَاتٍ

**Twenty-nine** ..... تِسْعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ

**Nine thousand** ..... تِسْعَةُ آلَافٍ

**Nineteen** ..... تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ، تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ

**Ninety-nine** ..... تِسْعَةٌ وَتِسْعُونَ

**Nine hundred thousand** ..... تِسْعُمِائَةُ أَلْفٍ

**Ninety, the ninetieth** ..... تِسْعُونَ، أَلْتِسْعُونَ

**Quiescence, root to be quiet** ..... تَسْكِينٌ أَصْلُهُ سَكَنَ

[*Rest, pause, quiescence*]

**Defection by quiescence** ..... تَسْكِينٌ (إِعْلَالٌ بِأَل ...)

**HaM'ZaTū of conciliation** ..... تَسْوِيَةٌ (هَمْزَةٌ ...)

[*... of equalization*]

**Letter of similitude** ..... تَشْبِيهِ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[*Particle of comparison*]

**Variability, root to turn away** ..... تَصْرِيفٌ أَصْلُهُ صَرَفَ

[*Conjugation, declension, etymology*]

**Variability of the noun** ..... تَصْرِيفُ الْأَسْمِ

[*Declension of the noun*]

**Conjugation of the verb** ..... تَصْرِيفُ الْفِعْلِ

[*Idem*]

# T

# ت

<b>Complete conjugation</b> .....	تَصْرِيْفٌ تَامٌّ
<b>Incomplete conjugation</b> .....	تَصْرِيْفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ
<b>Letter of variability</b> .....	تَصْرِيْفٍ (حَرْفٌ ...)
	[Particle of declension]
<b>Diminution, root to be small</b> .....	تَصْغِيرٌ أَصْلُهُ صَغُرٌ
	[Idem]
<b>Astonishment, root to be astonished</b> .....	تَعْجَبٌ أَصْلُهُ عَجَبَ
	[Surprise, wonder]
<b>Noun of astonishment</b> .....	تَعْجَبٍ (أَسْمٌ ...)
	[Noun of surprise, of wonder]
<b>ÉaF'RaLu of astonishment</b> .....	تَعْجَبٍ (أَفْعَلُ أَلْ ...)
	[... of surprise]
<b>Letter of astonishment</b> .....	تَعْجَبٍ (حَرْفٌ ...)
	[Particle of surprise]
<b>Transitivity, root to pass over</b> .....	تَعْدِيَّةٌ أَصْلُهُ عَدَا
	[Idem]
<b>By impossibility</b> .....	تَعَدَّرٍ (لِئَلْ ...)
<b>Definition, root to be acquainted with</b> .....	تَعْرِيفٌ أَصْلُهُ عَرَفَ
	[Determination, definition]
<b>Letter of definition</b> .....	تَعْرِيفٍ (حَرْفٌ ...)
	[Particle of definition, instrument of definition]
<b>Woe to</b> .....	تَعْسًا
<b>To learn, root to know</b> .....	تَعَلَّمَ أَصْلُهُ عَلِمَ
<b>Letter of causality</b> .....	تَعْلِيلٍ (حَرْفٌ ...)
	[Particle assigning the motive or reason]
<b>Compensation, root to exchange</b> .....	تَعْوِضٌ أَصْلُهُ عَاضَ
	[Substitution]

# T

# ت

<b>Letter of explanation</b> .....	تَفْسِيرٍ (حَرْفُ ...)
[Expository particle]	
<b>Separation, root to separate</b> .....	تَفْصِيلٌ أَصْلُهُ فَضَّلَ
[Distribution]	
<b>Letter of separation</b> .....	تَفْصِيلٍ (حَرْفُ ...)
[Distributive particle]	
<b>Preference, root to prefer one to another</b> .....	تَفْضِيلٌ أَصْلُهُ فَضَّلَ
[Superiority, preeminence, comparison]	
<b>Noun of preference</b> .....	تَفْضِيلٍ (أَسْمُ ...)
[Noun of superiority, preeminence, comparison]	
<b>ÉaF'RaLu of preference</b> .....	تَفْضِيلٍ (أَفْعَلُ آل ...)
[Comparative and superlative adjective]	
<b>You do (masc. plur.)</b> .....	تَفْعَلُونَ
<b>You do (dual)</b> .....	تَفْعَلَانِ
<b>You do (fem. sing.)</b> .....	تَفْعَلِينَ
<b>Supposition, root to be able</b> .....	تَقْدِيرٌ أَصْلُهُ قَدَرَ
[Assumption, hypothesis]	
<b>Classification, root to divide</b> .....	تَقْسِيمٌ أَصْلُهُ قَسَمَ
[Idem]	
<b>Letter of paucity</b> .....	تَقْلِيلٍ (حَرْفُ ...)
[Particle of rarity]	
<b>Letter of profusion</b> .....	تَكْثِيرٍ (حَرْفُ ...)
[Particle of frequency, of multitude]	
<b>Broken plural</b> .....	تَكْسِيرٍ (جَمْعُ ...)
[Internal plural, broken]	
<b>Voluntarily</b> .....	تَلْقَاءَ
<b>That one (fem.)</b> .....	تَلْكَ
<b>To be complete</b> .....	تَمَّ

# T

# ت

- Complete exclusion ..... أَسْتِثْنَاءُ تَامٌّ  
 [Attributive exception]
- Complete conjugation ..... تَصْرِيْفٌ تَامٌّ  
 Incomplete conjugation ..... تَصْرِيْفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ  
 Complete ..... تَامٌّ  
 [Absolute, attributive, complete]
- Complete verb ..... فِعْلٌ تَامٌّ  
 [Absolute verb, complete]
- Complete variable ..... مُتَصَرِّفٌ تَامٌّ  
 Incomplete variable ..... مُتَصَرِّفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ  
**Compatibility, root to have power** ..... تَمَكِّينَ أَصْلُهُ مَكَّنَ  
 [Complete declension, perfect inflection, long]
- Modulation of compatibility** ..... تَمَكِّينَ (تَنْوِينُ آلٍ...)  
**Letter of wish** ..... تَمَنَّ (حَرْفٌ...)  
 [Optative particle]
- Distinctive, root to distinguish** ..... تَمَيِّزُ أَصْلُهُ مَيَّزَ  
 [Objective complement for specification or for distinction]
- Distinctive of the sentence, the relation** ..... تَمَيِّزُ الْجُمْلَةِ، نِسْبَةٌ  
**Distinctive of the number** ..... تَمَيِّزُ الْعَدَدِ  
 [Specification of number]
- Non-transposed distinctive** ..... تَمَيِّزٌ غَيْرُ مَنْقُولٍ  
**Distinctive of the isolated, concrete** ..... تَمَيِّزُ الْمَفْرَدِ، ذَاتٍ  
**Transposed distinctive** ..... تَمَيِّزٌ مَنْقُولٌ  
**Active element of the distinctive** ..... تَمَيِّزٌ (عَامِلٌ الـ...)  
**Letter of premonition** ..... تَنْبِيْهِ (حَرْفٌ...)  
 [Particle that excites attention, 'premonitory particle']
- Letter of regret** ..... تَنْدِيمٌ (حَرْفٌ...)

# T

# ت

- Indetermination, root to render indeterminate** ..... تَنْكِيرٌ أَصْلُهُ نَكَرَ  
 [Leaving undefined, indetermination]
- Modulation of indetermination** ..... تَنْكِيرٌ (تَنْوِينُ أَلٍ ...) (تَنْوِينُ أَلٍ ...)
- Modulation, root to pronounce the letter N** ..... تَنْوِينٌ أَصْلُهُ نَوَّنَ  
 [Tanwin, nunation]
- Modulation of compatibility** ..... تَنْوِينُ التَّمَكِينِ  
 [Nunation of declension, of inflection]
- Modulation of indetermination** ..... تَنْوِينُ التَّنْكِيرِ  
 [Indefinite nunation]
- Modulation of reduction** ..... تَنْوِينُ الْجَرِّ  
 [Genitive nunation]
- Modulation of regularity** ..... تَنْوِينُ الرَّفْعِ  
 [Indicative nunation]
- Modulation of necessity** ..... تَنْوِينُ الضَّرُورَةِ
- Modulation of compensation** ..... تَنْوِينُ الْعَوَاضِ  
 [Idem]
- Modulation of opposition** ..... تَنْوِينُ الْمَقَابَلَةِ  
 [Nunation of correspondence]
- Modulation of opening** ..... تَنْوِينُ النَّصْبِ  
 [Accusative nunation]
- Contestation, root to tear away** ..... تَنَازَعٌ أَصْلُهُ نَزَعَ  
 [Conflict, contest]
- Colon** ..... تَوْضِيحٌ (عَلَامَةٌ ...) (عَلَامَةٌ ...)
- [Idem]
- Confirmative, root to confirm** ..... تَوْكِيدٌ أَصْلُهُ وَكَّدَ  
 [Corroboration, insistence]
- Global confirmative** ..... تَوْكِيدٌ شُمُولٍ
- Self-confirmative** ..... تَوْكِيدٌ عَيْنِهِ



# T

# ت

Oral confirmative .....	تَوَكِيدٌ لَفْظِيٌّ
[Verbal corroboration]	
Synonymous confirmative .....	تَوَكِيدٌ مُرَادِفِيٌّ
Moral confirmative .....	تَوَكِيدٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
[Corroboration in meaning]	
Relative confirmative .....	تَوَكِيدٌ نِسْبِيٌّ
Letter of confirmation .....	تَوَكِيدٌ (حَرْفٌ ...)
[Strengthening particle, corroborative]	
Heavy N of confirmation .....	تَوَكِيدٌ (نُونُ الْ... الثَّقِيلَةُ)
[Heavy corroborative, stressed energetic]	
Light N of confirmation .....	تَوَكِيدٌ (نُونُ الْ... الْخَفِيفَةُ)
[Light corroborative, light energetic]	
Follower, followers .....	تَابِعٌ، تَوَابِعٌ
[Appositive, sequens, follower]	
Sometimes .....	تَارَةً
Ninth .....	تَاسِعٌ، تَاسِعَةٌ
Nineteenth .....	تَاسِعَ عَشَرَ، تَاسِعَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Complete, root to be complete .....	تَامٌ أَصْلُهُ تَمَمَ
[Absolute, attributive, complete]	
These two (fem) .....	تَانِ
These two (fem) .....	تَيْنِ
This one (fem) .....	تِيكَ
These two (fem) .....	تَانِكَ
These two (fem) .....	تَيْنِكَ
That one (fem) .....	تِلْكَ
Those two (fem) .....	تَانِكَ
Those two (fem) .....	تَيْنِكَ
This (fem) .....	تَا

**T**

**ت**

**This (fem)** .....

**This (fem)** .....

**Slowly** .....

هـ  
هـ  
هـ  
هـ

## ث ، ثَاءٌ ..... Ç, ÇaE\* u''

<b>To be firm</b> .....	ثَبَّتَ
Firmness of N .....	ثُبُوتُ الثَّنُونِ
[Fixedness of N]	
Affirmative sentence .....	جُمْلَةٌ مُثَبَّتَةٌ
[Idem]	
Affirmative verb .....	فَعْلٌ مُثَبَّتٌ
[Idem]	
Affirmative .....	مُثَبَّتٌ
[Idem]	
<b>To be heavy</b> .....	ثَقَلَ
Because of heaviness .....	لِلثَّقَلِ
Heavy N of confirmation .....	نُونُ التَّوَكِيدِ الثَّقِيلَةِ
[Heavy corroborative, stressed energetic]	
<b>To be third</b> .....	ثَلَاثٌ
Three hundred thousand .....	ثَلَاثُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ
Three .....	ثَلَاثٌ ، ثَلَاثَةٌ
Three hundred .....	ثَلَاثُ مِائَاتٍ
Twenty-three .....	ثَلَاثٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Three thousand .....	ثَلَاثَةُ أَلْفٍ
Thirteen .....	ثَلَاثَةُ عَشَرَ ، ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ

## Ç

## ث

Thirty, the thirtieth ..... ثَلَاثُونَ، اَلثَّلَاثُونَ

Triliteral ..... ثُلَاثِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

Third ..... ثَالِثٌ، ثَالِثَةٌ

Thirteenth ..... ثَالِثَ عَشَرَ، ثَالِثَةَ عَشْرَةَ

Triliteral verb ..... فَعَلَ ثُلَاثِيًّا

[*Idem*]

Denuded triliteral ..... مُجَرَّدٌ ثُلَاثِيٌّ

[*Nude triliteral, simple, bare of any accessory*]

Augmented triliteral ..... مَزِيدٌ ثُلَاثِيٌّ

[*Redundant triliteral, augmented*]

Third patient ..... مَفْعُولٌ ثَالِثٌ

[*... objective complement*]

Triliteral measure ..... وَزَنٌ ثُلَاثِيٌّ

[*Triliteral form, type, metre*]

Eight hundred thousand ..... ثَمَانِيَةَ أَلْفِ

Eight ..... ثَمَانٍ، ثَمَانِيَةٌ

Eighty, the eightieth ..... ثَمَانُونَ، اَلثَّمَانُونَ

Eight hundred ..... ثَمَانِي مِائَةٍ

Twenty eight ..... ثَمَانِي وَعِشْرُونَ

Eight thousand ..... ثَمَانِيَةَ آلَافٍ

Eighteen ..... ثَمَانِيَةَ عَشَرَ، ثَمَانِي عَشْرَةَ

Afterwards (furthermore, moreover, then, thereupon) ..... ثُمَّ، ثُمَّتَ

There ..... ثُمَّ، ثُمَّتَ

To fold in two ..... ثَنَى

Twenty-two ..... اِثْنَانٍ وَعِشْرُونَ

Article of exclusion ..... اِدَاةٌ اِسْتِثْنَاءٍ

[*Article of exception*]

# Ç

# ث

Exclusion .....	اَسْتِثْنَاءٌ
[Exception]	
Complete exclusion .....	اَسْتِثْنَاءٌ تَامٌ
Non-certified exclusion .....	اَسْتِثْنَاءٌ غَيْرٌ مُوجِبٌ
Linked exclusion .....	اَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُتَّصِلٌ
[Joint exception]	
Emptied exclusion .....	اَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُفَرَّغٌ
[Exception made void]	
Detached exclusion .....	اَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ
[Different exception]	
Certified exclusion .....	اَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُوجِبٌ
Exclusive noun .....	اَسْمٌ اَسْتِثْنَاءٌ
[Noun of exception]	
Duality .....	تَنْثِيَّةٌ
Twelve .....	ثِنْتَا عَشْرَةَ ، اِثْنَا عَشَرَ
Two .....	ثِنْتَانِ ، اِثْنَانِ
Bilateral .....	تَنْثَائِيٌّ
[Idem]	
Second .....	ثَانِي ، ثَانِيَّةٌ
Twelfth .....	ثَانِي عَشَرَ ، ثَانِيَّةَ عَشْرَةَ
Letter of exclusion .....	حَرْفٌ اَسْتِثْنَاءٌ
[Exceptive particle]	
Dual .....	مُثْنِيٌّ
[Idem]	
Excluded .....	مُسْتَثْنَى
[Thing excepted, excepted term]	
Included .....	مُسْتَثْنَى مِنْهُ
[General term]	

# Ç

# ث

Eliminated included .....	مُسْتَتَنِي مِنْهُ مَحْذُوفٌ
Mentioned included .....	مُسْتَتَنِي مِنْهُ مَذْكُورٌ
Second patient .....	مَفْعُولٌ ثَانِي

[... objective complement]

<b>Eighth</b> .....	ثَامِنٌ، ثَامِنَةٌ
<b>Eighteenth</b> .....	ثَامِنَ عَشَرَ، ثَامِنَةَ عَشْرَةَ

## J, JiYMu''

ج، جِيمٌ

- To deny** ..... جَعَدَ  
Letter of denial ..... حَرْفُ جُحُودٍ  
[Particle of past negation]
- L of denial ..... لَامُ الْجُحُودِ  
[... of past negation]
- To draw** ..... جَرَّ  
Noun with reduced ending ..... اِسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ  
[Noun in the genitive, indirect, indeterminate diptote,  
indirect complement]
- Modulation of reduction ..... تَنْوِينُ الْجَرِّ  
[Genitive nunation]
- Reduction ..... جَرٌّ  
[Oblique case, genitive, indirect]
- Reduction of the noun ..... جَرُّ الْاِسْمِ  
[Genitive of the noun...]
- Reducer ..... جَارٌ  
Reducer and reduced ..... جَارٌ وَمَجْرُورٌ  
Letter of reduction ..... حَرْفُ جَرٍّ  
[Particle of subordination, preposition]
- Personal of reduction ..... ضَمِيرُ جَرٍّ  
[Genitive pronoun]

# J

# ج

Sign of reduction ..... عَلَامَةُ جَرٍّ

Attachment of reduction ..... مَتَعَلِّقُ الْجَرِّ

[*Belonging, dependent, operative, regimen*]

Ending in reduced *i* ..... مَجْرُورٌ

[*Genitive, indirect, indeterminate diptote, indirect complement*]

Nouns with reduced ending ..... مَجْرُورَاتٌ

**To denude** ..... جَرَدَ

Denuded noun ..... اِسْمٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

[*Simple noun, nude, bare of any accessory*]

Denudation ..... تَجَرَّدَ

[*Bareness of any accessory*]

Denuded verb ..... فِعْلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

[*Simple verb, primitive*]

Denuded ignored past verb ..... فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Denuded known past verb ..... فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Denuded ..... مُجَرَّدٌ

[*Simple, nude, primitive*]

Denuded trilateral ..... مُجَرَّدٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ

[*Nude trilateral, simple, bare of any accessory*]

Denuded quadrilateral ..... مُجَرَّدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ

[*Nude quadrilateral, simple, bare of any accessory*]

Deprived of *ÉaL'* ..... مُجَرَّدٌ مِنْ أَلْ

[*Indefinite, indeterminate*]

Denuded future ..... مُسْتَقْبَلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

Denuded original ..... مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

[*Noun of simple action, bare infinitive, bare root*]



# J

# ج

<b>Partial substitution</b> .....	جُرُئِيَّ (بَدَلٌ ...)
	[ <i>Partial permutative</i> ]
<b>To clip</b> (To elide) .....	جَزَمَ
Article of elision .....	أَدَاةُ جَزَمٍ
	[ <i>Article of apocope, jussive</i> ]
Elision .....	جَزَمَ
	[ <i>Apocopate, jussive</i> ]
Elision of the verb .....	جَزَمَ الْفِعْلَ
	[ <i>Apocope of the verb</i> ]
Eliding .....	جَازِمٌ
	[ <i>Apocopative</i> ]
Letter of elision .....	حَرْفُ جَزَمٍ
	[ <i>Particle of apocope, jussive</i> ]
Sign of elision .....	عَلَامَةُ جَزَمٍ
Verb with elided ending .....	فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ
	[ <i>Verb in the apocope, jussive</i> ]
Elided ending .....	مَجْزُومٌ
	[ <i>Apocopate, jussive of the imperfect</i> ]
<b>To sanction</b> .....	جَزَى
Letter of sanction .....	حَرْفُ جَزَاءٍ
	[ <i>Particle of requital</i> ]
F of sanction .....	فَاءُ الْجَزَاءِ
	[ <i>Used to separate the protasis and apodosis</i> ]
<b>To render</b> .....	جَعَلَ
<b>Affirmative</b> (indeed, yes) .....	جَلَّلَ
<b>To be rigid</b> .....	جَمَدَ
Inert noun .....	أَسْمٌ جَامِدٌ
	[ <i>Stationary noun, aplastic, incapable of growth</i> ]

# J

# ج

Inert verb ..... فَعْلٌ جَامِدٌ

[*Primitive verb, aplastic, stiff, unipersonal*]

**To assemble** ..... جَمَعَ

Entirely ..... أَجْمَعُ

Noun of collectivity ..... اِسْمُ الْجَمْعِ

[*Quasi-plural noun, collective*]

Plural noun of genus ..... اِسْمُ جِنْسٍ جَمْعِيٌّ

Plural, plurals ..... جَمْعٌ، جُمُوعٌ

[*Idem*]

Plural of proper nouns ..... جَمْعُ الْأَعْلَامِ

[*Idem*]

Plural of the plural ..... جَمْعُ الْجَمْعِ

[*Secondary plural*]

Plural of the composites ..... جَمْعُ الْمُرَكَّبَاتِ

[*Idem*]

Broken plural ..... جَمْعُ تَكْسِيرٍ

[*Internal plural, broken*]

Minor plural ..... جَمْعُ قَلَّةٍ

[*Plural of paucity*]

Major plural ..... جَمْعُ كَثْرَةٍ

[*Plural of multitude, of abundance*]

Intact feminine plural ..... جَمْعٌ مُؤَنَّثٌ سَالِمٌ

[*Perfect feminine plural, sound, regular, external*]

Intact masculine plural ..... جَمْعٌ مُذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ

[*Perfect masculine plural, sound, regular, external*]

Other plurals ..... جُمُوعٌ أُخْرَى

Totally ..... جَمِيعٌ

## J

Letter of plurality ..... حَرَفُ جَمْعٍ

[Particle of the plural]

Ultimate plural ..... مُتَّهَى الْجُمُوعِ

[Idem]

To group ..... جَمَلٌ

Annexation of the sentence ..... إِضَافَةٌ إِلَى الْجُمْلَةِ

[Phrasal prothesis]

Analysis of the sentence ..... إِعْرَابُ الْجُمْلَةِ

[Sentence syntax]

Distinctive of the sentence ..... تَمْيِيزُ الْجُمْلَةِ

Sentence ..... جُمْلَةٌ

[Proposition, clause, sentence]

Introductory sentence ..... جُمْلَةٌ ابْتِدَائِيَّةٌ

[Idem]

Interrogative sentence ..... جُمْلَةٌ اسْتِفْهَامِيَّةٌ

[Idem]

Nominal sentence ..... جُمْلَةٌ اِسْمِيَّةٌ

[Idem]

Specific sentence ..... جُمْلَةٌ اَلْاِخْتِصَاصِ

Creative sentence ..... جُمْلَةٌ اِنْشَائِيَّةٌ

Statutory sentence ..... جُمْلَةٌ حَالِيَّةٌ

[Circumstantial clause]

Predicative sentence ..... جُمْلَةٌ خَبَرِيَّةٌ

[Enunciative sentence]

Conditional sentence ..... جُمْلَةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ

[Hypothetical clause, double sentence]

Minimal sentence ..... جُمْلَةٌ صُغْرَى

[Simple sentence]

## ج

# J

# ج

Circumstantial sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ
	[Local sentence]	
Verbal sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ فِعْلِيَّةٌ
	[Idem]	
Maximal sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ كُبْرَى
	[Complex sentence]	
Affirmative sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ مُثَبِّتَةٌ
	[Idem]	
Negative sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ مَنْفِيَّةٌ
	[Idem]	
Descriptive sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ نَعْتِيَّةٌ
	[Epithetic sentence]	
Narrative of the sentence	.....	حِكَايَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
Status, sentence	.....	حَالٌ، جُمْلَةٌ
Predicate, sentence	.....	خَبْرٌ، جُمْلَةٌ
	[Attribute, sentence]	
Quasi-sentence	.....	شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ
	[Quasi-proposition]	
Pillar of the sentence	.....	عُمْدَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
	[Sentence support, essential element...]	
Supplement of the sentence	.....	فَضْلَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
	[Superfluous, redundancy, dispensable member...]	
To be of the same genus	.....	جِنْسٌ
Noun of genus	.....	أَسْمٌ جِنْسِيٌّ
	[Common noun, substantive, generic]	
Plural noun of genus	.....	أَسْمٌ جِنْسِيٌّ جَمْعِيٌّ
Proper noun of genus	.....	أَسْمٌ عَلَمٌ جِنْسِيٌّ

# J

# ج

Genus ..... جَنْسٌ

[*Generic, substantive*]

Inferior genus ..... جَنْسٌ سَافِلٌ

Superior genus ..... جَنْسٌ عَالٍ

Medium genus ..... جَنْسٌ مُتَوَسِّطٌ

Isolated genus ..... جَنْسٌ مُفْرَدٌ

Nationality ..... جَنْسِيَّةٌ

LaE of generic negation ..... لَا النَّافِيَّةُ لِلْجَنْسِ

[*... that denies absolutely, that denies the whole genus*]

Effort ..... جَهْدٌ

To ignore ..... جَهْلٌ

Ignored verb (whose agent is...) ..... فِعْلٌ مَجْهُوْلٌ (فَاعِلُهُ)

[*Passive verb*]

Past, denuded, ignored verb ..... فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُوْلٌ

Past, augmented, ignored verb ..... فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُوْلٌ

Ignored ..... مَجْهُوْلٌ

[*Passive*]

Conform Ignored ..... مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُوْلٌ

[*Passive aoristic, passive unaccomplished*]

Six directions ..... جِهَاتٌ سِتٌّ

To answer ..... جَابٌ

Answer to the condition ..... جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ

[*Apodosis of the protasis, result depending upon the condition*]

Letter of answer ..... حَرْفُ جَوَابٍ

[*Particle of correlation*]

To be permitted ..... جَازٌ

Permissble Incorporation ..... اِدْغَامٌ جَائِزٌ

Facultatively ..... جَوَازاً

# J

Permissibly latent personal ..... ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ جَوَازاً

Figurative feminine ..... مُؤَنَّثٌ مَجَازِيٌّ

[*Tropical feminine*]

Figurative masculine ..... مَدَّكَرٌ مَجَازِيٌّ

[*Tropical masculine*]

Inert noun ..... جَامِدٌ (أَسْمٌ ...)

[*Stationary noun, aplastic, incapable of growth*]

Inert verb ..... جَامِدٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[*Primitive verb, aplastic, unconjugable*]

Affirmative (indeed, yes) ..... جَيْرٌ

# ج

## ح، حَاءٌ ..... H, HaE\*"

To applaud .....	حَبَّأَ
Pregnant .....	حُبْلَى
In order (as far as, even, so that, until, up to) .....	حَتَّى
To deem .....	حَجَا
To recount .....	حَدَّثَ
To warn .....	حَذَرَ
Warning .....	تَحْذِيرٌ
[Cautioning]	
Attention .....	حَذَارٌ
Warner .....	مُحَذِّرٌ
Warned .....	مُحَذَّرٌ
Thing warned about .....	مُحَذَّرٌ مِنْهُ
To eliminate .....	حَذَفَ
Retrenched noun .....	أَسْمٌ مَحذُوفٌ مِنْهُ
[Curtailed noun]	
Defection by elimination .....	إِعْلَالٌ بِالْحَذْفِ
Elimination of the predicate .....	حَذْفُ الْخَبَرِ
Elimination of the verb .....	حَذْفُ الْفِعْلِ
Elimination of the primate .....	حَذْفُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ
Elimination of the direct patient .....	حَذْفُ الْمَفْعُولِ بِهِ

# H

# ح

Elimination of N ..... حَذْفُ النُّونِ

[*Fall of Nun*]

Elimination of the defective letter ..... حَذْفُ حَرَفِ الْعِلَّةِ

Dots of suspension ..... عَلَامَةُ حَذْفٍ

[*Idem*]

Eliminated active element ..... عَامِلٌ مَحذُوفٌ

Eliminated ..... مَحذُوفٌ

Eliminated included ..... مُسْتَشْتَبَى مِنْهُ مَحذُوفٌ

Eliminated passive element ..... مَعْمُولٌ مَحذُوفٌ

**Opposite** ..... حِذَاءٌ

**To turn back** ..... حَرَفٌ

Analysis of the letter ..... إِعْرَابُ الْحَرَفِ

Elimination of the defective letter ..... حَذْفُ حَرَفِ الْعِلَّةِ

[*... of the weak letter, infirm, soft*]

Letter ..... حَرْفٌ

[*Particle, conjunction, preposition, consonant*]

**Letter of introduction** ..... حَرَفُ أَنْبَاءٍ

[*Inchoative particle*]

**ÉaB'JaD letter** ..... حَرَفٌ أَبْجَدِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

**Letter of exclusion** ..... حَرَفُ اسْتِثْنَاءٍ

[*Exceptive particle*]

**Letter of restriction** ..... حَرَفُ اسْتِدْرَاكِ

[*Particle of rectification*]

**Letter of inauguration** ..... حَرَفُ اسْتِفْتَاحٍ

[*Particle of commencement*]

**Letter of interrogation** ..... حَرَفُ اسْتِفْهَامٍ

[*Interrogative particle*]



# H

# ح

- Letter of future** ..... حَرَفُ اِسْتِقْبَالٍ  
[*Idem*]
- Sharp letter** ..... حَرَفُ اَسْلِيٍّ  
[*Apical letter, sibilant*]
- Letter of rectification** ..... حَرَفُ اِضْرَابٍ  
[*Particle of digression*]
- Letter of the imperative** ..... حَرَفُ اَمْرٍ  
[*Idem*]
- Letter of distancing** ..... حَرَفُ بَعْدٍ  
[*Particle of distance*]
- Letter of feminization** ..... حَرَفُ تَاْنِيْثٍ  
[*Idem*]
- Letter of stimulation** ..... حَرَفُ تَحْضِيْضٍ  
[*Excitative particle*]
- Letter of authenticity** ..... حَرَفُ تَحْقِيْقٍ  
[*Particle of reality, of certainty*]
- Letter of selection** ..... حَرَفُ تَخْيِيْرٍ
- Letter of sollicitation** ..... حَرَفُ تَرْجٍ  
[*Particle of desire*]
- Letter of similitude** ..... حَرَفُ تَشْبِيْهِ  
[*Particle of comparison, of assimilation*]
- Letter of variability** ..... حَرَفُ تَصْرِيْفٍ  
[*Letter of conjugation, of declension*]
- Letter of astonishment** ..... حَرَفُ تَعَجُّبٍ  
[*Particle of surprise*]
- Letter of definition** ..... حَرَفُ تَعْرِيفٍ  
[*Definite article*]

# H

# ح

<b>Letter of causality</b> .....	حَرْفُ تَعْلِيلٍ
[Particle assigning the cause or reason]	
<b>Letter of explanation</b> .....	حَرْفُ تَفْسِيرٍ
[Expository particle]	
<b>Letter of separation</b> .....	حَرْفُ تَفْصِيلٍ
[Particle of distribution]	
<b>Letter of paucity</b> .....	حَرْفُ تَقْلِيلٍ
[Particle of rarity]	
<b>Letter of profusion</b> .....	حَرْفُ تَكْثِيرٍ
[Extensive particle, of frequency]	
<b>Letter of wish</b> .....	حَرْفُ تَمَنٍّ
[Optative particle, of wish]	
<b>Letter of premonition</b> .....	حَرْفُ تَنْبِيهِ
[Particle that excites attention]	
<b>Letter of regret</b> .....	حَرْفُ تَنْدِيمٍ
<b>Letter of confirmation</b> .....	حَرْفُ تَوْكِيدٍ
[Corroborative particle]	
<b>Letter of denial</b> .....	حَرْفُ جُحُودٍ
[Particle of past negation]	
<b>Letter of reduction</b> .....	حَرْفُ جَرٍّ
[Particle of subordination, preposition]	
<b>Letter of elision</b> .....	حَرْفُ جَزْمٍ
[Particle of apocope, jussive]	
<b>Letter of sanction</b> .....	حَرْفُ جَزَاءٍ
[Particle of requital]	
<b>Letter of plurality</b> .....	حَرْفُ جَمْعٍ
[Particle of the plural]	

# H

# ح

<b>Letter of answer</b> .....	حَرْفُ جَوَابٍ
[Particle of correlation]	
<b>Guttural letter</b> .....	حَرْفُ حَلْقٍ
[Idem]	
<b>Letter of allocution</b> .....	حَرْفُ خِطَابٍ
[Particle of address, allocution]	
<b>Slack letter</b> .....	حَرْفٌ رَخْوٌ
[Loose letter]	
<b>Letter of rejection</b> .....	حَرْفُ رَدْعٍ
[Particle of disapproval]	
<b>Letter of augmentation</b> .....	حَرْفُ زِيَادَةٍ
[Letter of redundancy]	
<b>Hard letter</b> .....	حَرْفٌ شَدِيدٌ
[Rigid letter]	
<b>Letter of condition</b> .....	حَرْفٌ شَرْطٍ
[Idem]	
<b>Letter of the <u>X</u> group (solar)</b> .....	حَرْفٌ شَمْسِيٌّ
[Solar letter]	
<b>Sound letter</b> .....	حَرْفٌ صَحِيحٌ
[Perfect letter]	
<b>Sibilant letter</b> .....	حَرْفٌ صَفِيرٍ
[Whistling letter, sibilant]	
<b>Letter of circumstance</b> .....	حَرْفٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ
[Adverbial particle]	
<b>Letter of exposition</b> .....	حَرْفٌ عَرَضٍ
[Particle of requiring with urgency or with gentleness]	
<b>Letter of attraction</b> .....	حَرْفٌ عَطْفٍ
[Conjunction, copulative particle]	

# H

**Defective letter** .....

[*Soft letter, weak, infirm, glide*]

**Neutral letter** .....

[*Particle without action*]

**Active letter** .....

[*Operative particle*]

**Letter of finality** .....

[*Final adverb*]

**Letter of oath** .....

[*Jurative particle*]

**Letter of the Q group (lunar)** .....

[*Lunar letter*]

**Neutralizing letter** .....

[*Restrictive particle*]

**Soft letter** .....

[*Weak letter*]

**Letter of construction** .....

[*Letter of formation*]

**Extended letter** .....

[*Letter of prolongation*]

**Raised letter** .....

**Depressed letter** .....

**Letter similar to the verb** .....

[*Adjective particle*]

**Letter similar to LaY'Sa** .....

**Letter of originality** .....

[*Infinitival particle*]

# ح

حَرْفُ عَلَّةٍ

حَرْفٌ عَاطِلٌ

حَرْفٌ عَامِلٌ

حَرْفُ غَايَةٍ

حَرْفُ قَسَمٍ

حَرْفٌ قَمَرِيٌّ

حَرْفٌ كَافٌ عَنِ الْعَمَلِ

حَرْفٌ لَيْنٌ

حَرْفٌ مَبْنِيٌّ

حَرْفٌ مَدٌّ

حَرْفٌ مُسْتَعْلٍ

حَرْفٌ مُسْتَفِئٌ

حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْفِعْلِ

حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِلَيْسَ

حَرْفٌ مَصْدَرِيَّةٌ

# H

# ح

- Letter of conformity** ..... حَرْفُ مُضَارَعَةٍ  
[Aoristic particle]
- Foreign letter (dotted)** ..... حَرْفٌ مُعْجَمٌ (مَنْقُوطٌ)  
[Idem]
- Letter of signification** ..... حَرْفٌ مُعْنَى  
[Particle, conjunction, preposition, tool-word]
- Letter of concomitance** ..... حَرْفٌ مُعِيَّةٌ  
[Particle of association]
- Letter of surprise** ..... حَرْفٌ مُفَاجَأَةٌ  
[Particle of occurrence]
- Neglected letter** ..... حَرْفٌ مُهْمَلٌ  
[Undotted letter, unpointed]
- Letter of lamentation** ..... حَرْفٌ نُدْبَةٌ  
[Idem]
- Letter of call** ..... حَرْفٌ نِدَاءٌ  
[Vocative particle]
- Letter of opening** ..... حَرْفٌ نَصْبٍ  
[Subjunctive particle, accusative, of direct case]
- Letter of partial opening** ..... حَرْفٌ نَصْبٍ قَرَعِيٌّ  
[Conjunctive locution]
- Letter of negation** ..... حَرْفٌ نَفْيٍ  
[Idem]
- Letter of interdiction** ..... حَرْفٌ نَهْيٍ  
[Prohibitive particle]
- Annuling letter** ..... حَرْفٌ نَاسِخٌ  
[Idem]
- Alphabetical letter** ..... حَرْفٌ هِجَائِيٌّ  
[Idem]

# H

# ح

Ventilated letter ..... حَرَفٌ هَاوٍ

[Airy letter]

Letter of protection ..... حَرَفٌ وِقَايَةٍ

[Letter of separation]

To move ..... حَرَكٌ

Vocalization ..... تَحْرِيكٌ

[Mobilization]

Vowel ..... حَرَكَةٌ

[Diacritic mark, vowel]

Apparent vowel ..... حَرَكَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ

Supposed vowel ..... حَرَكَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ

[Presumptive vowel, virtual]

Modulated vowel ..... حَرَكَةٌ مُنَوَّنَةٌ

Convenient vowel ..... حَرَكَةٌ مُنَاسِبَةٌ

Vocalized ..... مُتَحَرِّكٌ

[Mobile, movent]

To decrease ..... حَرَى

To consider ..... حَسَبَ

Only ..... حَسْبُ

JuMaL numeration ..... حِسَابُ الْجُمَّلِ

[... calculation]

Bracket ..... حَصْرٌ (عَلَامَةٌ ...)

[Idem]

To be present ..... حَضَرَ

Present time ..... زَمَنُ الْحَاضِرِ

[Idem]

Present verb ..... فِعْلٌ حَاضِرٌ

[Idem]

## H

## ح

<b>To strike true</b> .....	حَقٌّ
Letter of authenticity .....	حَرْفُ تَحْقِيقٍ
[Particle of reality, of certainty]	
Right of priority .....	حَقُّ الصَّدَارَةِ
Truly .....	حَقًّا
Real status .....	حَالٌ حَقِيقِيَّةٌ
Real feminine .....	مُؤَنَّثٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ
[Natural feminine]	
Real masculine .....	مُذَكَّرٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ
[Natural masculine]	
Real descriptive .....	نَعْتٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ
[Proper adjective]	
<b>To narrate</b> .....	حَكَى
Narrative .....	حِكَايَةٌ
[Citation, quotation, imitation]	
Narrative of the sentence .....	حِكَايَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
Narrative of the isolated .....	حِكَايَةُ الْمُفْرَدِ
Written narrative .....	حِكَايَةٌ مَكْتُوبٌ
Pronounced narrative .....	حِكَايَةٌ مَلْفُوظٌ
<b>To come down</b> .....	حَلَّ
Occupation of the place .....	أَنْشَغَالُ الْمَحَلِّ
In place .....	فِي مَحَلٍّ
It has its place .....	لَهُ مَحَلُّهُ
It has no place .....	لَا مَحَلَّ لَهُ
Its place in the analysis .....	مَحَلُّهُ مِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ
In consideration of the place .....	مُرَاعَاةُ الْمَحَلِّ
<b>Ornament</b> .....	حَلِيَّةٌ
<b>Laudatorily</b> .....	حَمْدًا

# H

# ح

Father-in-law	.....	حَمُو، حَمَوٌ، حَمٌّ
Eleventh	.....	حَادِي عَشْرَ، حَادِيَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Far be it (except)	.....	حَاشَا
Present time	.....	حَاضِرٍ (زَمَنُ آلِ ...)
	[Idem]	
Present verb	.....	حَاضِرٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)
	[Idem]	
To hesitate	.....	حَارَ
To pass from one status to another	.....	حَالَ
To be impossible	.....	أَسْتَحَالَ
Statutory sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ حَالِيَّةٌ
	[Circumstantial clause]	
Status	.....	حَالٌ
	[Accusative of state, of condition, gerund participle]	
Status, sentence	.....	حَالٌ، جُمْلَةٌ
	[Complement of manner, circumstantial complement]	
Real status	.....	حَالٌ حَقِيقِيَّةٌ
Causal status	.....	حَالٌ سَبَبِيَّةٌ
Status, quasi-sentence	.....	حَالٌ، شَيْءٌ جُمْلَةٌ
Constitutive status	.....	حَالٌ مُؤَسَّسَةٌ
Confirmative status	.....	حَالٌ مُؤَكَّدَةٌ
	[Strengthening accusative]	
Isolated status	.....	حَالٌ مُفْرَدَةٌ
Intentional status	.....	حَالٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ
Preliminary status	.....	حَالٌ مُوْطَئَةٌ
Situations of compatibility	.....	حَالَاتُ الْأَمْكَنِيَّةِ
Concerned by the status	.....	صَاحِبُ الْحَالِ
	[Subject of state]	



# H

# ح

Active element of the status ..... عَامِلُ الْحَالِ

[Operative of the complement of manner]

Verb of transfer ..... فِعْلُ تَحْوِيلٍ

[Transmutative verb]

Come! ..... حَيَّ

Where, wherever ..... حَيْثُ، حَيْثَمَا

Moment ..... حِينَ

Come! ..... حَيْهَلْ



# K, KaE\* u'' ..... خ، خَاءٌ

To know by experience .....	خَبَرَ
Predicative sentence .....	جُمْلَةٌ خَبَرِيَّةٌ
<i>[Attributive sentence, enunciative]</i>	
Elimination of the predicate .....	حَذْفُ الْخَبَرِ
Predicate .....	خَبَرٌ
<i>[Enunciative, attribute, predicate]</i>	
To inform .....	خَبَّرَ
Predicate of the annuler .....	خَبَّرَ النَّاسِخَ
Predicate of ÉiÑa .....	خَبَّرَ إِنْ
<i>[Attribute...]</i>	
Predicate, sentence .....	خَبَرٌ، جُمْلَةٌ
<i>[Attribute, sentence]</i>	
Predicate, quasi-sentence .....	خَبَرٌ، شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ
<i>[Attribute, quasi-proposition]</i>	
Predicate of KaEDa .....	خَبَّرُ كَادَ
<i>[Attribute...]</i>	
Predicate of KaENa .....	خَبَّرُ كَانَ
<i>[Attribute...]</i>	
Predicate of LaE .....	خَبَّرُ لَا
<i>[Attribute...]</i>	
Isolated predicate .....	خَبَرٌ مُفْرَدٌ

# K

# خ

Predicate of MaE	خَبَرُ مَا
[Attribute...]	
Position of the predicate	مَرْتَبَةُ الْخَبَرِ
Position of primate and predicate	مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ وَالْخَبَرِ
To be special	خَصَّ
Specification	أَخْتِصَّاصٌ
[Particularization]	
Specific sentence	جُمْلَةٌ أَلَاخْتِصَّاصٍ
Especially	خَاصَّةً
Specified	مَخْصُوصٌ
Special conjunctive	مَوْصُولٌ خَاصٌّ
[Relative personal pronoun, relative adjective]	
To harang	خَطَبَ
Letter of allocution	حَرْفُ خِطَابٍ
[Particle of address]	
Spoken to	مُخَاطَبٌ
[Second person]	
Submission and reduction	خَفَضٌ وَجَرٌّ
[Genitive case, oblique, indirect]	
Light N of confirmation	خَفِيفَةٌ (نُونُ التَّوَكِيدِ أَل...)
[Light corroborative, light energetic]	
Behind	خَلْفَ
Outside of (except)	خَلَا
Contrarily	خِلَافًا
To be fifth	خَمَسَ
Five nouns	أَسْمَاءٌ خَمْسَةٌ
Five verbs	أَفْعَالٌ خَمْسَةٌ
Five	خَمْسٌ، خَمْسَةٌ

# K

# خ

Five hundred	.....	خَمْسُ مِئَاتٍ
Twenty-five	.....	خَمْسٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Five thousand	.....	خَمْسَةُ آلَافٍ
Fifteen	.....	خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ، خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ
Five hundred thousand	.....	خَمْسُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ
Fifty, the fiftieth	.....	خَمْسُونَ، الْخَمْسُونَ
Quinqueliteral	.....	خُمَاسِيٌّ

## [Pentaliteral]

Fifth	.....	خَامِسٌ، خَامِسَةٌ
Fifteenth	.....	خَامِسَ عَشَرَ، خَامِسَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Attached to the five verbs	.....	مُلْحَقٌ بِالْأَفْعَالِ الْخَمْسَةِ
Quinqueliteral measure	.....	وَزْنٌ خُمَاسِيٌّ

## [Pentaliteral form, metre, type]

To imagine ..... خَالَ

## D, DaELu'' ..... د، دَالٌ

<b>To come to know</b> .....	دَرَى
<b>Attain!</b> .....	دَرَاكَ
<b>To penetrate</b> .....	دَعَمَ
<b>Incorporation</b> .....	إِدْعَامٌ
[Assimilation, incorporation]	
<b>Permissible incorporation</b> .....	إِدْعَامٌ جَائِزٌ
<b>Forbidden incorporation</b> .....	إِدْعَامٌ مُمْتَنَعٌ
<b>Obligatory incorporation</b> .....	إِدْعَامٌ مُوجِبٌ
<b>Indication</b> .....	دَلَالَةٌ
<b>Below</b> .....	دُونِ
<b>Take!</b> .....	دُونِكَ
<b>And so on</b> .....	دَوَالِيكَ
<b>As long as... to last</b> .....	دام (ما...)

## Z, ZaELu' ..... ذ، ذَالٌ

<b>To mention</b> .....	ذَكَرَ
<b>Masculinity</b> .....	تَذَكِيرٌ
[Idem]	
<b>Intact masculine plural</b> .....	جَمْعٌ مُذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ
[Perfect masculine plural, sound, regular, external]	
<b>Masculine</b> .....	مُذَكَّرٌ
[Idem]	
<b>Real masculine</b> .....	مُذَكَّرٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ
[Natural masculine]	
<b>Figurative masculine</b> .....	مُذَكَّرٌ مَجَازِيٌّ
[Tropical masculine]	
<b>Mentioned included</b> .....	مُسْتَشْنَى مِنْهُ مَذْكُورٌ
<b>Verb of blame</b> .....	ذَمٌّ (فِعْلٌ ...)
[Idem]	
<b>Possessor of, possessors of</b> .....	ذُو، أَوْلُو
<b>This (masc)</b> .....	ذَا
<b>These two (masc)</b> .....	ذَانِ
<b>These two (masc)</b> .....	ذَيْنِ
<b>Those</b> .....	أَوْلَاءِ

# Z

# ذ

This (fem)	ذِه
These two (fem)	تَان
These two (fem)	تَيْن
Here	هَنَا
This one (masc.)	ذَاكَ
These two (masc)	ذَاكَ
These two (masc)	ذَيْنِكَ
These	أُولَئِكَ
This one (fem)	تِيكَ
These two (fem)	تَانِكَ
These two (fem)	تَيْنِكَ
There	هَنَّاكَ
That (masc)	ذَاكَ
Those two (masc)	ذَاكَ
Those two (masc)	ذَيْنِكَ
Those	أُولَئِكَ
That (fem)	تَلِكَ
Those two (fem)	تَانِكَ
Those two (fem)	تَيْنِكَ
Over there	هَنَّاكَ
Over there	تَمَّ، تَمَّتْ
This (fem)	ذَا
This (fem)	ذِي
This (fem)	تِي
This (fem)	تِه
<b>Concrete noun</b>	<b>ذَاتٍ (أَسْمُ...)</b>

[Substantive noun]

**Distinctive of the isolated, concrete** ..... ذَاتٍ (تَمَيِّزُ الْمَفْرَدِ، ...)



**Z**

**ذ**

**One evening** ..... ذَاتَ مَسَاءٍ  
**One morning** ..... ذَا صَبَاحٍ  
**In such a way** ..... ذَيْتَ

## R, RaE\**u''* ..... ر، رَاءٌ

To see	رَأَى
Many a... (often, perhaps)	رُبَّ
Maybe	رُبَّتْ
To attach	رَبَطَ
Attachment	أَرْبَاطٌ
Attached T̄	ة مَرْبُوطَةٌ
Connection	رِبَاطٌ
Connector	رَابِطٌ

[Copulative]

To be fourth	رَبَعَ
Forty, the fortieth	أَرْبَعُونَ، الْأَرْبَعُونَ
Four hundred thousand	أَرْبَعُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ
Fourteen	أَرْبَعَةَ عَشَرَ، أَرْبَعِ عَشْرَةَ
Four thousand	أَرْبَعَةُ أَلْفٍ
Twenty-four	أَرْبَعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Four hundred	أَرْبَعُ مِائَاتٍ
Four	أَرْبَعٌ، أَرْبَعَةٌ
Quadrilateral	رُبَاعِيٌّ

[Idem]

Fourth	رَابِعٌ، رَابِعَةٌ
--------	--------------------

# R

# ر

- Fourteenth ..... رَابِعَ عَشَرَ، رَابِعَةَ عَشْرَةَ
- Quadriliteral verb ..... فَعْلٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
- [*Idem*]
- Denuded quadriliteral ..... مُجَرَّدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
- [*Simple quadriliteral, bare of any accessory, naked*]
- Augmented quadriliteral ..... مُزِيدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
- [*Redundant quadriliteral, augmented*]
- Quadriliteral measure ..... وَزْنٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
- [*Quadriliteral form, metre, type*]
- To arrange ..... رَتَّبَ
- ÉaB'JaD order ..... تَرْتِيبٌ أَبْجَدِيٌّ
- [*Idem*]
- Alphabetical order ..... تَرْتِيبٌ هِجَائِيٌّ
- [*Idem*]
- Ordinal numeral ..... عَدَدٌ تَرْتِيبِيٌّ
- [*Number of gradation, ordinal*]
- Position of the predicate ..... مَرْتَبَةُ الْخَبَرِ
- Position of the verb ..... مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ
- Position of verb and agent ..... مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ وَالْفَاعِلِ
- Position of the agent ..... مَرْتَبَةُ الْفَاعِلِ
- Position of the primate ..... مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ
- Position of primate and predicate ..... مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ وَالْخَبَرِ
- Verb of probability ..... رُجْحَانِي (فِعْلٌ ...)
- [*Verb of preponderance, of probability*]
- To go back ..... رَجَعَ
- To hope ..... رَجَا
- Letter of sollicitation ..... حَرْفٌ تُرَجِّحُ
- [*Particle of desire*]

# R

# ر

- Verb of hope ..... فَعَلَ رَجَاءً  
 [Verb of desire]
- To soften the voice** ..... رَخَّمَ  
 Euphony ..... تَرَخَّيْمٌ  
 [Curtailment, softening]
- Euphony of the called ..... تَرَخَّيْمُ الْمُنَادَى  
 Euphonic ..... مَرَّخَمٌ  
 Called euphonic ..... مُنَادَى مَرَّخَمٍ
- Slack letter** ..... رَخْوٌ (حَرْفٌ...)  
 [Loose letter]
- Letter of rejection** ..... رَدَعٌ (حَرْفٌ...)  
 [Particle of disapproval]
- To give sustenance** ..... رَزَقَ  
**To watch over** ..... رَعَى
- In consideration of the pronunciation ..... مَرَاعَاةُ اللَّفْظِ  
 In consideration of the place ..... مَرَاعَاةُ الْمَحَلِّ
- To lift** ..... رَفَعَ  
 Noun with regular ending ..... أَسْمٌ مَرْفُوعٌ  
 [Noun in the subject case]
- Modulation of regularity ..... تَنْوِينُ الرَّفْعِ  
 [Indicative nunation]
- Regularity ..... رَفَعٌ  
 [Subject case, nominative, indicative]
- Regularity of the noun ..... رَفَعُ الْأَسْمِ  
 [Subject case of the noun]
- Regularity of the verb ..... رَفَعُ الْفِعْلِ  
 [Indicative case of the verb]
- Regulator ..... رَافِعٌ

# R

# ر

Personal of regularity .....	ضَمِيرٌ رَفْعٌ
[ <i>Nominative pronoun</i> ]	
Sign of regularity .....	عَلَامَةٌ رَفْعٌ
Verb with regular ending .....	فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
[ <i>Indicative verb</i> ]	
Ending in regular <i>u</i> .....	مَرْفُوعٌ
[ <i>In the subject case, nominative, indicative</i> ]	
Nouns with regular ending .....	مَرْفُوعَاتٌ
Annulled nouns with regular ending .....	مَرَايِعٌ
<b>To mount</b> .....	رَكَبَ
Composition .....	تَرْكِيْبٌ
[ <i>Construction</i> ]	
Non-linguistic composition .....	تَرْكِيْبٌ غَيْرٌ كَلَامِيٌّ
Linguistic composition .....	تَرْكِيْبٌ كَلَامِيٌّ
Plural of the composites .....	جَمْعُ الْمُرَكَّبَاتِ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Composite proper noun .....	عَلْمٌ مُرَكَّبٌ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Composite numeral .....	عَدَدٌ مُرَكَّبٌ
Composite speech .....	كَلَامٌ مُرَكَّبٌ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Referential composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ اَسْنَادِيٌّ
[ <i>Attributive compound, predicative</i> ]	
Annexed composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ اِضَافِيٌّ
[ <i>Prothetic compound</i> ]	
Rational composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ عَاقِلٌ

# R

# ر

Irrational composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ
Mixed composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ مَزْجِيٌّ
[Synthetic compound]	
Useful composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ مُفِيدٌ
Slowly! .....	رَوِيْدَكَ
Fourth .....	رَابِعٌ، رَابِعَةٌ
Fourteenth .....	رَابِعَ عَشَرَ، رَابِعَةَ عَشْرَةَ
To go away .....	رَاحَ
While .....	رَيْثَ
While .....	رَيْنَمَا

## Z, ZaEYu'' ..... ز، زَايٌ

To claim	.....	زَعَمَ
To last a long time	.....	زَمَنَ
Noun of time	.....	أَسْمُ زَمَانٍ
Time	.....	زَمَنٌ، زَمَانٌ
	[Idem]	
Present time	.....	زَمَنُ الْحَاضِرِ
	[Idem]	
Time of the verb	.....	زَمَنُ الْفِعْلِ
	[Idem]	
Future time	.....	زَمَنُ الْمُسْتَقْبَلِ
	[Idem]	
Past time	.....	زَمَنُ الْمَاضِي
	[Idem]	
Circumstantial of time	.....	ظَرْفُ زَمَانٍ
	[Adverb of time, accusative of time]	
Gorgeous	.....	زَهٌّ
To furnish	.....	زَوَّدَ
To augment	.....	زَادَ
Augmented noun	.....	أَسْمٌ مَزِيدٌ
	[Redundant, augmented noun]	

# Z

# ز

Measures of the augmented verb .....	أَوْزَانُ الْمَزِيدِ
[ <i>Augmentative types</i> ]	
Letter of augmentation .....	حَرْفُ زِيَادَةٍ
[ <i>Letter of redundancy</i> ]	
Augmented .....	زَائِدٌ
[ <i>Redundant</i> ]	
Augmented verb .....	فِعْلٌ مَزِيدٌ
[ <i>Redundant, augmented verb</i> ]	
Augment, augments .....	مَزِيدٌ، مَزِيدَاتٌ
[ <i>Redundant</i> ]	
Augments of the trilateral .....	مَزِيدَاتُ الثَّلَاثِيَّ
[ <i>Redundant trilateral</i> ]	
Augments of the quadrilateral .....	مَزِيدَاتُ الرَّبَاعِيَّ
[ <i>Redundant quadrilateral</i> ]	
Augmented original .....	مَصْدَرٌ مَزِيدٌ
[ <i>Redundant infinitive</i> ]	
Past augmented ignored .....	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Past augmented known .....	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Augmented <b>HaM'ZaT̄</b> .....	هَمْزَةٌ زَائِدَةٌ
[ <i>Redundant, augmented...</i> ]	
<b>Not... to cease</b> .....	زَالَ (ما...)



## س ، سِينٌ ..... S, SiYNu'

In the future (Later) .....	سَ
To cause .....	سَبَّبَ
Causal status .....	حَالٌ سَبَبِيَّةٌ
Causal descriptive .....	نَعْتٌ سَبَبِيٌّ
Glory to .....	سُبْحَانَ
Seven .....	سَبْعٌ، سَبْعَةٌ
Seven hundred .....	سَبْعُ مِائَاتٍ
Twenty seven .....	سَبْعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Seven thousand .....	سَبْعَةُ آلَافٍ
Seventeen .....	سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ، سَبْعَ عَشْرَةَ
Seven hundred thousand .....	سَبْعُمِائَةُ أَلْفٍ
Seventy, the seventieth .....	سَبْعُونَ، أَلْسَبْعُونَ
To precede .....	سَبَقَ
Preceding future .....	مُسْتَقْبَلٌ سَابِقٌ
Preceding past .....	مَاضٍ سَابِقٌ
Pulverizing .....	سَحَقًا
In replacement .....	سَدَّ مَسَدًا
Six .....	سِتٌّ، سِتَّةٌ
Six hundred .....	سِتُّ مِائَاتٍ
Twenty-six .....	سِتٌّ وَعِشْرُونَ

# S

# س

Six thousand	.....	سِتَّةَ آلَافٍ
Sixteen	.....	سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ، سِتَّ عَشْرَةَ
Six hundred thousand	.....	سِتْمِائَةَ أَلْفٍ
Sixty, the sixtieth	.....	سِتُّونَ، أَلْسِتُّونَ
Sexiliteral measure	.....	سِدَّاسِيٌّ (وَزْنٌ...)

[*Sexiliteral form, metre, type*]

Quickly	.....	سُرْعَانَ
Secretly	.....	سِرًّا
To be low	.....	سَقَلَّ
Inferior genus	.....	جِنْسٌ سَافِلٌ
Depressed letter	.....	حَرْفٌ مُسْتَفِئِلٌ

[*Idem*]

To water	.....	سَقَى
To be quiet	.....	سَكَنَ
Defection by quiescence	.....	إِعْلَالٌ بِالتَّسْكِينِ
Meeting of two quiescents	.....	إِتِّقَاءُ السَّاكِنَيْنِ
Quiescent E	.....	أَلِفٌ سَاكِئَةٌ

[*... without motion*]

Quiescence	.....	تَسْكِينٌ
Quiescence	.....	سُكُونٌ

[*Rest, pause, absence of vowel, quiescence*]

Quiescent	.....	سَاكِنٌ
-----------	-------	---------

[*Without motion*]

Quiescent O	.....	وَآوٌ سَاكِئَةٌ
Quiescent Y	.....	يَاؤٌ سَاكِئَةٌ

To remain intact	.....	سَلِمَ
------------------	-------	--------

Intact feminine plural	.....	جَمْعٌ مُؤَنَّثٌ سَالِمٌ
------------------------	-------	--------------------------

[*Perfect feminine plural, sound, regular, external*]

# S

# س

Intact masculine plural ..... جَمْعٌ مُذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ

[Perfect masculine plural, sound, regular, external]

Sound intact verb ..... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ سَالِمٌ

[Regular normal verb]

To listen ..... سَمِعَ

Common expressions ..... أَلْفَاظٌ مَسْمُوعَةٌ

Listening ..... سَمِعًا

Listen ..... سَمَاعٌ

Empirical ..... سَمَاعِيٌّ

[Popular, from hearsay, irregular]

Empirical measure ..... وَزْنٌ سَمَاعِيٌّ

[Irregular type, metre, form]

Empirical HaM'ZaT̄ ..... هَمْزَةٌ سَمَاعِيَّةٌ

[Popular..., from hearsay, irregular]

To be exalted ..... سَمَا

Noun ..... أَسْمٌ

[Idem]

Five nouns ..... أَسْمَاءٌ خَمْسَةٌ

Nouns of quantity ..... أَسْمَاءٌ مَقَادِيرَ

Attached nouns ..... أَسْمَاءٌ مُلْحَقَةٌ

Nominal ..... أَسْمِيٌّ

[Idem]

Nominalization ..... أَسْمِيَّةٌ

Declension of the noun ..... إِعْرَابُ الْأَسْمِ

[Inflection of the noun, declension]

Measures of nouns ..... أَوْزَانُ الْأَسْمَاءِ

[Forms of the nouns, metres, types]

# S

# س

Structure of the noun .....	بِنَاءُ الْأَسْمِ
[Uninflectedness of the noun, invariability]	
Variability of the noun .....	تَصْرِيْفُ الْأَسْمِ
[Conjugation of the noun, declension]	
Reduction of the noun .....	جَرُّ الْأَسْمِ
[Indirect case of the noun, oblique, genitive]	
Nominal sentence .....	جُمْلَةٌ أَسْمِيَّةٌ
[Idem]	
Regularity of the noun .....	رَفْعُ الْأَسْمِ
[Subject case of the noun]	
Signs of nominalization .....	عَلَامَاتُ الْأَسْمِيَّةِ
Compatible of nominalization .....	مُتَمَكِّنٌ فِي الْأَسْمِيَّةِ
[Established in the perfect inflection]	
Openness of the noun .....	نَصْبُ الْأَسْمِ
[Direct case of the noun, accusative, regimen, adverbial]	
<b>To lean on</b> .....	سَدَدٌ
Reference .....	إِسْتَادٌ
[Attribution, predication]	
Referential composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ إِسْتَادِيٌّ
[Attributive compound, predicative]	
Information .....	مُسَدَّدٌ
[Attribute]	
Subject .....	مُسَدَّدٌ إِلَيْهِ
[Correlative of attribute]	
Referential relation .....	نِسْبَةٌ إِسْتَادِيَّةٌ
[Attributive relation, predicative]	
<b>Later (in the future)</b> .....	سَوْفَ
<b>Other than</b> .....	سِوَى

# S

# س

<b>To worsen</b> .....	سَاءَ
<b>The rest</b> .....	سَائِرَ
<b>Seventh</b> .....	سَابِعٌ، سَابِعَةٌ
<b>Seventeenth</b> .....	سَابِعَ عَشَرَ، سَابِعَةَ عَشْرَةَ
<b>Preceding future</b> .....	سَابِقٌ (مُسْتَقْبَلٌ...)
<b>Preceding past</b> .....	سَابِقٌ (مَاضٍ...)
<b>Sixth</b> .....	سَادِسٌ، سَادِسَةٌ
<b>Sixteenth</b> .....	سَادِسَ عَشَرَ، سَادِسَةَ عَشْرَةَ
<b>Inferior genus</b> .....	سَافِلٌ (جِنْسٌ...)
<b>Not excepting</b> .....	سَيِّمًا (لَا...)



## X, XiYNu' ..... ش، شَيْنٌ

<b>Personal of consideration</b> .....	شَانٍ (ضَمِيرٌ ...)
<i>[Pronoun of the fact]</i>	
<b>To resemble</b> .....	شَبَّهَ
Noun of similar quality .....	أَسْمٌ صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ
<i>[Assimilate epithet, verbal adjective]</i>	
Quasi-sound noun .....	أَسْمٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ
<i>[Quasi-normal noun]</i>	
Letter of similitude .....	حَرْفٌ تَشْبِيهِيٌّ
<i>[Particle of comparison]</i>	
Letter similar to the verb .....	حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْفِعْلِ
<i>[Adjective particle]</i>	
Letter similar to <b>LaY'Sa</b> .....	حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِلَيْسَ
Status, quasi-sentence .....	حَالٌ، شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ
Predicate, quasi-sentence .....	خَبْرٌ، شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ
Quasi-sentence .....	شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ
<i>[Quasi-proposition]</i>	
Quasi-sound .....	شَيْءٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ
Quasi-explicit .....	شَيْءٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ
Similar to the verb .....	شَيْءٌ بِالْفِعْلِ
<i>[Adjective]</i>	

# X

# ش

- Similar quality ..... صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ  
[Assimilate epithet, verbal adjective]
- Similar ..... مُشَبَّهٌ
- Similar to the annexing ..... مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ  
[Quasi-prefixed]
- Called similar to the annexing ..... مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ
- Both are separated** ..... شَتَّانٌ
- To tense** ..... شَدٌّ
- Hard letter ..... حَرْفٌ شَدِيدٌ  
[Rigid letter]
- Tension ..... شَدٌّ  
[Gemination]
- Tense ..... مُشَدَّدٌ  
[Geminate]
- To make conditions** ..... شَرْطٌ
- Conditional article ..... أَدَاةُ شَرْطٍ  
[Hypothetic article]
- Conditional noun ..... اِسْمٌ شَرْطٍ  
[Idem]
- Conditional sentence ..... جُمْلَةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ  
[Hypothetical clause, double sentence]
- Answer to the condition ..... جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ  
[Apodosis of the protasis, result depending upon the condition]
- Letter of condition ..... حَرْفُ شَرْطٍ  
[Idem]
- Condition ..... شَرْطٌ  
[Protasis, condition]
- To initiate** ..... شَرَعَ



# X

# ش

Verb of initiative ..... (فِعْلٌ ..) شُرُوعٌ

[Inchoative verb]

To occupy somebody ..... شَغَلَ

Occupation ..... اِسْتِغَالَ

Occupation of the place ..... اِسْتِغَالَ الْمَحَلَّ

Occupied ..... مُشْتَغِلٌ

Replacer ..... مَشْغُولٌ بِهِ

Titular ..... مَشْغُولٌ عَنْهُ

To be split ..... شَقَّ

Derived noun ..... اِسْمٌ مُشْتَقٌّ

[Idem]

Derivation ..... اِسْتِثْقَاقٌ

[Idem]

Interpreted as if it were derived ..... مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالمُشْتَقِّ

Derived ..... مُشْتَقٌّ

[Idem]

Derived radical ..... مُشْتَقٌّ اَصِيْلٌ

[Idem]

Derived attached to the radical ..... مُشْتَقٌّ مُلْحَقٌ بِالأَصِيْلِ

Derivative interpreted as if it were derived ..... نَعْتٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالمُشْتَقِّ

Derived descriptive ..... نَعْتٌ مُشْتَقٌّ

[Derived epithet]

Derived indeterminate ..... نَكْرَةٌ مُشْتَقَّةٌ

Solar (letter of the X group,...) ..... (حَرْفٌ ...) شَمْسِيٌّ

[Idem]

To englobe ..... شَمَلَ

Global substitution ..... بَدَلَ شَامِلٌ

[Substitute of implication, comprehensive substitution]

**X**

**ش**

Global confirmative ..... تَوَكِيدُ شُمُولِي

Left ..... شِمَال

## ص ، صَادٌ ..... "SaEDu" S,

Patiently .....	صَبْرًا
Morning and evening .....	صَبَاحَ مَسَاءٍ
To be in good health .....	صَحَّ
Sound noun .....	اِسْمٌ صَحِيحٌ
[Regular noun, normal, sound]	
Quasi-sound noun .....	اِسْمٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ
[Quasi-normal noun]	
Sound letter .....	حَرْفٌ صَحِيحٌ
[Perfect letter]	
Quasi-sound .....	شَيْءٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ
[Quasi-normal]	
Sound verb .....	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ
[Perfect verb, normal]	
Sound intact verb .....	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ سَالِمٌ
[Regular normal verb]	
Sound doubled verb .....	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مُضَاعَفٌ
[Geminate perfect verb]	
Sound verb having a HaM'ZaT̄ .....	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مَهْمُوزٌ
[Hemza verb]	
To thrust out the breast .....	صَدَرَ

## S

## ص

Noun of origin ..... **أَسْمُ الْمَصْدَرِ**  
 Original noun ..... **أَسْمُ مَصْدَرٍ**  
 [Noun of action, infinitive, masdar]

Right of priority ..... **حَقُّ الصَّدَارَةِ**  
 Letter of originality ..... **حَرْفُ مَصْدَرِيَّةٍ**  
 [Infinitive particle]

Priority ..... **صَدَارَةٌ**  
 Original ..... **مَصْدَرٌ**  
 [Noun of action, infinitive, masdar]

Interpreted original ..... **مَصْدَرٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ**  
 Explicit original ..... **مَصْدَرٌ صَرِيحٌ**  
 Artificial original ..... **مَصْدَرٌ صِنَاعِيٌّ**  
 [Technical infinitive]

Denuded original ..... **مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ**  
 [Simple infinitive, bare of any accessory, bare root]

Augmented original ..... **مَصْدَرٌ مَزِيدٌ**  
 [Redundant infinitive, augmented]

Original in M ..... **مَصْدَرٌ مِيمِيٌّ**  
**Sincerely** ..... **صِدْقًا**  
**To explain clearly** ..... **صَرَاحًا**

Quasi-explicit ..... **شَبِيهٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ**  
 Frankly ..... **صَرَاحَةً**

Interpreted as if it were explicit ..... **مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ**  
 Explicit original ..... **مَصْدَرٌ صَرِيحٌ**

**To turn away** ..... **صَرَفًا**  
 Invariable noun ..... **أَسْمٌ غَيْرٌ مُتَصَرِّفٍ**  
 [Unconjugated noun, uninflected]

# S

# ص

- Variable noun ..... **أَسْمٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ**  
 [Conjugated noun, inflected]
- Declined noun, prohibited from variation **أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ**  
 [Diptote]
- Declined and varied noun ..... **أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ**  
 [Triptote]
- Noun prohibited from variation ..... **أَسْمٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ**  
 [Diptote]
- Varied noun ..... **أَسْمٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ**  
 [Triptote]
- Variability ..... **تَصْرِيْفٌ**  
 [Conjugation, plasticity]
- Variability of the noun ..... **تَصْرِيْفُ الْأَسْمِ**  
 [Conjugation of the noun, inflection]
- Conjugation of the verb ..... **تَصْرِيْفُ الْفِعْلِ**  
 [Idem]
- Complete conjugation ..... **تَصْرِيْفٌ تَامٌّ**
- Incomplete conjugation ..... **تَصْرِيْفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ**
- Letter of variability ..... **حَرْفٌ تَصْرِيْفِيٌّ**  
 [Letter of conjugation, of declension]
- Morphology ..... **صَرَفٌ**  
 [Idem]
- Invariable circumstantial ..... **ظَرْفٌ غَيْرٌ مُتَصَرِّفٍ**
- Variable circumstantial ..... **ظَرْفٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ**
- Invariable ..... **غَيْرٌ مُتَصَرِّفٍ**  
 [Unconjugated, aplastic]
- Variable verb ..... **فِعْلٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ**  
 [Conjugated verb]

# S

# ص

- Variable ..... مُتَصَرِّفٌ  
 [Conjugated, plastic]
- Complete variable ..... مُتَصَرِّفٌ تَامٌّ  
 Incomplete variable ..... مُتَصَرِّفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ  
 Declined and prohibited from variation ..... مُعَرَّبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ  
 [Diptote]
- Declined and varied ..... مُعَرَّبٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ  
 [Triptote]
- Prohibited from variation ..... مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ  
 [Diptote]
- Varied ..... مُنْصَرَفٌ  
 [Triptote]
- To be small ..... صَغُرُ  
 Diminutive noun ..... اِسْمٌ مُصَغَّرٌ  
 [Idem]
- Diminution ..... تَصْغِيرٌ  
 [Idem]
- Minimal sentence ..... جُمْلَةٌ صُغْرَى  
 [Simple sentence]
- Diminutive ..... مُصَغَّرٌ  
 [Idem]
- Source of the diminution ..... مُصَغَّرٌ مِنْهُ
- Qualificative, root to represent the quality ..... صِفَةٌ أَصْلُهُ وَصَفٌ  
 [Adjective, epithet, descriptive]
- Similar quality ..... صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ  
 [Verbal adjective, assimilate epithet]
- Noun of similar quality ..... صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ (اِسْمٌ ...)  
 [Verbal adjective, assimilate epithet]

# S

# ص

**Sibilant letter** ..... صَقِيرُ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[Whistling letter, sibilant]

**Bond of conjunction** ..... صِلَةُ الْمَوْضُولِ

[Antecedent of the relative sentence]

**Artificial original** ..... صِنَاعِيٌّ (مَصْدَرٌ ...)

[Technical infinitive]

**Silence!** ..... صَمَةٌ

**Concerned by the status** ..... صَاحِبُ الْحَالِ

[Subject of state]

**To become** ..... صَارَ

**To give a form** ..... صَاغَ

**Form** ..... صِيغَةٌ

[Shape]

**Form of the noun** ..... صِيغَةُ الْأَسْمِ

[Shape of the noun]

**Imperative mood** ..... صِيغَةُ الْأَمْرِ

[Imperative aspect]

**Mood of the verb** ..... صِيغَةُ الْفِعْلِ

[Verbal aspect]

**Conform mood** ..... صِيغَةُ الْمَضَارِعِ

[Unaccomplished aspect]

**Past mood** ..... صِيغَةُ الْمَاضِي

[Accomplished aspect]

**To fashion** ..... صَيَّرَ

## ض ، ضَادُّ ..... "DuEDa, D, D"

In the morning ..... ضَحْوَةٌ

To be conform ..... ضَرَعَ

Letter of conformity ..... حَرْفُ مُضَارَعَةٍ

[Aoristic particle]

Conform mood ..... صِبْغَةُ الْمُضَارَعِ

[Unaccomplished aspect]

Conform verb ..... فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ

[Unaccomplished verb]

Conform ignored verb ..... فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُوْلٌ

[Unaccomplished passive verb]

Conform known verb ..... فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ مَعْلُومٌ

[Unaccomplished active verb]

Conform ..... مُضَارَعٌ

[Aorist, unaccomplished, imperfect]

Modulation of necessity ..... (تَنْوِينُ الْ...)

[Exigency nunation, license]

To double ..... ضَعْفٌ

Sound doubled verb ..... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مُضَاعَفٌ

[Geminate perfect verb]



# D

# ض

Doubled ..... مُضَاعَفٌ

[*Geminate*]

**To bring together** ..... ضَمٌّ

Vowel *u*, regular ..... ضَمَّةٌ

Vowel *u''*, regular modulated ..... ضَمَّتَانِ

**To think that** ..... ضَمْرٌ

Personal ..... ضَمِيرٌ

[*Personal pronoun*]

Personal noun ..... اِسْمٌ ضَمِيرِيٌّ

[*Personal pronoun*]

Personal of the described noun ..... ضَمِيرُ الْمَنْعُوتِ

Prominent personal ..... ضَمِيرٌ بَارِزٌ

[*Idem*]

Personal of reduction ..... ضَمِيرٌ جَرٌّ

[*Genitive pronoun*]

Personal of regularity ..... ضَمِيرٌ رَفْعٌ

[*Indicative pronoun*]

Personal of consideration ..... ضَمِيرُ الشَّأْنِ

[*Pronoun of the fact, of the story*]

Apparent personal ..... ضَمِيرٌ ظَاهِرٌ

[*External pronoun, manifest*]

Returning personal ..... ضَمِيرٌ عَائِدٌ

[*Relative pronoun, antecedent*]

Personal of separation, support ..... ضَمِيرٌ فَصْلٌ ، عِمَادٌ

[*Distinctive pronoun, support*]

Connected personal ..... ضَمِيرٌ مُتَّصِلٌ

[*Affixed pronoun, connected*]

# D

# ض

Latent personal ..... ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ

[*Idem*]

Permissibly latent personal ..... ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ جَوَازاً

Obligatory latent personal ..... ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ وَجُوباً

Supposed personal ..... ضَمِيرٌ مُقَدَّرٌ

[*Presumptive pronoun*]

Separated personal ..... ضَمِيرٌ مُنْفَصِلٌ

[*Isolated pronoun, detached, separate*]

Personal of opening ..... ضَمِيرٌ نَصْبٌ

[*Accusative pronoun*]

Implicit ..... مُضْمَرٌ

Accents ..... ضَوَابِطٌ

[*Complementary signs*]

To annex ..... ضَافٌ

Noun of annexation ..... اِسْمٌ اِضَافَةٌ

[*Prothesis, noun of annexation*]

Annexing noun ..... اِسْمٌ مُضَافٌ

[*Prothetic noun*]

Annexed noun ..... اِسْمٌ مُضَافٌ اِلَيْهِ

[*Postfixed, governed, determinative complement*]

Annexation ..... اِضَافَةٌ

[*Prothesis, annexation, prefixion*]

Annexation of the sentence ..... اِضَافَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ

[*Phrasal prothesis*]

Oral annexation ..... اِضَافَةٌ لَفْظِيَّةٌ

[*Improper, impure annexation, annexation of qualification*]

Moral annexation ..... اِضَافَةٌ مَعْنَوِيَّةٌ

[*Proper, pure annexation, annexation of dependence*]

# D

# ض

Non-annexing ..... غَيْرُ مُضَافٍ

[*Non-prothetic*]

Annexed composite ..... مُرَكَّبٌ إِضَافِيٌّ

[*Prothetic compound*]

Similar to the annexing ..... مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ

[*Quasi-prefixed*]

Annexing ..... مُضَافٌ

[*Prothetic*]

Annexed ..... مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ

[*Postfixed, governed, determinative complement*]

Called similar to the annexing ..... مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ

Annexing called ..... مُنَادَى مُضَافٍ

**T, TaE\**u''*** ..... ط، طَاءٌ

<b>End of the word</b> .....	طَرَفُ الْكَلِمَةِ
<i>Idem</i>	
<b>All without exception</b> .....	طُرًّا
<b>To set about</b> .....	طَفِقَ
<b>Long ÉaLiF</b> .....	طَوِيلَةً (أَلِفٌ...)
<b>Potential</b> .....	طَاقَةً
<b>To be prolonged</b> .....	طَالَمَا

## ظ ، ظَاءٌ ..... ظ , ÇaE\* u'' Ç, Ç

<b>To be fine</b> .....	ظَرْفَ
Circumstantial noun .....	أَسْمُ ظَرْفٍ
	[ <i>Adverbial noun, circumstantial complement, prepositive phrase</i> ]
Circumstantial sentence .....	جُمْلَةٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ
	[ <i>Adverbial sentence, local sentence</i> ]
Letter of circumstance .....	حَرْفُ ظَرْفِيَّةٍ
	[ <i>Adverbial particle</i> ]
Circumstantial .....	ظَرْفٌ
	[ <i>Adverb, circumstantial complement, prepositive phrase</i> ]
Circumstantial of time .....	ظَرْفُ زَمَانٍ
	[ <i>Adverb of time, accusative of time</i> ]
Invariable circumstantial .....	ظَرْفٌ غَيْرٌ مُتَّصِرٌ
Vague circumstantial .....	ظَرْفٌ مَبْهَمٌ
Variable circumstantial .....	ظَرْفٌ مُتَّصِرٌ
Limited circumstantial .....	ظَرْفٌ مَحْدُودٌ
Circumstantial of place .....	ظَرْفُ مَكَانٍ
	[ <i>Adverb of place, accusative of place</i> ]
Pro-circumstantial .....	نَائِبُ ظَرْفٍ
	[ <i>Adverbial deputy</i> ]
<b>To remain in existence</b> .....	ظَلَّ

ظ

ظ

To suppose	.....	ظَنَّ
To appear	.....	ظَهَرَ
Apparent vowel	.....	حَرَكَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ
	[External vowel]	
Apparent personal	.....	ضَمِيرٌ ظَاهِرٌ
	[Manifest pronoun]	
Apparent	.....	ظَاهِرٌ
	[External, manifest, explicit]	
Apparent sign	.....	عَلَامَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ
	[Idem]	
Apparent active element	.....	عَامِلٌ ظَاهِرٌ
Apparent passive element	.....	مَعْمُولٌ ظَاهِرٌ

# R, RaY'Nu'' ..... ع، عَيْنٌ

<b>To be astonished</b> .....	عَجِبَ
Noun of astonishment .....	أَسْمُ تَعَجُّبٍ
[Noun of surprise]	
<b>ÉaF'RaL</b> of astonishment .....	أَفْعَلُ التَّعَجُّبِ
[... of surprise]	
Astonishment .....	تَعَجُّبٌ
[Surprise, wonder]	
Letter of astonishment .....	حَرْفُ تَعَجُّبٍ
[Particle of surprise]	
Astonishing! .....	عَجَبًا
Astonished .....	مُتَعَجِّبٌ
Object of astonishment .....	مُتَعَجَّبٌ مِنْهُ
<b>To count</b> .....	عَدَّ
Numeral noun .....	أَسْمُ عَدَدٍ
[Noun of number]	
Distinctive of the number .....	تَمَيِّزُ الْعَدَدِ
[Specification of number]	
Numeral .....	عَدَدٌ
[Number]	

# R

# ع

Cardinal numeral	عَدَدٌ أَصْلِيٌّ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Ordinal numeral	عَدَدٌ تَرْتِيبِيٌّ
[ <i>Number of gradation, ordinal</i> ]	
Knotted numeral	عَدَدٌ عُقُودٌ
[ <i>Decimal number</i> ]	
Composite numeral	عَدَدٌ مُرَكَّبٌ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Attracted numeral	عَدَدٌ مَعْطُوفٌ
[ <i>Coupled number</i> ]	
Isolated numeral	عَدَدٌ مُفْرَدٌ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Numbered	مَعْدُودٌ
[ <i>Counted object</i> ]	
<b>To pass over</b>	عَدَا
Transitivity	تَعَدِيَّةٌ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Save (except, outside of)	عَدَا
Transitive verb	فِعْلٌ مُتَعَدٍّ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Transitive	مُتَعَدٍّ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Transitive over three patients	مُتَعَدِّ إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ مَفَاعِيلَ
Transitive over two patients	مُتَعَدِّ إِلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ
[ <i>Governing two complements</i> ]	
<b>To speak pure Arabic</b>	عَرَبَ
Declined noun	أَسْمٌ مُعَرَّبٌ
[ <i>Inflected noun, declined</i> ]	



# R

# ع

- Declined noun and prohibited ..... **أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ**  
from variation  
[Diptote]
- Declined and varied noun ..... **أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ**  
[Triptote]
- Declension ..... **إِعْرَابٌ**  
[Inflection, parsing]
- Declension of the noun ..... **إِعْرَابُ الْأَسْمِ**  
[Inflection of the noun, declension]
- Analysis of the sentence ..... **إِعْرَابُ الْجُمْلَةِ**  
[Sentence syntax]
- Analysis of the letter ..... **إِعْرَابُ الْحَرْفِ**
- Declension of the verb ..... **إِعْرَابُ الْفِعْلِ**  
[Inflection of the verb, declension]
- Grammatical analysis ..... **إِعْرَابٌ نَحْوِيٌّ**
- Titles of declension ..... **أَلْقَابُ الإِعْرَابِ**
- Sign of declension ..... **عَلَامَةُ إِعْرَابٍ**
- Action of declension ..... **عَمَلُ إِعْرَابِيٍّ**
- Declined verb ..... **فِعْلٌ مُعْرَبٌ**  
[Inflected verb]
- Rules of arabic grammar ..... **قَوَاعِدُ اللُّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ**
- Declined word ..... **كَلِمَةٌ مُعْرَبَةٌ**
- Its place in the analysis ..... **مَحَلُّهُ مِنَ الإِعْرَابِ**
- Declined ..... **مُعْرَبٌ**  
[Inflected]
- Declined and prohibited from variation ..... **مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ**  
[Diptote]

# R

# ع

- Declined and varied ..... مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرِفٌ  
[Triptote]
- To expose** ..... عَرَضَ  
Accidental structure ..... بِنَاءٌ عَارِضٌ  
Letter of exposition ..... حَرْفٌ عَرَضِيٌّ  
[Particle of requiring with urgency or with gentleness]
- Dash ..... عَارِضَةٌ  
[Idem]
- To be acquainted with** ..... عَرَفَ  
Definite noun ..... اِسْمٌ مَعْرِفَةٌ  
[Determinate noun, definite]
- Definition ..... تَعْرِيفٌ  
[Determination, definition]
- Letter of definition ..... حَرْفٌ تَعْرِيفِيٌّ  
[Definite article]
- Made definite by 'ÉaL' ..... مُعَرَّفٌ بِأَلٍ  
[Determinate, definite]
- Definite ..... مَعْرِفَةٌ  
[Determinate]
- To be near** ..... عَسَى
- Ten** ..... عَشْرٌ، عَشْرَةٌ
- Ten thousand** ..... عَشْرَةُ آلَافٍ
- Twenty, the twentieth** ..... عِشْرُونَ، أَلْعِشْرُونَ
- To sympathize** ..... عَطَفَ  
Letter of attraction ..... حَرْفٌ عَطْفِيٌّ  
[Conjunction, copulative particle]
- Attracted numeral ..... عَدَدٌ مَعْطُوفٌ  
[Coupled number]

# R

# ع

Attraction .....	عَطْفٌ
[Coordination, coupling, apposition, syndesis]	
Explicative attraction .....	عَطْفٌ بَيَانٍ
[Syndetic explicative, explanatory apposition]	
Coordinating attraction .....	عَطْفٌ نَسَقٍ
[Connection of sequence, syndetic serial]	
Attracting .....	عَاطِفٌ
[Copulative, syndetic]	
Attracted .....	مَعْطُوفٌ
[Coupled]	
Attracting .....	مَعْطُوفٌ عَلَيْهِ
[Antecedent]	
<b>To be inactive</b> .....	عَاطِلٌ
Neutral letter .....	حَرْفٌ عَاطِلٌ
[Particle without action]	
Neutral .....	عَاطِلٌ
[Without action]	
<b>To be rational</b> .....	عَاقِلٌ
Rational .....	عَاقِلٌ
[Endowed with reason]	
Irrational .....	غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ
[Not endowed with reason]	
Rational composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ عَاقِلٌ
Irrational composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ
<b>Knotted numeral</b> .....	عُقُودٌ (عَدَدٌ ...)
[Decimal number]	
<b>To have a defect</b> .....	عَلٌّ
Defection .....	إِعْلَالٌ

# R

# ع

Defection of <b>HaM'ZaT</b> .....	إِعْلَالُ الْهَمْزَةِ
Defection by quiescence .....	إِعْلَالٌ بِالتَّسْكِينِ
Defection by elimination .....	إِعْلَالٌ بِالْحَذْفِ
Defection by conversion .....	إِعْلَالٌ بِالْقَلْبِ
Elimination of the defective letter .....	حَذْفُ حَرْفِ الْعِلَّةِ
Letter of causality .....	حَرْفُ تَعْلِيلٍ

[Particle assigning the cause or reason]

Defective letter .....	حَرْفٌ عِلَّةٌ
------------------------	----------------

[Soft letter, weak, infirm, glide]

Defect .....	عِلَّةٌ
--------------	---------

Defective verb .....	فِعْلٌ مُعْتَلٌّ
----------------------	------------------

[Infirm verb, weak]

Defective .....	مُعْتَلٌّ
-----------------	-----------

[Weak, unsound, infirm, glide]

Defective in <b>R</b> , hollow .....	مُعْتَلُّ الْعَيْنِ ، أَجْوَفٌ
--------------------------------------	--------------------------------

[Abnormal concave]

Defective in <b>F</b> , modal .....	مُعْتَلُّ الْفَاءِ ، مِثَالٌ
-------------------------------------	------------------------------

[Abnormal assimilate]

Defective in <b>L</b> , deficient .....	مُعْتَلُّ اللَّامِ ، نَاقِصٌ
---	------------------------------

[Abnormal defective]

It may be (perhaps) .....	عَلَّ
---------------------------	-------

Above .....	عَلُ
-------------	------

To hang upon .....	عَلِقَ
--------------------	--------

To know .....	عَلِمَ
---------------	--------

Proper noun .....	أَسْمُ عِلْمٍ
-------------------	---------------

[Idem]

Proper noun of genus .....	أَسْمُ عِلْمٍ جِنْسِيٌّ
----------------------------	-------------------------

To notify .....	أَعْلَمَ
-----------------	----------

# R

# ع

To learn .....	تَعَلَّمَ
Plural of proper nouns .....	جَمْعُ الْأَعْلَامِ
[Idem]	
Proper noun of genus .....	عَلْمٌ جُنْسِيٌّ
Composite proper noun .....	عَلْمٌ مُرَكَّبٌ
[Idem]	
Simple proper noun .....	عَلْمٌ مُفْرَدٌ
[Idem]	
Sign .....	عَلَامَةٌ
Question mark .....	عَلَامَةٌ اسْتِفْهَامٍ
[Idem]	
Sign of declension .....	عَلَامَةُ إِعْرَابٍ
Quotation marks .....	عَلَامَةُ اقْتِنَاسٍ
[Idem]	
Exclamation mark .....	عَلَامَةُ انْفِعَالٍ
[Idem]	
Sign of structure .....	عَلَامَةُ بِنَاءٍ
Sign of feminization .....	عَلَامَةُ تَأْنِيثٍ
Punctuation mark .....	عَلَامَةُ تَرْقِيمٍ
[Idem]	
Colon .....	عَلَامَةُ تَوْضِيحٍ
[Idem]	
Mark of continuity .....	عَلَامَةُ التَّابِعِيَّةِ
Sign of reduction .....	عَلَامَةُ جَرٍّ
Sign of elision .....	عَلَامَةُ جَزْمٍ
Dots of suspension .....	عَلَامَةُ حَذْفٍ
[Idem]	

# R

# ع

Brackets .....	عَلَامَةٌ حَصْرٍ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Sign of regularity .....	عَلَامَةٌ رَفْعٍ
Apparent sign .....	عَلَامَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ
Supposed sign .....	عَلَامَةٌ مَقْدَرَةٌ
Sign of opening .....	عَلَامَةٌ نَصْبٍ
Signs of nominalization .....	عَلَامَاتُ الْأَسْمِيَّةِ
Known verb (whose agent is...)	فِعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ (فَاعِلُهُ)
[ <i>Active verb</i> ]	
Past, denuded, known verb .....	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Past, augmented, known verb .....	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Known conform .....	مُضَارِعٌ مَعْلُومٌ
[ <i>Active unaccomplished</i> ]	
Known .....	مَعْلُومٌ
[ <i>Active</i> ]	
<b>To be high</b> .....	عَلَا
Superior genus .....	جِنْسٌ عَالٍ
Raised letter .....	حَرْفٌ مُسْتَعْلٍ
Above .....	عَلَى
<b>On</b> (according to, against, at, by, during, for, in, .....	عَلَى
incumbent upon, over, through, to, upon)	
What for? .....	عَلَامٌ
At your own risk .....	عَلَيْكَ نَفْسِكَ
The one who is mourned .....	مُتَفَجِّعٌ عَلَيْهِ
Attracting .....	مَعْطُوفٌ عَلَيْهِ
[ <i>Antecedent</i> ]	
Not preferred .....	مُفْضَلٌ عَلَيْهِ
<b>About what?</b> .....	عَمَّ

# R

# ع

- To support** ..... عَمَدٌ  
Pillar of the sentence ..... عَمْدَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ  
[Sentence support, essential element...]
- Support, personal of separation ..... عِمَادٌ، ضَمِيرُ فَصْلٍ  
[Distinctive pronoun, support]
- To act** ..... عَمِلَ
- Active letter ..... حَرْفٌ عَامِلٌ  
[Operative particle]
- Action of declension ..... عَمَلٌ إِعْرَابِيٌّ  
Syntactic action ..... عَمَلٌ نَحْوِيٌّ
- Active element ..... عَامِلٌ  
[Operative, regent]
- Active element of the distinctive ..... عَامِلُ التَّمْيِيزِ  
[Specification operative]
- Active element of the status ..... عَامِلُ الْحَالِ  
[Operative of the complement of manner]
- Apparent active element ..... عَامِلٌ ظَاهِرٌ  
Oral active element ..... عَامِلٌ لَفْظِيٌّ  
Eliminated active element ..... عَامِلٌ مَحذُوفٌ  
Moral active element ..... عَامِلٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
- Inactive ..... غَيْرُ عَامِلٍ  
[Non-operative]
- Active verb ..... فِعْلٌ عَامِلٌ  
[Operative verb]
- It has no action ..... لَا عَمَلَ لَهُ
- Passive element ..... مَعْمُولٌ  
[Accusative]
- Apparent passive element ..... مَعْمُولٌ ظَاهِرٌ

# R

# ع

Eliminated passive element	مَعْمُولٌ مَحْذُوفٌ
<b>About which</b>	عَمَّا
<b>About</b> (according to, away from, for, from, in, in place of, off, on, out of)	عَنْ
In charge	مَسْئُولٌ عَنْهُ
Titular	مَشْغُولٌ عَنْهُ
<b>At</b>	عِنْدَ
<b>To mean</b>	عَنَى
Abstract noun	أَسْمٌ مَعْنَى
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Moral annexation	إِضَافَةٌ مَعْنَوِيَّةٌ
[ <i>Proper annexation, pure, annexation of dependence</i> ]	
Moral confirmative	تَوْكِيدٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
[ <i>Corroboration in meaning</i> ]	
Letter of signification	حَرْفٌ مَعْنَى
[ <i>Particle, conjunction, preposition, tool-word</i> ]	
Moral active element	عَامِلٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
Moral feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
[ <i>Feminine by signification</i> ]	
Useful meaning	مَعْنَى مُفِيدٌ
<b>To return</b>	عَادَ
Returning personal	ضَمِيرٌ عَائِدٌ
[ <i>Relative pronoun, antecedent</i> ]	
Returning	عَائِدٌ
<b>Accidental structure</b>	عَارِضٌ (بِنَاءِ...)
<b>Dash</b>	عَارِضَةٌ
<b>Tenth</b>	عَاشِرٌ، عَاشِرَةٌ
<b>To exchange</b>	عَاضٌ



# R

# ع

Compensation .....	تَعْوِيضٌ
Modulation of compensation .....	تَنْوِينُ الْعَوَظِ
[Idem]	
Never (future) .....	عَوَظٌ
Neutral letter .....	عَاطِلٌ (حَرْفٌ ...)
[Letter without action]	
Superior genus .....	عَالٍ (جِنْسٌ ...)
Generally .....	عَامَّةٌ
To spy on .....	عَانَ
Concrete noun .....	أَسْمُ عَيْنٍ
[Substantive]	
Self-confirmative .....	تَوَكِيدُ عَيْنِهِ
Eye .....	عَيْنٌ
Evidently .....	عَيَانًا
Fault .....	عَيْبٌ
[Deformity]	

## G, GaY'Nu'' ..... غ، غَيْنٌ

<b>To come in the morning</b> .....	غَدَاً
Tomorrow .....	غَدَاً
Early in the morning .....	غَدَاةً
<b>To exhort</b> .....	عَرِيَّ
Exhortation .....	إِعْرَاضٌ
[Instigation, incitation]	
Exhorted .....	مُعَرِّي
Exhorting .....	مُعَرِّ
Object of the exhortation .....	مُعَرِّي بِهِ
<b>To help</b> .....	عَوَّثَ
Help .....	أَسْتَعَاثَةً
[Call for help]	
Helping .....	مُسْتَعَاثٌ
[Person called to aid]	
Helped .....	مُسْتَعَاثٌ لَهُ
[Person against whom aid is required]	
<b>Absent</b> .....	غَائِبٌ
[Third person]	
<b>To depart from</b> .....	غَادَرَ
<b>To be different</b> .....	غَارَ

## G

## غ

Non-certified exclusion .....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ غَيْرٌ مُوجِبٌ
Invariable noun .....	أَسْمٌ غَيْرٌ مُتَّصِرٌ
[Unconjugated noun, uninflected]	
Non-linguistic composition .....	تَرْكِيبٌ غَيْرٌ كَلَامِيٌّ
Non-transposed distinctive .....	تَمْيِيزٌ غَيْرٌ مَنْقُولٌ
Invariable circumstantial .....	ظَرْفٌ غَيْرٌ مُتَّصِرٌ
Other .....	غَيْرٌ
Irrational .....	غَيْرٌ عَاقِلٌ
[Not endowed with reason]	
Inactive .....	غَيْرٌ عَامِلٌ
[Non-operative]	
Unconfirmed .....	غَيْرٌ مُؤَكَّدٌ
[Non-corroborative]	
Invariable .....	غَيْرٌ مُتَّصِرٌ
[Unconjugated, uninflected]	
Incompatible .....	غَيْرٌ مُتَمَكِّنٌ
[Uninflected]	
Non-annexing .....	غَيْرٌ مُضَافٍ
[Non-prothetic]	
Compatible with reserve .....	مُتَمَكِّنٌ غَيْرٌ أَمَكَّنَ
[Diptote, imperfectly declinable, short inflection]	
Incomplete variable .....	مُتَّصِرٌ غَيْرٌ تَامٌ
Irrational composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرٌ عَاقِلٌ
Non-intentional indeterminate .....	نَكْرَةٌ غَيْرٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ
Intentional not described indeterminate .....	نَكْرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ
Most often .....	عَالِبًا
Letter of finality .....	غَايَةٌ (حَرْفٌ...)
[Final adverb]	

# F, FaE\**u''* ..... ف، فَاءٌ

For (and so, so that, then, therefore) .....	فَ
Not... to desist .....	فَتِيءٌ (ما...)
To open .....	فَتَحَ
Letter of inauguration .....	حَرْفُ اسْتِفْتَاَحٍ
[Particle of commencement, inceptive, initial]	
Vowel <i>a</i> , open .....	فَتْحَةٌ
Vowel <i>a''</i> , open modulated .....	فَتْحَتَانِ
To be alone .....	فَرَدَ
Singularity .....	إِفْرَادٌ
[Idem]	
Distinctive of the isolated, concrete .....	تَمْيِيزُ الْمَفْرَدِ، ذَاتِ
Isolated genus .....	جِنْسٌ مُفْرَدٌ
Narrative of the isolated .....	حِكَايَةُ الْمَفْرَدِ
Isolated status .....	حَالٌ مُفْرَدَةٌ
Isolated predicate .....	خَبَرٌ مُفْرَدٌ
Isolated numeral .....	عَدَدٌ مُفْرَدٌ
[Idem]	
Simple proper noun .....	عَلَمٌ مُفْرَدٌ
[Idem]	
One by one .....	فُرَادَى

# F

# ف

Singular .....	مُفْرَدٌ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Isolated .....	مُفْرَدٌ
Isolated .....	مُنْفَرِدٌ
Isolated called .....	مُنَادَى مُفْرَدٌ
<b>Letter of partial opening</b> .....	فَرْعِيٌّ ( حَرْفٌ نَصْبٍ ... )
[ <i>Conjunctive locution</i> ]	
<b>To separate</b> .....	فَصَلٌ
Letter of separation .....	حَرْفٌ تَفْصِيلٍ
[ <i>Particle of distribution</i> ]	
Personal of separation, support .....	ضَمِيرٌ فَصَلٍ ، عِمَادٌ
[ <i>Distinctive pronoun, support</i> ]	
Separated personal .....	ضَمِيرٌ مُنْفَصِلٌ
[ <i>Isolated pronoun, detached, separated</i> ]	
Comma .....	فَاصِلَةٌ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Separated .....	مُنْفَصِلٌ
[ <i>Isolated, detached, separated</i> ]	
<b>To prefer one to another</b> .....	فَضَلٌ
Noun of preference .....	أَسْمٌ تَفْضِيلٍ
[ <i>Comparative noun, of preeminence, of superiority</i> ]	
<b>ÉaF<sup>o</sup>RaL</b> of preference .....	أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ
[ <i>... of comparison, of preeminence of superiority</i> ]	
Supplement of the sentence .....	فَضْلَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
[ <i>Superfluous, redundancy, dispensable member...</i> ]	
Aside from .....	فَضْلاً
Preferred .....	مُفَضَّلٌ
Not preferred .....	مُفَضَّلٌ عَلَيْهِ

# F

# ف

- To do** ..... فَعَلَ
- Verbal noun** ..... اِسْمُ فِعْلٍ  
*[Interjection, infinitive noun, onomatopoeic exclamation]*
- Agent-noun** ..... اِسْمُ فَاعِلٍ  
*[Present participle, active, agent noun]*
- Patient-noun** ..... اِسْمُ مَفْعُولٍ  
*[Past participle, patient noun]*
- Declension of the verb** ..... اِعْرَابُ الْفِعْلِ  
*[Inflection of the verb, declension]*
- ÉaF'RaL of astonishment** ..... اَفْعَلُ التَّعَجُّبِ  
*[... of surprise]*
- ÉaF'RaL of preference** ..... اَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ  
*[... of comparison, of preeminence, of superiority]*
- ÉaF'RiL BiHi** ..... اَفْعِلْ بِهِ  
*[... of comparison]*
- Five verbs** ..... اَفْعَالُ خَمْسَةٍ
- Other patients** ..... اَفَاعِلُ
- Structure of the verb** ..... بِنَاءُ الْفِعْلِ  
*[Invariability of the verb]*
- Conjugation of the verb** ..... تَصْرِيْفُ الْفِعْلِ  
*[Inflection, conjugation of the verb]*
- Elision of the verb** ..... جَزْمُ الْفِعْلِ  
*[Apocope of the verb]*
- Verbal sentence** ..... جُمْلَةٌ فِعْلِيَّةٌ  
*[Idem]*
- Letter similar to the verb** ..... حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْفِعْلِ  
*[Adjective particle]*

# F

# ف

Regularity of the verb .....	رَفَعُ الْفِعْلِ
[Subject case of the verb, indicative case]	
Time of the verb .....	زَمَنُ الْفِعْلِ
[Idem]	
Similar to the verb .....	شَبِيهُ بِالْفِعْلِ
[Adjective]	
Mood of the verb .....	صِيغَةُ الْفِعْلِ
[Shape of the verb, aspect]	
Exclamation mark .....	عَلَامَةُ أَنْفَعَالٍ
[Idem]	
Verb .....	فِعْلٌ
[Action, verb]	
Agent .....	فَاعِلٌ
[Verbal subject, agent]	
Agent - function .....	فَاعِلِيَّةٌ
Transitive over three patients .....	مُتَعَدٌّ إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ مَفَاعِيلَ
Transitive over two patients .....	مُتَعَدٌّ إِلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ
[Governing two complements]	
Position of the verb .....	مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ
Position of the agent .....	مَرْتَبَةُ الْفَاعِلِ
Position of verb and agent .....	مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ وَالْفَاعِلِ
Patient .....	مَفْعُولٌ
[Complement of object, passive subject, patient]	
First patient .....	مَفْعُولٌ أَوَّلٌ
[... objective complement, adverb]	
Direct patient .....	مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ
[Direct object, complement of object]	

# F

# ف

- Second patient ..... مَفْعُولٌ ثَانٍ  
 [... objective complement]
- Third patient ..... مَفْعُولٌ ثَالِثٌ  
 Circumstantial patient ..... مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ  
 [Adverb, circumstantial complement, prepositive locution]
- Causal patient ..... مَفْعُولٌ لِأَجْلِهِ أَوْ لَهُ  
 [Causative object, accusative of cause or reason]
- Absolute patient ..... مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ  
 [Unrestricted object, absolute, cognate accusative]
- Concomitant patient ..... مَفْعُولٌ مَعَهُ  
 [Complement of accompaniment, concomitate object]
- Patient - function ..... مَفْعُولِيَّةٌ  
 Patients ..... مَفَاعِيلُ  
 Attached to the five verbs ..... مُلْحَقٌ بِالْأَفْعَالِ الْخَمْسَةِ  
 Openness of the verb ..... نَصْبُ الْفِعْلِ  
 [Direct case of the verb, subjunctive]
- Pro-agent ..... نَائِبُ فَاعِلٍ  
 [Subject of the passive, apparent subject]
- Absolute pro-patient ..... نَائِبُ مَفْعُولٍ مُطْلَقٍ  
**Hollow verb** ..... فِعْلٌ أَجْوَفٌ  
 [Concave verb]
- Imperative verb** ..... فِعْلٌ أَمْرٍ  
 [Idem]
- Verb of transfer** ..... فِعْلٌ تَحْوِيلٍ  
 [Transmutative verb]
- Complete verb** ..... فِعْلٌ تَامٌ  
 [Absolute verb]



# F

# ف

<b>Trilateral verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
<b>Inert verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ جَامِدٌ
[ <i>Primitive verb, aplastic, stiff, unipersonal</i> ]	
<b>Present verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ حَاضِرٌ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
<b>Verb of blame</b> .....	فِعْلٌ ذَمٌّ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
<b>Quadrilateral verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
<b>Verb of probability</b> .....	فِعْلٌ رُجْحَانِيٌّ
[ <i>Verb of preponderance, probability</i> ]	
<b>Verb of hope</b> .....	فِعْلٌ رَجَاءٌ
[ <i>Verb of desire</i> ]	
<b>Verb of initiative</b> .....	فِعْلٌ شُرُوعٌ
[ <i>Verb of commencement, inchoative</i> ]	
<b>Sound verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ
[ <i>Perfect verb, normal, sound</i> ]	
<b>Sound verb having a HaM'ZaT̄</b> .....	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مَهْمُوزٌ
[ <i>Normal hèmza verb</i> ]	
<b>Sound doubled verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مُضَاعَفٌ
[ <i>Geminate perfect verb, deaf</i> ]	
<b>Sound intact verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ سَالِمٌ
[ <i>Regular normal verb</i> ]	
<b>Active verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ عَامِلٌ
[ <i>Operative verb</i> ]	
<b>Unconfirmed verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ غَيْرٌ مُؤَكَّدٌ
[ <i>Non-corroborative verb</i> ]	

# F

# ف

Verb of affectivity .....	فِعْلٌ قَلْبِي
[Mental verb, verb of the heart]	
Permanent verb .....	فِعْلٌ لَّازِمٌ
[Intransitive verb]	
Confirmed verb .....	فِعْلٌ مُؤَكَّدٌ
[Corroborative verb]	
Structured verb .....	فِعْلٌ مَبْنِيٌّ
[Invariable verb]	
Variable verb .....	فِعْلٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ
[Conjugated verb, inflected]	
Transitive verb .....	فِعْلٌ مُتَعَدٍّ
[Idem]	
Affirmative verb .....	فِعْلٌ مُثَبَّتٌ
[Idem]	
Modal verb .....	فِعْلٌ مِثَالٌ
[Quasi-sound verb, paradigm]	
Denuded verb .....	فِعْلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
[Simple verb, primitive, bare]	
Verb with elided ending .....	فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ
[Verb in the apocopate, jussive]	
Ignored verb (whose agent is...) .....	فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ (فَاعِلُهُ)
[Passive verb]	
Verb of praise .....	فِعْلٌ مَدْحٌ
[Idem]	
Verb with regular ending .....	فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
[Verb in the subject case, indicative]	
Augmented verb .....	فِعْلٌ مَزِيدٌ
[Redundant verb, augmented]	

# F

# ف

<b>Future verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ مُسْتَقْبَلٌ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
<b>Conform verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ
[ <i>Unaccomplished verb, aoristic</i> ]	
<b>Defective verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ مُعْتَلٌّ
[ <i>Weak verb, infirm, unsound, glide</i> ]	
<b>Declined verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ مُعْرَبٌ
[ <i>Inflected verb, declined</i> ]	
<b>Known verb</b> (whose agent is...) .....	فِعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ (فَاعِلُهُ)
[ <i>Active verb</i> ]	
<b>Verb of approximation</b> .....	فِعْلٌ مُقَارَبَةٌ
[ <i>Verb of imminence, of appropinquation</i> ]	
<b>Neutralized verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ مَكْفُوفٌ
[ <i>Restricting verb</i> ]	
<b>Verb with open ending</b> .....	فِعْلٌ مَنْصُوبٌ
[ <i>Verb in the direct case, accusative, subjunctive</i> ]	
<b>Negative verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ مَنْفِيٌّ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
<b>Past verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ
[ <i>Accomplished verb</i> ]	
<b>Deficient verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ نَاقِصٌ
[ <i>Defective verb, incomplete, verb of existence</i> ]	
<b>Verb of certitude</b> .....	فِعْلٌ يَقِينٌ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
<b>Paragraph</b> .....	فِئْرَةٌ
<b>Dislocation</b> .....	فَكٌّ
<b>So-and-so</b> .....	فُلَانٌ
<b>To understand</b> .....	فَهَمَ

# F

# ف

Denying interrogation	.....	أَسْتَفْهَامٌ إِنْكَارِيٌّ
	[Interrogative implying a negation]	
Interrogative noun	.....	أَسْمٌ أَسْتَفْهَامٌ
	[Idem]	
Interrogative sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ أَسْتَفْهَامِيَّةٌ
	[Idem]	
Letter of interrogation	.....	حَرْفٌ أَسْتَفْهَامٌ
	[Interrogative particle]	
Question mark	.....	عَلَامَةٌ أَسْتَفْهَامٌ
	[Idem]	
Mouth	.....	فُو، فَمَوٌّ، فَمٌّ
Above	.....	فَوْقَ
Defective in F	.....	فَاءٌ (مُعْتَلٌّ ال...)
F of sanction	.....	فَاءُ الْجَزَاءِ
	[... used to separate the protasis and apodosis]	
To profit	.....	فَادَ
Useful speech	.....	كَلَامٌ مُفِيدٌ
Useful composite	.....	مُرَكَّبٌ مُفِيدٌ
Useful meaning	.....	مَعْنَى مُفِيدَةٌ
In (among, at, by, concerning, during, for the sake of,	.....	فِي
in company of, in comparison, into, on behalf of, upon, with)		
Augmented noun	.....	أَسْمٌ مَزِيدٌ فِيهِ
	[Redundant noun, augmented]	
Augmented verb	.....	فِعْلٌ مَزِيدٌ فِيهِ
	[Redundant verb, augmented]	
In which	.....	فَيْمَ
In place	.....	فِي مَحَلٍّ

# F

# ف

Compatible with nominalization ..... مَتَمَكَّنٌ فِي الْأَسْمِيَّةِ

[*Established in the perfect inflection*]

Contested ..... مَتَنَازَعٌ فِيهِ

Circumstantial patient ..... مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ

[*Adverb, circumstantial complement, prepositive locution*]

## ق، قَافٌ ..... Q, QaEFu''

To receive	.....	قَبَلَ
To bring	.....	أَقْبَلَ
Modulation of opposition	.....	تَنْوِينُ الْمُقَابَلَةِ
[Nunation of correspondence]		
Letter of future	.....	حَرْفُ اسْتِقْبَالٍ
[Idem]		
Future time	.....	زَمَنُ الْمُسْتَقْبَلِ
[Idem]		
Future verb	.....	فِعْلُ مُسْتَقْبَلٍ
[Idem]		
Before	.....	قَبْلَ
Face to face with	.....	قِبَالَةَ
Preceding future	.....	مُسْتَقْبَلٌ سَابِقٌ
Denuded future	.....	مُسْتَقْبَلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
<b>Fight!</b>	.....	قَاتَلَ
<b>Already</b> (enough, in the future, indeed, perhaps, sometimes)	.....	قَدْ
<b>To be able</b>	.....	قَدَرَ
Nouns of quantity	.....	أَسْمَاءُ مَقَادِيرَ
Supposition	.....	تَقْدِيرٌ
[Assumption, hypothesis]		

# Q

# ق

Supposed vowel .....	حَرَكَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ
[Presumptive vowel, virtual]	
Supposed personal .....	ضَمِيرٌ مُقَدَّرٌ
[Presumptive pronoun]	
Supposed sign .....	عَلَامَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ
To advance .....	قَدَّمَ
In front of .....	قُدَّامَ
Advancing followed .....	مَتَّبِعٌ مُتَّقَدِّمٌ
Advancing .....	مُتَّقَدِّمٌ
To approach .....	قَرَّبَ
Verb of approximation .....	فِعْلٌ مُقَارِبَةٌ
[Verb of imminence, of appropinquation]	
Near .....	قَرِيبٌ
To join .....	قَرَنَ
Context .....	قَرِينَةٌ
[Circumstance, evidence, context]	
Mixed joined defective .....	لَفِيفٌ مَقْرُونٌ
Endowed with 'ÉaL' .....	مَقْرُونٌ بِأَلٍ
[Definite, determinate]	
To divide .....	قَسَمَ
Classification .....	تَقْسِيمٌ
Letter of oath .....	حَرْفٌ قَسَمٍ
[Jurative particle]	
Part .....	قِسْمٌ
Oath .....	قَسَمٌ
[Adjuration, sacramental complex]	
To intend .....	قَصَدَ
Intentional status .....	حَالٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ

# Q

# ق

Non-intentional indeterminate .....	نَكِرَةٌ غَيْرُ مَقْصُودَةٍ
Intentional indeterminate .....	نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ
Intentional, not described, indeterminate .....	نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ
Intentional described indeterminate .....	نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ
<b>To be short</b> .....	قَصْرٌ
Noun with shortened ending .....	أَسْمٌ مَقْصُورٌ
[Abbreviated noun, brief]	
Shortened ÉaLiF .....	أَلِفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ
[Abbreviated..., brief]	
Shortening .....	قَصْرٌ
Ending in shortened <u>E</u> .....	مَقْصُورٌ
[Abbreviated, brief]	
<b>At all</b> .....	قَطٌّ
<b>Never (Past)</b> .....	قَطٌّ
<b>To cut</b> .....	قَطَعَ
Detached exclusion .....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ
[Different exception]	
Semicolon .....	قَاطِعَةٌ
[Idem]	
<b>HaM'ZaT̄</b> of rupture .....	هَمْزَةٌ قَطَعِ
[Stable, formative, disjunctive, separative, vocalic attack]	
<b>To be few</b> .....	قَلٌّ
Minor plural .....	جَمْعٌ قَلَّةٍ
[Plural of paucity]	
Letter of paucity .....	حَرْفٌ تَقْلِيلٍ
[Particle of rarity]	
To be rare .....	قَلَمًا
<b>To convert</b> .....	قَلَبٌ



# Q

# ق

Defection by conversion .....	إِعْلَالٌ بِالْقَلْبِ
To turn about .....	أَنْقَلَبَ
Verb of affectivity .....	فَعْلٌ قَلْبٌ
[Mental verb, verb of the heart]	
Converted .....	مَقْلُوبٌ
[Reversed, transposed]	
Converted HaM'ZaT̄ .....	هَمْزَةٌ مَقْلُوبَةٌ
[Reversed..., transposed]	
Letter of the Q group, lunar .....	قَمَرِيٌّ (حَرْفٌ ...)
[Idem]	
Rules of Arabic grammar .....	قَوَاعِدُ أَلْفَعَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ
[Idem]	
Speech .....	قَوْلٌ
To measure .....	قَاسٌ
Parentheses .....	قَوَسَانِ
[Idem]	
Methodical .....	قِيَاسِيٌّ
[Syllogistic, regular, principle of analogy]	
Methodical measure .....	وَزْنٌ قِيَاسِيٌّ
[Regular form, metre, type]	
Methodical HaM'ZaT̄ .....	هَمْزَةٌ قِيَاسِيَّةٌ
[Syllogistic..., regular]	
Wholly .....	قَاطِبَةٌ
Semicolon .....	قَاطِعَةٌ
[Idem]	
To rise .....	قَامَ

# ك، كَافٌ ..... K, KaEFu''

<b>You (sing.) (as, like)</b> .....	ك
<b>As if (as though, like)</b> .....	كَأَنَّ
<b>How much</b> .....	كَيْفِي
<b>How much</b> .....	كَيْفِي
<b>Maximal sentence</b> .....	كُبْرَى (جُمْلَةٌ...)

[Complex sentence]

<b>To write</b> .....	كَتَبَ
Written narrative .....	حِكَايَةٌ مَكْتُوبٌ
Orthography of the <b>ÉaLiF</b> .....	كِتَابَةُ الْأَلِفِ
Orthography of the <b>T</b> .....	كِتَابَةُ التَّاءِ
Orthography of the words .....	كِتَابَةُ الْكَلِمَاتِ
Orthography of the <b>O</b> .....	كِتَابَةُ الْوَاوِ
Orthography of the <b>HaM'ZaT̄</b> .....	كِتَابَةُ الهمزة

<b>To be many</b> .....	كثُرَ
Major plural .....	جَمْعٌ كَثْرَةٌ

[Plural of multitude, of abundance]

Letter of profusion .....	حَرْفٌ تَكْثِيرٌ
---------------------------	------------------

[Extensive particle, of frequency]

<b>Much</b> .....	كثيراً
<b>Thus</b> .....	كَذَا، هَكَذَا

# K

# ك

- To press** ..... كَرَبَ
- To break** ..... كَسَرَ
- Broken plural ..... جَمْعُ تَكْسِيرٍ
- Vowel *i*, reduced ..... كَسْرَةٌ
- Vowel *i*", reduced modulated ..... كَسْرَتَانِ
- To clothe** ..... كَسَا
- To restrain oneself** ..... كَفَّ
- Neutralizing letter ..... حَرْفٌ كَافٌّ عَنِ الْعَمَلِ  
[Restrictive particle]
- Neutralized verb ..... فِعْلٌ مَكْفُوفٌ  
[Restrictive verb]
- To be tired** ..... كَلَّ
- Substitution of a part for the whole ..... بَدَلُ الْبَعْضِ مِنَ الْكُلِّ
- Substitution of the whole for the whole ..... بَدَلُ الْكُلِّ مِنَ الْكُلِّ
- All ..... كُلٌّ
- Every time ..... كَلَّمَا
- Both ..... كِلَا، كِلْتَا
- Never (not at all, on the contrary) ..... كَلَّا
- To speak** ..... كَلَّمَ
- Beginning of the word ..... أَوَّلُ الْكَلِمَةِ  
[Idem]
- End of the word ..... طَرَفُ الْكَلِمَةِ  
[Idem]
- Orthography of the words ..... كِتَابَةُ الْكَلِمَاتِ
- Sentence of 3 words ..... كَلِمٌ
- Word, words ..... كَلِمَةٌ، كَلِمَاتٌ  
[Term, theme, word]

# K

# ك

Structured word	.....	كَلِمَةٌ مَبْنِيَّةٌ
	[Invariable, indeclinable word]	
Declined word	.....	كَلِمَةٌ مُعْرَبَةٌ
	[Inflected, declined word]	
Speech	.....	كَلَامٌ
	[Discourse, discussion, sentence, prose]	
Composite speech	.....	كَلَامٌ مُرَكَّبٌ
	[Idem]	
Useful speech	.....	كَلَامٌ مُفِيدٌ
Speaker	.....	مُتَكَلِّمٌ
Non-linguistic composite	.....	مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ كَلَامِيٍّ
Linguistic composite	.....	مُرَكَّبٌ كَلَامِيٍّ
Middle of the word	.....	وَسَطُ الْكَلِمَةِ
	[Idem]	
<b>How much</b>	.....	كَمْ
<b>To perfect</b>	.....	كَمَّلَ
Pluperfect past	.....	مَاضٍ أَكْمَلُ
Perfect past	.....	مَاضٍ كَامِلٌ
<b>As</b>	.....	كَمَا
<b>To make allusion</b>	.....	كَنَى
Allusive noun	.....	أَسْمٌ كِنَايَةٌ
	[Noun of filiation]	
Allusion	.....	كِنَايَةٌ
	[Metonymy, filiation, periphrasis]	
Filiation	.....	كُنْيَةٌ
	[Surname]	
<b>To be about to</b>	.....	كَادَ
Sisters of <b>KaEDa</b>	.....	أَخَوَاتُ كَادَ

# K

# ك

Noun of <b>KaEDa</b> .....	أَسْمُ كَادَ
Predicate of <b>KaEDa</b> .....	خَبِرُ كَادَ
<b>KaEDa</b> and its sisters .....	كَادَ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا
<b>K of allocution</b> .....	كَأَفُ الْخِطَابِ
[... of address]	
<b>To be</b> .....	كَانَ
Sisters of <b>KaENa</b> .....	أَخَوَاتُ كَانَ
Noun of <b>KaENa</b> .....	أَسْمُ كَانَ
Predicate of <b>KaENa</b> .....	خَبِرُ كَانَ
<b>KaENa</b> and its sisters .....	كَانَ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا
<b>So that</b> .....	كَيْ
<b>In such a way</b> .....	كَيْتَ
<b>How</b> .....	كَيْفَ
<b>In whatever way</b> .....	كَيْفَمَا
<b>Capacity, quantities</b> .....	كَيْلٌ، مَقَادِيرُ

# L, LaEMu'' ..... ل، لَامٌ

To (because, I swear by, in view of, indeed, so that, that, ..... ل  
then, with)

Causal patient ..... لِأَجْلِهِ (مَفْعُولٌ ... لَهُ)  
[Causative object, accusative of cause or reason]

At your service ..... لَتَيْتِكَ

To attach oneself to ..... لَعَقَ

Attached nouns ..... أَسْمَاءٌ مُلْحَقَةٌ

Derived attached to the radical ..... مُشْتَقٌّ مُلْحَقٌ بِالأَصِيلِ

Attached ..... مُلْحَقٌ

Attached to the five verbs ..... مُلْحَقٌ بِالأَفْعَالِ الأَخْمَسَةِ

In the presence of ..... لَدُنْ

In the presence of ..... لَدَى

To stay ..... لَزِمَ

Permanent ÉaLiF ..... أَلْفٌ لَازِمَةٌ

Permanent structure ..... بِنَاءٌ لَازِمٌ

Permanent verb ..... فِعْلٌ لَازِمٌ

[Intransitive verb]

Permanent ..... لَازِمٌ

[Intransitive]

Maybe (perhaps) ..... لَعَلَّ

# L

# ل

By the eternal! ..... لَعْمَرُ

Rules of Arabic grammar ..... (قَوَاعِدُ آل ...)

[Idem]

To mix ..... لَفَّ

Mixed defective ..... لَفِيفٌ

Mixed separated ..... لَفِيفٌ مَّفْرُوقٌ

Mixed joined ..... لَفِيفٌ مَّقْرُونٌ

To pronounce ..... لَفَّظَ

Oral annexation ..... إِضَافَةٌ لَفْظِيَّةٌ

[Improper, impure annexation, annexation of qualification]

Common expressions ..... أَلْفَاظٌ مَسْمُوعَةٌ

Oral confirmative ..... تَوْكِيدٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

[Verbal corroborative]

Pronounced narrative ..... حِكَايَةٌ مَلْفُوظَةٌ

Oral active element ..... عَامِلٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

Auxiliary vocable ..... لَفْظٌ مُسَاعِدٌ

Oral feminine ..... مُؤَنَّثٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

[Feminine by form]

In consideration of the pronunciation ..... مِرَاعَاةُ اللَّفْظِ

To surname ..... لَقَّبَ

Titles of declension ..... أَلْقَابُ الْإِعْرَابِ

Titles of structure ..... أَلْقَابُ الْبِنَاءِ

Surname ..... لَقَبٌ

[Idem]

To meet ..... لَقِيَ

Meeting of two quiescents ..... التَّقَاءُ السَّاكِنَيْنِ

Voluntarily ..... تَلَقَّاءٌ

But (however, on the contrary) ..... لَكِنْ

# L

# ل

<b>However</b> (but, on the contrary) .....	لَكِنَّ
<b>So that</b> .....	لِكَيْ
<b>By impossibility</b> .....	لِلتَّعَذُّرِ
<b>Because of heaviness</b> .....	لِلثَّقَلِ
<b>Negative</b> (not) .....	لَمْ
<b>Since</b> (after, as, not yet, when) .....	لَمَّا
<b>Negative</b> (shall not, will not) .....	لَنْ
<b>It has its place</b> .....	لَهُ مَحَلُّهُ
<b>Helped</b> .....	لَهُ (مُسْتَعَاثٌ ...)
<i>[Person against whom aid is required]</i>	
<b>Causal patient</b> .....	لَهُ (مَفْعُولٌ ...) أَوْ لِأَجْلِهِ
<i>[Unrestricted object, absolute, cognate accusative]</i>	
<b>If, contrary to fact</b> (supposing that, though) .....	لَوْ
<b>Were it not</b> (unless) .....	لَوْلَا
<b>If it were not</b> .....	لَوْمَّا
<b>Color</b> .....	لَوْنٌ
<b>No</b> (not, not any, without) .....	لَا
Noun of LaE .....	أَسْمٌ لَا
Predicate of LaE .....	خَبْرٌ لَا
LaE of generic negation .....	لَا النَّافِيَةُ لِلْجِنْسِ
<i>[... that denies absolutely, that denies the whole genus]</i>	
<b>Not excepting</b> .....	لَا سِيَّمَا
<b>It has no action</b> .....	لَا عَمَلَ لَهُ
<b>It has no place</b> .....	لَا مَحَلَّ لَهُ
<b>It is not</b> .....	لَا يَكُونُ
<b>Negative</b> (it is not) .....	لَا تَ
<b>Permanent</b> .....	لَا زَمٌ



**L**

**ل**

**L of denial** ..... لَامُ الْجُحُودِ

[... of past negation]

**Defective in L** ..... (مُعْتَلُّ آل ...) لَامٍ

[Weak, infirm, unsound, glide...]

**Soft letter** ..... (حَرْفٌ لِينٍ) لَيْنٍ

[Weak letter]

**If only (would that)** ..... لَيْتَ

**Not to be** ..... لَيْسَ

**Letter similar to LaY'Sa** ..... (حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهُ بِ...) لَيْسَ

# M, MiYMu'' ..... م، مِيْمٌ

<b>Plural</b> (them, you) .....	م
<b>Hundred</b> .....	مِئَةٌ
<b>Two hundred</b> .....	مِئَتَانِ
<b>Remained behind</b> , root to delay .....	مَوَّخَرَ أَصْلُهُ آخَرَ
<b>Confirmed</b> , root to confirm .....	مُؤَكَّدٌ أَصْلُهُ وَكَدَّ
[Corroborative, confirmative]	
<b>Confirmative status</b> .....	مُؤَكَّدَةٌ (حَالٌ...)
[Strengthening accusative]	
<b>Unconfirmed</b> .....	مُؤَكَّدٌ (غَيْرٌ...)
[Non-corroborative]	
<b>Confirmed verb</b> .....	مُؤَكَّدٌ (فَعَلٌ...)
[Corroborative verb, confirmative]	
<b>Feminine</b> , root to be tender .....	مُؤَنَّثٌ أَصْلُهُ أُنْثَى
[Idem]	
<b>Real feminine</b> .....	مُؤَنَّثٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ
[Natural feminine]	
<b>Intact feminine plural</b> .....	مُؤَنَّثٌ سَالِمٌ (جَمْعٌ...)
[Perfect feminine plural, regular, external]	
<b>Oral feminine</b> .....	مُؤَنَّثٌ لَفْظِيٌّ
[Feminine by form]	

# M

# م

- Figurative feminine** ..... مُؤَنَّثٌ مَجَازِيٌّ  
 [Tropical feminine]
- Moral feminine** ..... مُؤَنَّثٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ  
 [Feminine by signification]
- Interpreted, root to befall** ..... مُؤَوَّلٌ أَصْلُهُ آلٌ
- Interpreted as if it were explicit** ..... مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ
- Interpreted as if it were derived** ..... مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالْمُشْتَقِّ
- Interpreted original** ..... مُؤَوَّلٌ (مُصَدَّرٌ...)
- Primate, root to make a beginning** ..... مُبْتَدَأٌ أَصْلُهُ بَدَأَ  
 [Inchoative, nominal subject]
- Elimination of the primate** ..... (حَذْفُ أَلٍ...)
- Substituted for, root to substitute** ..... مُبَدَّلٌ مِنْهُ أَصْلُهُ بَدَّلَ
- Letter of construction** ..... مَبْنِيٌّ (حَرْفٌ...)  
 [Letter of formation]
- Structured, root to construct** ..... مَبْنِيٌّ أَصْلُهُ بَنَى  
 [Invariable, indeclinable]
- Structured noun** ..... مَبْنِيٌّ (أَسْمٌ...)  
 [Invariable noun, indeclinable]
- Structured letter** ..... مَبْنِيٌّ (حَرْفٌ...)  
 [Invariable particle]
- Structured verb** ..... مَبْنِيٌّ (فِعْلٌ...)  
 [Invariable verb, indeclinable]
- Structured word** ..... مَبْنِيَّةٌ (كَلِمَةٌ...)  
 [Invariable word, indeclinable]
- Vague circumstantial** ..... مَبْنِيٌّ (ظَرْفٌ...)
- Superlative, root to reach** ..... مُبَالِغَةٌ أَصْلُهُ بَلَغَ  
 [Hyperbole, intensiveness]

# M

# م

**Superlative noun** ..... مُبَالِغَةٌ (أَسْمٌ...)

[Intensive noun, superlative]

**Examples of the superlative** ..... مُبَالِغَةٌ (أَمْثَلَةُ آلٍ...)

[Intensive paradigm, superlative]

**Measures of the superlative** ..... مُبَالِغَةٌ (أَوْزَانُ آلٍ...)

[Intensive forms, metres, types, superlative...]

**Remaining behind, root to delay** ..... مُتَأَخَّرٌ أَصْلُهُ أَخَرَ

**Followed, root to follow** ..... مُتَّبِعٌ أَصْلُهُ تَبَعَ

[Antecedent, followed by some word in apposition]

**Vocalized, root to move** ..... مُتَحَرِّكٌ أَصْلُهُ حَرَكَ

[Mobile]

**Variable, root to turn away** ..... مُتَّصِرْفٌ أَصْلُهُ صَرَفَ

[Conjugated, inflected, plastic]

**Variable noun** ..... مُتَّصِرْفٌ (أَسْمٌ...)

[Conjugated noun, inflected]

**Invariable noun** ..... مُتَّصِرْفٌ (أَسْمٌ غَيْرٌ...)

[Unconjugated noun, uninflected]

**Complete variable** ..... مُتَّصِرْفٌ تَامٌّ

**Variable circumstantial** ..... مُتَّصِرْفٌ (ظَرْفٌ...)

**Invariable circumstantial** ..... مُتَّصِرْفٌ (ظَرْفٌ غَيْرٌ...)

**Invariable** ..... مُتَّصِرْفٌ (غَيْرٌ...)

[Unconjugated, aplastic]

**Incomplete variable** ..... مُتَّصِرْفٌ غَيْرٌ تَامٌّ

**Variable verb** ..... مُتَّصِرْفٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[Conjugated verb]

**Connected, root to join** ..... مُتَّصِلٌ أَصْلُهُ وَصَلَ

[Attached, conjunctive, affixed]

# M

# م

- Linked exclusion** ..... (أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ ...) **مُتَّصِلٌ**  
 [Joint exception]
- Connected personal** ..... (ضَمِيرٌ ...) **مُتَّصِلٌ**  
 [Affixed pronoun, connected pronoun]
- Astonished, root to be astonished** ..... **مُتَعَجِّبٌ** أَصْلُهُ عَجِبَ
- Object of astonishment** ..... **مُتَعَجَّبٌ** مِنْهُ
- Transitive, root to pass over** ..... **مُتَعَدٌّ** أَصْلُهُ عَدَا  
 [Idem]
- Transitive over three patients** ..... **مُتَعَدِّ** إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ مَفَاعِيلَ
- Transitive over two patients** ..... **مُتَعَدِّ** إِلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ  
 [Governing two complements]
- Transitive verb** ..... (فِعْلٌ ...) **مُتَعَدِّ**  
 [Idem]
- Attachment of reduction** ..... **مُتَعَلِّقُ** الْجَرِّ
- The one who is mourned** ..... **مُتَفَجِّعٌ** عَلَيْهِ
- Advancing, root to advance** ..... **مُتَقَدِّمٌ** أَصْلُهُ قَدِمَ
- Advancing followed** ..... **مُتَقَدِّمٌ** (مَتَّبُوعٌ ...) **مُتَقَدِّمٌ**
- Speaker, root to speak** ..... **مُتَكَلِّمٌ** أَصْلُهُ كَلَّمَ  
 [First person]
- Compatible, root to have power** ..... **مُتَمَكِّنٌ** أَصْلُهُ مَكَنَ  
 [Inflectionist]
- Compatible without reserve** ..... **مُتَمَكِّنٌ** أَمْكَنَ  
 [Perfectly declinable, long inflection]
- Incompatible** ..... (غَيْرٌ ...) **مُتَمَكِّنٌ**  
 [Uninflectionist]
- Compatible with reserve** ..... **مُتَمَكِّنٌ** غَيْرُ أَمْكَنَ  
 [Diptote, short inflection]

# M

# م

<b>Compatible with nominalization</b> .....	مَتَمَكَّنَ فِي الْأَسْمِيَّةِ
[Established in the perfect inflection]	
<b>Contested, root to tear away</b> .....	مُتَنَازَعٌ فِيهِ أَصْلُهُ نَزَعَ
<b>Cause of pain</b> .....	مُتَوَجِّعٌ مِنْهُ
<b>Middle, root to mediate</b> .....	مُتَوَسِّطٌ أَصْلُهُ وَسَطَ
[Idem]	
<b>Medium genus</b> .....	مُتَوَسِّطٌ (جِنْسٌ...)
<b>When</b> .....	مَتَى
<b>Affirmative, root to be firm</b> .....	مُثَبَّتٌ أَصْلُهُ تَبَّتَ
[Idem]	
<b>Affirmative verb</b> .....	مُثَبَّتٌ (فِعْلٌ...)
[Idem]	
<b>Affirmative sentence</b> .....	مُثَبَّتَةٌ (جُمْلَةٌ...)
[Idem]	
<b>Dual, root to fold in two</b> .....	مُثْنَى أَصْلُهُ ثَنَى
[Idem]	
<b>To reproduce</b> .....	مِثْلٌ
Examples of the superlative .....	أَمْثَلُ الْمَبَالِغَةِ
[Intensive forms, superlative]	
Modal verb .....	فِعْلٌ مِثَالٌ
[Quasi-sound verb, paradigm, assimilate]	
Same .....	مِثْلٌ
<b>Denuded, root to denude</b> .....	مُجَرَّدٌ أَصْلُهُ جَرَدَ
[Simple, bare, primitive]	
<b>Denuded noun</b> .....	مُجَرَّدٌ (أَسْمٌ...)
[Simple noun, bare of any accessory, primitive]	
<b>Denuded trilateral</b> .....	مُجَرَّدٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ
[Simple trilateral, bare]	

# M

# م

- Denuded quadrilateral** ..... مُجَرَّدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ  
 [Simple quadrilateral, bare]
- Denuded verb** ..... مُجَرَّدٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)  
 [Simple verb, bare of any accessory, primitive]
- Denuded ignored past verb** ..... مُجَرَّدٌ مُجْهُولٌ (فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ ...)  
**Denuded future** ..... مُجَرَّدٌ (مُسْتَقْبَلٌ ...)
- Denuded original** ..... مُجَرَّدٌ (مَصْدَرٌ ...)  
 [Simple infinitive, bare of any accessory, bare root]
- Denuded known past verb** ..... مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ (فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ ...)
- Deprived of ÉaL'** ..... مُجَرَّدٌ مِنْ أَلْ  
 [Indefinite, indeterminate]
- Ending in reduced i, root to draw** ..... مَجْرُورٌ أَصْلُهُ جَرَرٌ  
 [In the genitive, indirect, oblique, indeterminate diptote]
- Noun with reduced ending** ..... مَجْرُورٌ (أَسْمٌ ...)  
 [Noun in the indirect case, nominal subordinate]
- Nouns with reduced ending** ..... مَجْرُورَاتٌ
- With elided ending, root to clip** ..... مَجْرُومٌ أَصْلُهُ جَزَمَ  
 [Apocopate, jussive, subjunctive]
- Verb with elided ending** ..... مَجْرُومٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)  
 [Verb in the apocopate, jussive]
- Ignored, root to ignore** ..... مَجْهُولٌ أَصْلُهُ جَهَلٌ  
 [Passive]
- Ignored verb** ..... مَجْهُولٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)  
 [Passive verb]
- Ignored conform** ..... مَجْهُولٌ (مُضَارِعٌ ...)  
 [Passive unaccomplished]
- Past denuded ignored** ..... مَجْهُولٌ (مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ ...)
- Past augmented ignored** ..... مَجْهُولٌ (مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ ...)

# M

# م

**Figurative, root to be permitted** ..... مَجَازِيٍّ أَصْلُهُ جَازٍ

[Tropical]

**Figurative feminine** ..... مَجَازِيٍّ (مُؤَنَّثٍ ...)

[Tropical feminine]

**Figurative masculine** ..... مَجَازِيٍّ (مُدَكَّرٍ ...)

[Tropical masculine]

**Limited circumstantial** ..... مَحْدُودٌ (ظَرْفٍ ...)

**Warned, root to warn** ..... مَحْدَرٌ أَصْلُهُ حَدَرَ

**Warner** ..... مَحْدَرٌ

**Thing warned about** ..... مَحْدَرٌ مِنْهُ

**Eliminated, root to eliminate** ..... مَحْدُوفٌ أَصْلُهُ حَدَفَ

[Curtailed, suppressed]

**Eliminated active element** ..... مَحْدُوفٌ (عَامِلٍ ...)

**Eliminated included** ..... مَحْدُوفٌ (مُسْتَتَنِيٍّ مِنْهُ ...)

**Eliminated passive element** ..... مَحْدُوفٌ (مَعْمُولٌ ...)

**Retrenched noun** ..... مَحْدُوفٌ مِنْهُ (أَسْمٌ ...)

**Place, root to come down** ..... مَحَلٌّ أَصْلُهُ حَلَلَ

**Occupation of the place** ..... مَحَلٌّ (أَنْشِغَالُ آلٍ ...)

**In place** ..... مَحَلٌّ (فِي ...)

**It has no place** ..... مَحَلٌّ لَهُ (لَا ...)

**In consideration of the place** ..... مَحَلٌّ (مُرَاعَاةُ آلٍ ...)

**It has its place** ..... مَحَلُّهُ (لَهُ ...)

**Its place in the analysis** ..... مَحَلُّهُ مِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ

**Specified, root to be special** ..... مَخْصُوصٌ أَصْلُهُ خَصَّصَ

**Spoken to, root to harang** ..... مَخَاطَبٌ أَصْلُهُ خَطَبَ

[Second person]

**To extend** ..... مَدَّ



# M

# م

Noun with extended ending	.....	أَسْمٌ مَمْدُودٌ
	[Prolonged noun]	
Extended ÉaLiF	.....	أَلِفٌ مَمْدُودَةٌ
	[Prolonged...]	
Extended letter	.....	حَرْفٌ مَدٌّ
	[Letter of prolongation]	
Extension	.....	مَدٌّ
	[Prolongation, crasis, elongation]	
For a while	.....	مُدَّةٌ
Ending in extended E*	.....	مَمْدُودٌ
	[Prolonged, with a long vowel]	
Verb of praise	.....	مَدَحَ (فِعْلٌ...)
	[Idem]	
From the time (ago, since)	.....	مُنْذُ، مُنْذُ
Masculine, root to mention	.....	مُذَكَّرٌ أَصْلُهُ ذَكَرَ
	[Idem]	
Real masculine	.....	مُذَكَّرٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ
	[Natural masculine]	
Intact masculine plural	.....	مُذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ (جَمْعٌ...)
	[External masculine plural, regular]	
Figurative masculine	.....	مُذَكَّرٌ مَجَازِيٌّ
	[Tropical masculine]	
Mentioned	.....	مَذْكُورٌ
Attached T̄	.....	مَرْبُوطَةٌ (ة...)
Once	.....	مَرَّةٌ
Noun of one act	.....	مَرَّةٌ (أَسْمٌ...)
	[Noun of unity]	
Position of verb and agent	.....	مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ وَالْفَاعِلِ

# M

# م

<b>Position of primate and predicate</b> .....	مَرْتَبَةٌ الْمُبْتَدَأُ وَالْخَبَرِ
<b>Improvised</b> .....	مُرْتَجِلٌ
<b>Euphonic, root to soften the voice</b> .....	مُرْخَمٌ أَصْلُهُ رَخِمَ
	[ <i>Curtailed, softened</i> ]
<b>Called euphonic</b> .....	مُرْخَمٌ (مُنَادَى ...)
<b>Ending in regular u, root to lift</b> .....	مَرْفُوعٌ أَصْلُهُ رَفَعَ
	[ <i>In the subject case, indicative, nominative</i> ]
<b>Noun with regular ending</b> .....	مَرْفُوعٌ (أَسْمٌ ...)
	[ <i>Noun in the subject case, in the nominative</i> ]
<b>Verb with regular ending</b> .....	مَرْفُوعٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)
	[ <i>Verb in the indicative case</i> ]
<b>Nouns with regular ending</b> .....	مَرْفُوعَاتٌ
<b>Composite, root to mount</b> .....	مُرْكَبٌ أَصْلُهُ رَكِبَ
	[ <i>Idem</i> ]
<b>Referential composite</b> .....	مُرْكَبٌ إِسْنَادِيٌّ
	[ <i>Attributive compound, predicative</i> ]
<b>Annexed composite</b> .....	مُرْكَبٌ إِضَافِيٌّ
	[ <i>Prothetic compound</i> ]
<b>Composite numeral</b> .....	مُرْكَبٌ (عَدَدٌ ...)
	[ <i>Idem</i> ]
<b>Composite proper noun</b> .....	مُرْكَبٌ (عَلَمٌ ...)
	[ <i>Idem</i> ]
<b>Rational composite</b> .....	مُرْكَبٌ عَاقِلٌ
<b>Irrational composite</b> .....	مُرْكَبٌ غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ
<b>Composite speech</b> .....	مُرْكَبٌ (كَلَامٌ ...)
<b>Mixed composite</b> .....	مُرْكَبٌ مُزْجِيٌّ
	[ <i>Synthetic compound</i> ]
<b>Useful composite</b> .....	مُرْكَبٌ مُفِيدٌ

# M

# م

- Plural of the composites** ..... مُرَكَّبَاتٍ (جَمْعُ آلٍ ...)
- [*Idem*]
- Synonymous confirmative** ..... مُرَادِفٍ (تَوْكِيدٌ ...)
- In consideration of, root to watch over** ..... مُرَاعَاةٌ أَصْلُهُ رَعَى
- In consideration of the pronunciation** ..... مُرَاعَاةُ اللَّفْظِ
- In consideration of the place** ..... مُرَاعَاةُ الْمَحَلِّ
- Annulled nouns with regular ending** ..... مَرَاغِبٌ
- Mixed composite** ..... مَرْجِيٌّ (مُرَكَّبٌ ...)
- [*Synthetic compound*]
- Augmented, root to augment** ..... مَزِيدٌ أَصْلُهُ زَادَ
- [*Redundant, augmented*]
- Augmented noun** ..... مَزِيدٌ فِيهِ (أَسْمٌ ...)
- [*Redundant noun, augmented*]
- Augmented verb** ..... مَزِيدٌ فِيهِ (فِعْلٌ ...)
- [*Redundant verb, augmented*]
- Augmented ignored past** ..... مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُوْلٌ (مَاضٍ ...)
- Augmented original** ..... مَزِيدٌ (مَصْدَرٌ ...)
- [*Redundant infinitive, augmented*]
- Augmented known past** ..... مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ (مَاضٍ ...)
- Augments of the triliteral** ..... مَزِيدَاتُ الثَّلَاثِيَّةِ
- [*Redundant triliteral*]
- Augments of the quadriliteral** ..... مَزِيدَاتُ الرَّبَاعِيَّةِ
- [*Redundant quadriliteral*]
- In charge** ..... مَسْئُولٌ عَنْهُ
- Permissibly latent personal** ..... مُسْتَتِرٌ جَوَازاً (ضَمِيرٌ ...)
- Latent personal** ..... مُسْتَتِرٌ (ضَمِيرٌ ...)
- [*Idem*]
- Obligatorily latent personal** ..... مُسْتَتِرٌ وَجُوباً (ضَمِيرٌ ...)

# M

# م

- Excluded, root to fold in two** ..... مُسْتَنَىٰ أَصْلُهُ ثَنَىٰ  
 [The thing excepted]
- Included** ..... مُسْتَنَىٰ مِنْهُ  
 [General term]
- Eliminated included** ..... مُسْتَنَىٰ مِنْهُ مَحذُوفٌ
- Mentioned included** ..... مُسْتَنَىٰ مِنْهُ مَذْكُورٌ
- Raised letter** ..... مُسْتَعْلٍ (حَرْفٌ ...)  
 [Idem]
- Helping, root to help** ..... مُسْتَعَاثٌ أَصْلُهُ غَوَاثٌ  
 [Person called to aid]
- Helped** ..... مُسْتَعَاثٌ لَهُ  
 [Person against whom aid is required]
- Depressed letter** ..... مُسْتَفِئٍ (حَرْفٌ ...)  
 [Idem]
- Future, root to receive** ..... مُسْتَقْبِلٌ أَصْلُهُ قَبِلَ  
 [Idem]
- Future time** ..... مُسْتَقْبِلٍ (زَمَنٌ أَلْ ...)  
 [Idem]
- Preceding future** ..... مُسْتَقْبِلٌ سَابِقٌ
- Future verb** ..... مُسْتَقْبِلٍ (فِعْلٌ ...)  
 [Idem]
- Denuded future** ..... مُسْتَقْبِلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ  
 [Primitive future, bare]
- In replacement** ..... مَسَدٌ (سَدٌّ ...)
- Common expressions** ..... مَسْمُوعَةٌ (الْفَاظُ ...)
- Information, root to lean on** ..... مُسْتَدٌ أَصْلُهُ سَدَدٌ  
 [Attribute]

# M

# م

- Subject** ..... مُسْنَدٌ إِلَيْهِ  
 [Correlative of attribute]
- Surface, quantities** ..... مَسَاحَةٌ، مَقَادِيرُ
- Auxiliary vocable** ..... مُسَاعِدٌ (لَفْظٌ...)
- Similar, root to resemble** ..... مُشَبَّهٌ أَصْلُهُ شَبَّهَ
- Quasi-sound noun** ..... مُشَبَّهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ (أَسْمٌ...)  
 [Quasi-perfect noun, quasi-normal, regular]
- Letter similar to the verb** ..... مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْفِعْلِ (حَرْفٌ...)  
 [Adjective particle]
- Similar to the annexing** ..... مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ  
 [Quasi-prefixed]
- Called similar to the annexing** ..... مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ (مُنَادَى...)
- Letter similar to LaY'Sa** ..... مُشَبَّهٌ بِلَيْسَ (حَرْفٌ...)
- Noun of similar quality** ..... مُشَبَّهَةٌ (أَسْمٌ صِفَةٍ...)  
 [Assimilate epithet, verbal adjective]
- Similar quality** ..... مُشَبَّهَةٌ (صِفَةٌ...)  
 [Assimilate epithet, verbal adjective]
- Common conjunctive** ..... مُشْتَرِكٌ (مَوْصُولٌ...)
- Occupied, root to occupy somebody** ..... مُشْتَغَلٌ أَصْلُهُ شَغَلَ
- Derived, root to be split** ..... مُشْتَقٌّ أَصْلُهُ شَقَّقَ  
 [Idem]
- Derived noun** ..... مُشْتَقٌّ (أَسْمٌ...)  
 [Idem]
- Derived radical** ..... مُشْتَقٌّ أَصِيلٌ
- Interpreted as if it were derived** ..... مُشْتَقٌّ (مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالْ...)
- Derived attached to the radical** ..... مُشْتَقٌّ مُلْحَقٌ بِالْأَصِيلِ
- Derived indeterminate** ..... مُشْتَقَّةٌ (نَكْرَةٌ...)

# M

# م

<b>Derived nouns</b> .....	مُشْتَقَاتٌ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
<b>Tense, root to tense</b> .....	مُشَدَّدٌ أَصْلُهُ شَدَدَ
[ <i>Geminate</i> ]	
<b>Replacer, root to occupy somebody</b> .....	مُشْغُولٌ بِهِ أَصْلُهُ شَغَلَ
<b>Titular</b> .....	مُشْغُولٌ عَنْهُ
<b>Original, root to thrust out the breast</b> .....	مَصْدَرٌ أَصْلُهُ صَدَرَ
[ <i>Noun of action, infinitive, masdar</i> ]	
<b>Explicit original</b> .....	مَصْدَرٌ صَرِيحٌ
<b>Artificial original</b> .....	مَصْدَرٌ صِنَاعِيٌّ
[ <i>Technical infinitive</i> ]	
<b>Interpreted original</b> .....	مَصْدَرٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ
<b>Denuded original</b> .....	مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
[ <i>Simple infinitive, bare of any accessory, bare root</i> ]	
<b>Augmented original</b> .....	مَصْدَرٌ مَزِيدٌ
[ <i>Redundant infinitive, augmented</i> ]	
<b>Original in M</b> .....	مَصْدَرٌ مِيمِيٌّ
<b>Letter of originality</b> .....	مَصْدَرِيَّةٌ (حَرْفٌ ...)
[ <i>Infinitive particle</i> ]	
<b>Conventional terms</b> .....	مُصْطَلِحَاتٌ
<b>Diminutive, root to be small</b> .....	مُصَغَّرٌ أَصْلُهُ صَغُرَ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
<b>Diminutive noun</b> .....	مُصَغَّرٌ (أَسْمٌ ...)
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
<b>Source of the diminution</b> .....	مُصَغَّرٌ مِنْهُ
<b>Implicit, root to think that</b> .....	مُضْمَرٌ أَصْلُهُ ضَمَرَ
<b>To pass</b> .....	مَضَى

# M

# م

Past time .....	زَمَنُ الْمَاضِي
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Past mood .....	صِيغَةُ الْمَاضِي
[ <i>Accomplished aspect</i> ]	
Past verb .....	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ
[ <i>Accomplished verb</i> ]	
Pluperfect past .....	مَاضٍ أَكْمَلٌ
Preceding past .....	مَاضٍ سَابِقٌ
Perfect past .....	مَاضٍ كَامِلٌ
Past denuded ignored .....	مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Past denuded known .....	مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Past augmented ignored .....	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Past augmented known .....	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Deficient past .....	مَاضٍ نَاقِصٌ
[ <i>Defective past</i> ]	
<b>Conform, root to be conform</b> .....	مُضَارِعٌ أَصْلُهُ ضَرَعَ
[ <i>Unaccomplished, aoristic</i> ]	
<b>Conform mood</b> .....	مُضَارِعٌ (صِيغَةُ آلِ ...)
[ <i>Unaccomplished aspect</i> ]	
<b>Conform verb</b> .....	مُضَارِعٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)
[ <i>Unaccomplished verb, aoristic</i> ]	
<b>Conform ignored</b> .....	مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُولٌ
[ <i>Unaccomplished passive</i> ]	
<b>Conform known</b> .....	مُضَارِعٌ مَعْلُومٌ
[ <i>Unaccomplished active</i> ]	
<b>Letter of conformity</b> .....	مُضَارِعَةٌ (حَرْفٌ ...)
[ <i>Aoristic particle</i> ]	

# M

# م

- Doubled, root to double** ..... مُضَاعَفٌ أَصْلُهُ ضَعَفَ  
 [Geminate, deaf]
- Annexing, root to annex** ..... مُضَافٌ أَصْلُهُ ضَافَ  
 [Prothetic]
- Annexed** ..... مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ  
 [Postfixed, governed, determinative complement]
- Non-annexing** ..... مُضَافٍ (غَيْرُ...)  
 [Non-prothetic]
- Annexing called** ..... مُضَافٍ (مُتَادِي...)  
**Called similar to the annexing** ..... مُضَافٍ (مُتَادِي مُشَبَّهٍ بِأَل...)  
**Absolute patient** ..... مُطْلَقٌ (مَفْعُولٌ...)  
 [Unrestricted object, absolute, cognate accusative]
- Absolute pro-patient** ..... مُطْلَقٌ (نَائِبٌ مَفْعُولٍ...)  
**Concordant substitution** ..... مُطَابِقٌ (بَدَلٌ...)  
 [Permutative of the whole]
- With** ..... مَعَ  
 Letter of concomitance ..... حَرْفُ مَعِيَّةٍ  
 [Particle of association]
- Concomitant patient** ..... مَفْعُولٌ مَعَهُ  
 [Complement of accompaniment, concomitate object]
- Defective, root to have a defect** ..... مُعْتَلٌّ أَصْلُهُ عَمَلٌ  
 [Weak, infirm, unsound, glide]
- Defective in R, hollow** ..... مُعْتَلٌّ أَلْعَيْنِ ، أَجَوْفٌ  
 [Abnormal concave]
- Defective in F, modal** ..... مُعْتَلٌّ أَلْفَاءِ ، مِثَالٌ  
 [Abnormal assimilate]
- Defective in L, deficient** ..... مُعْتَلٌّ أَلَّامٌ ، نَاقِصٌ  
 [Abnormal defective]



# M

# م

- Defective verb** ..... (فِعْلٌ... مُعْتَلٌّ)  
 [Weak verb, abnormal, infirm, glide]
- Foreign letter, dotted** ..... (حَرْفٌ... مُنْقُوطٌ)  
 [Idem]
- Numbered, root to count** ..... مَعْدُودٌ أَصْلُهُ عَدَدٌ  
 [Counted object]
- Arranged noun** ..... مَعْدُولٌ
- Declined, root to speak pure Arabic** ..... مُعْرَبٌ أَصْلُهُ عَرَبٌ  
 [Inflected, declined]
- Declined noun** ..... (أَسْمٌ... مُعْرَبٌ)  
 [Inflected noun]
- Declined verb** ..... (فِعْلٌ... مُعْرَبٌ)  
 [Inflected verb]
- Declined and prohibited from variation** ..... مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ  
 [Diptote]
- Declined and varied** ..... مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ  
 [Triptote]
- Declined word** ..... (كَلِمَةٌ... مُعْرَبَةٌ)  
 [Inflected word, declined]
- Made definite by ÉaL'** ..... مُعْرَفٌ بِأَلٍ  
 [Determinate, definite]
- Definite, root to be acquainted with** ..... مَعْرِفَةٌ أَصْلُهُ عَرَفَ  
 [Determinate, definite]
- Definite noun** ..... (أَسْمٌ... مَعْرِفَةٌ)  
 [Determinate noun, definite]
- Attracted, root to sympathize** ..... مَعْطُوفٌ أَصْلُهُ عَطَفَ  
 [Coupled]

# M

# م

**Attracted numeral** ..... مَعطُوفٌ (عَدَدٌ ...)

[*Coupled number*]

**Attracting** ..... مَعطُوفٌ عَلَيْهِ

[*Antecedent*]

**Known, root to know** ..... مَعْلُومٌ أَصْلُهُ عِلْمٌ

[*Active*]

**Known verb** ..... مَعْلُومٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[*Active*]

**Known conform** ..... مَعْلُومٌ (مُضَارِعٌ ...)

[*Active unaccomplished*]

**Past denuded known** ..... مَعْلُومٌ (مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ ...)

**Past augmented known** ..... مَعْلُومٌ (مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ ...)

**Passive element, root to act** ..... مَعْمُولٌ أَصْلُهُ عَمِلَ

**Apparent passive element** ..... مَعْمُولٌ ظَاهِرٌ

**Eliminated passive element** ..... مَعْمُولٌ مَحذُوفٌ

**Moral, root to mean** ..... مَعْنَوِيٌّ أَصْلُهُ عَنَى

[*By signification*]

**Moral confirmative** ..... مَعْنَوِيٌّ (تَوْكِيدٌ ...)

[*Corroboration in meaning*]

**Moral active element** ..... مَعْنَوِيٌّ (عَامِلٌ ...)

**Moral feminine** ..... مَعْنَوِيٌّ (مُؤَنَّثٌ ...)

[*Feminine by signification*]

**Moral annexation** ..... مَعْنَوِيَّةٌ (إِضَافَةٌ ...)

[*Proper prothesis, pure, annexation of dependence*]

**Abstract noun** ..... مَعْنَى (أَسْمٌ ...)

[*Substantive*]

**Letter of signification** ..... مَعْنَى (حَرْفٌ ...)

[*Particle, conjunction, preposition, tool-word*]

# M

# م

**Concomitant patient** ..... (مَفْعُولٌ ...)

[Complement of accompaniment, concomitate object]

**May it not please!** ..... مَعَاذَ

**Letter of concomitance** ..... (حَرْفٌ ...)

[Particle of association]

**Exhorted, root to exhort** ..... مُغْرَى أَصْلُهُ غَرَا

**Object of the exhortation** ..... مُغْرَى بِهِ

**Exhorting** ..... مُغْرٍ

**Singular, root to be alone** ..... مُفْرَدٌ أَصْلُهُ فَرَدَ

[Idem]

**Isolated** ..... مُفْرَدٌ

**Distinctive of the isolated** ..... (تَمْيِيزُ أَلْ ...)

**Isolated genus** ..... (جِنْسٌ ...)

**Narrative of the isolated** ..... (حِكَايَةُ أَلْ ...)

**Isolated predicate** ..... (خَبْرٌ ...)

**Isolated numeral** ..... (عَدَدٌ ...)

[Idem]

**Simple proper noun** ..... (عَلَمٌ ...)

[Idem]

**Isolated called** ..... (مُنَادَى ...)

**Isolated status** ..... (حَالٌ ...)

**Preferred, root to prefer one to another** ..... مُفَضَّلٌ أَصْلُهُ فَضَّلَ

**Not preferred** ..... مُفَضَّلٌ عَلَيْهِ

**Emptied exclusion** ..... (أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ ...)

[Exception made void]

**Patient, root to do** ..... مَفْعُولٌ أَصْلُهُ فَعَلَ

[Complement of object, passive subject, patient]

# M

# م

- Patient-noun** ..... مَفْعُولٍ (أَسْمُ ...)  
 [Past participle, patient noun]
- First patient** ..... مَفْعُولٌ أَوَّلٌ  
 [... objective complement, adverb]
- Direct patient** ..... مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ  
 [Direct object, complement of object]
- Third patient** ..... مَفْعُولٌ ثَالِثٌ
- Second patient** ..... مَفْعُولٌ ثَانٍ  
 [Attribute of the verb governing two complements]
- Circumstantial patient** ..... مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ  
 [Adverb, circumstantial complement, prepositive locution]
- Causal patient** ..... مَفْعُولٌ لِأَجْلِهِ أَوْ لَهُ  
 [Causative object, accusative of cause or reason]
- Absolute patient** ..... مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ  
 [Unrestricted object, absolute, cognate accusative]
- Absolute pro-patient** ..... مَفْعُولٍ مُطْلَقٍ (نَائِبٌ ...)
- Concomitant patient** ..... مَفْعُولٌ مَعَهُ  
 [Complement of accompaniment, concomitate object]
- Patient-function** ..... مَفْعُولِيَّةٌ
- Transitive over two patients** ..... مَفْعُولَيْنِ (مُتَعَدِّ إِلَى ...)  
 [Governing two complements]
- Letter of surprise** ..... مُفَاجَاةٌ (حَرْفٌ ...)  
 [Particle of occurrence]
- Patients** ..... مَفَاعِيلُ
- Transitive over three patients** ..... مَفَاعِيلَ (مُتَعَدِّ إِلَى ثَلَاثَةٍ ...)
- Useful, root to profit** ..... مُفِيدٌ أَصْلُهُ فَادٌ
- Useful speech** ..... مُفِيدٌ (كَلَامٌ ...)
- Useful composite** ..... مُفِيدٌ (مُرَكَّبٌ ...)

# M

# م

- Useful meaning** ..... مُفِيدٌ (مَعْنَى ...)
- Supposed, root to be able** ..... مُقَدَّرٌ أَصْلُهُ قَدَرَ  
[Presumptive, virtual]
- Supposed personal** ..... مُقَدَّرٌ (ضَمِيرٌ ...)  
[Presumptive pronoun]
- Supposed vowel** ..... مُقَدَّرَةٌ (حَرَكَةٌ ...)  
[Presumptive vowel, virtual]
- Supposed sign** ..... مُقَدَّرَةٌ (عَلَامَةٌ ...)
- Advanced, root to advance** ..... مُقَدَّمٌ أَصْلُهُ قَدِمَ
- Endowed with ÉaL'** ..... مَقْرُونٌ بِأَلٍ  
[Determinate, definite]
- Intentional status** ..... مَقْصُودَةٌ (حَالٌ ...)
- Intentional, not described, indeterminate** ..... مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ (نَكْرَةٌ ...)
- Intentional described, indeterminate** ..... مَقْصُودَةٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ (نَكْرَةٌ ...)
- Intentional indeterminate** ..... مَقْصُودَةٌ (نَكْرَةٌ ...)
- Non-intentional indeterminate** ..... مَقْصُودَةٌ (نَكْرَةٌ غَيْرٌ ...)
- Ending in shortened E, root to be short** ..... مَقْصُورٌ أَصْلُهُ قَصَرَ  
[Abbreviated, brief]
- Noun with shortened ending** ..... مَقْصُورٌ (أَسْمٌ ...)  
[Abbreviated noun, brief]
- Shortened ÉaLiF** ..... مَقْصُورَةٌ (أَلِفٌ ...)  
[Abbreviated..., brief]
- Converted, root to convert** ..... مَقْلُوبٌ أَصْلُهُ قَلَبَ  
[Reversed, transposed]
- Converted HaM'ZaT̄** ..... مَقْلُوبَةٌ (هَمْزَةٌ ...)  
[Reversed..., transposed]

# M

# م

- Modulation of opposition** ..... (تَنْوِينُ آلٍ ...)  
 [Nunation of correspondence]
- Nouns of quantity** ..... (مَقَادِيرَ (أَسْمَاءُ ...))
- Verb of approximation** ..... (مُقَارَبَةٍ (فِعْلٌ ...))  
 [Verb of imminence, of appropinquation]
- Written narrative** ..... (مَكْتُوبٍ (حِكَايَةٌ ...))
- Neutralized verb** ..... (مَكْفُوفٌ (فِعْلٌ ...))  
 [Restrictive verb]
- To have power** ..... مَكَنَ
- Noun of place ..... أَسْمُ مَكَانٍ  
 [Idem]
- Compatible ..... أَمَكْنُ  
 [Perfectly declinable, long inflection]
- Compatibility ..... أَمَكْنِيَّةٌ  
 [Perfect declinability, long inflection]
- Compatibility ..... تَمَكِينٌ  
 [Perfect declinability, long inflection]
- Modulation of compatibility ..... تَنْوِينُ التَّمَكِينِ  
 [Nunation of declension, of inflection]
- Situations of compatibility ..... حَالَاتُ الأَمَكْنِيَّةِ
- Circumstantial of place ..... ظَرْفُ مَكَانٍ  
 [Adverb of place, accusative of place]
- Incompatible ..... غَيْرُ مُتَمَكِّنٍ  
 [Uninflected]
- Compatible without reserve ..... مُتَمَكِّنٌ أَمَكْنُ  
 [Established in the perfect declinability]
- Compatible with reserve ..... مُتَمَكِّنٌ غَيْرُ أَمَكْنٍ  
 [Diptote, imperfectly declinable, short inflection]

# M

# م

Compatible with nominalization ..... مَتَمَكَّنَ فِي الْأَسْمِيَّةِ

[Established in the perfect inflection]

Stop ..... مَكَانَكَ

Attached, root to attach oneself to ..... مُلْحَقٌ أَصْلُهُ لِحَقَّ

Attached to the five verbs ..... مُلْحَقٌ بِالْأَفْعَالِ الْخَمْسَةِ

Attached nouns ..... مُلْحَقَةٌ (أَسْمَاءٌ...)

Pronounced narrative ..... مَلْفُوظٌ (حِكَايَةٌ...)

Forbidden incorporation ..... مُمْتَنِعٌ (إِدْعَامٌ...)

Ending in extended E\*, root to extend ..... مَمْدُودٌ أَصْلُهُ مَدَدَ

[Prolonged, with a long vowel]

Noun with extended ending ..... مَمْدُودٌ (أَسْمٌ...)

[Prolonged noun]

Noun prohibited from variation ..... مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ (أَسْمٌ...)

[Diptote]

Distinguished, root to distinguish ..... مُمَيِّزٌ أَصْلُهُ مَيَّزَ

Who ..... مَنْ

From (amongst, as, at, between, by, instead of, of, off, ..... مِنْ

on, some, than)

Retrenched noun ..... أَسْمٌ مَحْدُوفٌ مِنْهُ

Substituted for ..... مُبَدَّلٌ مِنْهُ

Object of astonishment ..... مُتَعَجَّبٌ مِنْهُ

Cause of pain ..... مُتَوَجِّعٌ مِنْهُ

Deprived of ÉaL' ..... مُجْرَدٌ مِنْ أَل'

[Indeterminate, indefinite]

Thing warned about ..... مُحَذَّرٌ مِنْهُ

Eliminated included ..... مُسْتَنَى مِنْهُ مَحْدُوفٌ

Mentioned included ..... مُسْتَنَى مِنْهُ مَذْكُورٌ

# M

# م

Included ..... مَسْتَنَنِي مِنْهُ

[General term]

Source of the diminution ..... مُصَغَّرٌ مِنْهُ

Declined and prohibited form variation ..... مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ

[Diptote]

Prohibited from variation ..... مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ

[Diptote]

Ultimate plural ..... مُنْتَهَى الْجُمُوعِ

[Idem]

Lamented, root to lament ..... مَنْدُوبٌ أَصْلُهُ نَدَبٌ

From the time ..... مُنْذُ، مُنْذُ

Who is he ..... مَنْ ذَا

Relative, root to relate ..... مَنْسُوبٌ أَصْلُهُ نَسَبٌ

[Idem]

Relative noun ..... مَنْسُوبٌ (أَسْمٌ ...)

[Adjective of relation, relative noun]

Source of the relation ..... مَنْسُوبٌ إِلَيْهِ

Varied, root to turn away ..... مُنْصَرَفٌ أَصْلُهُ صَرَفٌ

[Triptote]

Varied noun ..... مُنْصَرَفٌ (أَسْمٌ ...)

[Triptote]

Declined and varied noun ..... مُنْصَرَفٌ (أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ ...)

[Triptote]

Declined and varied ..... مُنْصَرَفٌ (مُعْرَبٌ ...)

[Triptote]

Ending in open a, root to declare openly ..... مَنْصُوبٌ أَصْلُهُ نَصَبٌ

[In the direct case, accusative, subjunctive]



# M

# م

- Noun with open ending** ..... مَنصُوبٌ (أَسْمٌ ...)  
 [Noun in the direct case, accusative]
- Verb with open ending** ..... مَنصُوبٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)  
 [Verb in the direct case, subjunctive]
- Nouns with open ending** ..... مَنصُوباتٌ
- To forbid** ..... مَنَعَ
- Forbidden incorporation ..... إِدْغَامٌ مُمْتَنِعٌ
- Declined noun and prohibited ..... أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مُمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ  
 from variation  
 [Diptote]
- Declined and prohibited from variation ..... مُعْرَبٌ مُمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ  
 [Diptote]
- Prohibited from variation ..... مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ  
 [Diptote]
- Described, root to describe** ..... مَنَعُوتٌ أَصْلُهُ نَعَتٌ  
 [Substantive, qualificable]
- Personal of the described noun** ..... مَنَعُوتٌ (ضَمِيرُ آلِ ...)
- Isolated, root to be alone** ..... مُنْفَرِدٌ أَصْلُهُ قَرَدٌ  
 [Idem]
- Separated, root to separate** ..... مُنْفَصِلٌ أَصْلُهُ فَصَلَ  
 [Isolated, detached, separated]
- Separated personal** ..... مُنْفَصِلٌ (ضَمِيرٌ ...)  
 [Isolated pronoun, detached, separated]
- Negative, root to deny** ..... مَنَفِيٌّ، أَصْلُهُ نَفَى
- [Idem]
- Negative verb** ..... مَنَفِيٌّ (فِعْلٌ ...)  
 [Idem]

# M

# م

- Negative sentence** ..... (جُمْلَةٌ ... )  
 [Idem]
- Detached exclusion** ..... (أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ ... )  
 [Different exception]
- With curtailed ending, root to lack** ..... مَنْقُوصٌ أَصْلُهُ نَقْصٌ  
 [Defective, abbreviated]
- Noun with curtailed ending** ..... (أَسْمٌ ... )  
 [Defective noun, abbreviated]
- Foreign letter, dotted** ..... (حَرْفٌ مُعْجَمٌ، ... )  
 [Idem]
- Transposed, root to transport** ..... مَنقُولٌ أَصْلُهُ نَقَلَ
- Transposed distinctive** ..... (تَمْيِيزٌ ... )
- Non - transposed distinctive** ..... (تَمْيِيزٌ غَيْرٌ ... )
- Modulated, root to pronounce the letter N** ..... مَوْنٌ أَصْلُهُ نَوْنٌ  
 [With nunation, with tanuin]
- Modulated HaM'ZaT̄** ..... (هَمْزَةٌ ... )  
 [... with nunation, with tanuin]
- Called, root to call** ..... مُنَادَى أَصْلُهُ نَدَى  
 [The person called]
- Euphony of the called** ..... (تَرْخِيمٌ أَلْ ... )
- Called euphonic** ..... مُنَادَى مُرَحِّمٌ
- Called similar to the annexing** ..... مُنَادَى مُسَبِّةٌ بِالْمُضَافِ
- Called annexing** ..... مُنَادَى مُضَافٌ
- Isolated called** ..... مُنَادَى مُفْرَدٌ
- Convenient vowel** ..... (حَرَكَةٌ ... )
- Annulled nouns with open ending** ..... مُنَاصِبٌ
- Cease!** ..... مَهْ

# M

# م

- Neglected letter** ..... (مُهْمَلٌ حَرْفٌ ...)   
 [Undotted letter, unpointed]
- Having a HaM'ZaT̃, root to prick** ..... مَهْمُوزٌ أَصْلُهُ هَمَزٌ   
 [Hèmza verb]
- Sound verb having a HaM'ZaT̃** ..... (مَهْمُوزٌ فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ ...)   
 [Normal hèmza verb]
- Whatever** ..... مَهْمَا
- Obligatory incorporation** ..... (مُوجِبٌ إِذْغَامٌ ...)   
**Certified exclusion** ..... (مُوجِبٌ اسْتِثْنَاءٌ ...)   
**Non-certified exclusion** ..... (مُوجِبٌ اسْتِثْنَاءٌ غَيْرٌ ...)   
**Preliminary status** ..... (مُوطَّئَةٌ حَالٌ ...)   
**Qualified, root to represent the quality** ..... مَوْصُوفٌ أَصْلُهُ وَصَفٌ   
 [Idem]
- Intentional described indeterminate** ..... (مَوْصُوفَةٌ نَكِيرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ ...)   
**Intentional, not described, indeterminate** ..... (مَوْصُوفَةٌ نَكِيرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرٌ ...)   
**Conjunctive, root to join** ..... مَوْصُولٌ أَصْلُهُ وَصَلَ
- [Idem]
- Conjunctive noun** ..... (مَوْصُولٌ اِسْمٌ ...)   
 [Idem]
- Special conjunctive** ..... مَوْصُولٌ خَاصٌّ   
 [Relative personal pronoun, relative adjective]
- Bond of conjunction** ..... (مَوْصُولٌ صِلَةٌ أَلٌ ...)   
 [Antecedent of the relative sentence]
- Common conjunctive** ..... مَوْصُولٌ مُشْتَرَكٌ   
 [Relative pronoun]
- Not** (as far as, as long as, how, how much, that which, ..... مَا   
 the fact that, what, whatever, whenever, whether, which)

# M

# م

Sisters of <b>MaE</b> .....	أَخَوَاتُ مَا
Noun of <b>MaE</b> .....	أَسْمُ مَا
Predicate of <b>MaE</b> .....	خَبَرُ مَا
<b>MaE</b> <b>ÉaF'RaLaHu</b> .....	مَا أَفْعَلَهُ
Not... to abate .....	مَا أَنْفَكَ
Not... to finish .....	مَا بَرِحَ
As long as... to last .....	مَا دَامَ
What .....	مَاذَا
Not... to cease .....	مَا زَالَ
Not... to desist .....	مَا فَتِيَءَ
<b>MaE</b> and its sisters .....	مَا وَأَخَوَاتُهَا
<b>Hundred</b> .....	مِائَةٌ، مِئَةٌ
<b>Hundred thousand</b> .....	مِائَةُ أَلْفٍ
<b>Two hundred thousand</b> .....	مِائَتَا أَلْفٍ
<b>Past</b> , root to pass .....	مَاضٍ أَصْلُهُ مَضَى
[ <i>Accomplished</i> ]	
<b>Past verb</b> .....	مَاضٍ (فِعْلٌ ...)
[ <i>Accomplished verb</i> ]	
<b>Past denuded ignored</b> .....	مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
<b>Past denuded known</b> .....	مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
<b>Past augmented ignored</b> .....	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
<b>Past augmented known</b> .....	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
<b>To distinguish</b> .....	مَيَّرَ
Distinctive .....	تَمَيَّرَ
[ <i>Objective complement for specification or for distinction</i> ]	
Distinctive of the sentence .....	تَمَيَّرَ الْجُمْلَةَ
Distinctive of the number .....	تَمَيَّرَ الْعَدَدَ
[ <i>Specification of number</i> ]	

# M

# م

Distinctive of the isolated .....	تَمَيِّزُ الْمَفْرَدِ
Non-transposed distinctive .....	تَمَيِّزٌ غَيْرُ مَنقُولٍ
Transposed distinctive .....	تَمَيِّزٌ مَنقُولٌ
Active element of the distinctive .....	عَامِلُ التَّمَيِّزِ
Distinguished .....	مُمَيِّزٌ
<b>Original in M</b> .....	مَيِّمِيٌّ (مصدرٌ ...)

# ن، نُونٌ ..... N, NuONu''

<b>Plural</b> (fem.) (you, them) .....	ن
<b>Confirmative</b> .....	نَّ
<b>To announce</b> .....	نَبَأًا
<b>To take a direction</b> .....	نَحَا
Grammatical analysis .....	إِعْرَابٌ نَحْوِيٌّ
Action of declension .....	عَمَلٌ نَحْوِيٌّ
Syntax .....	نَحْوٌ
[Idem]	
Towards .....	نَحْوًا
<b>To lament</b> .....	نَدَبَ
Lamented .....	مَنْدُوبٌ
Lamentation .....	نُدْبَةٌ
<b>To call</b> .....	نَدَى
Euphony of the called .....	تَرْخِيمُ الْمُنَادَى
Letter of call .....	حَرْفُ نِدَاءٍ
[Vocative particle]	
Called .....	مُنَادَى
Called euphonic .....	مُنَادَى مُرَحَّمٌ
Called similar to the annexing .....	مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ
Called annexing .....	مُنَادَى مُضَافٌ

# N

# ن

Isolated called ..... مُنَادَى مُفْرَدٌ

Call ..... نِدَاءٌ

[*Vocative, apostrophe, call*]

**To tear away** ..... نَزَعَ

Contestation ..... تَنَازَعُ

[*Conflict, contest*]

Contested ..... مُتَنَازِعٌ فِيهِ

**Go down!** ..... نَزَالَ

**To relate** ..... نَسَبَ

Relative noun ..... اِسْمٌ مِّنْسُوبٌ

[*Adjective of relation, relative noun*]

Distinctive of the sentence, of the relation ..... تَمْيِيزُ الْجُمْلَةِ ، نِسْبَةٌ

Distinctive of the relation ..... تَمْيِيزُ نِسْبَةٍ

Relative confirmative ..... تَوْكِيدُ نِسْبَةٍ

Convenient vowel ..... حَرَكَةٌ مُنَاسِبَةٌ

Relative ..... مِّنْسُوبٌ

[*Idem*]

Source of the relation ..... مِّنْسُوبٌ إِلَيْهِ

Relation ..... نِسْبَةٌ

[*Idem*]

Referential relation ..... نِسْبَةٌ إِسْنَادِيَّةٌ

[*Attributive relation, predicative*]

**To annul** ..... نَسَخَ

Noun of the annuller ..... اِسْمُ النَّاسِخِ

Annulling letter ..... حَرْفٌ نَّاسِخٌ

[*Idem*]

Predicate of the annuller ..... خَيْرُ النَّاسِخِ

# N

# ن

Annuler, annullers .....	نَوَاسِخٌ، نَوَاسِخُ
[Auxiliaries, annullers]	
Coordinating attraction .....	نَسَقٍ (عَطْفٌ ...)
[Connection of sequence, syndetic serial]	
<b>Text</b> .....	نَصْرٌ
<b>To declare openly</b> .....	نَصَبٌ
Noun with open ending .....	أَسْمٌ مَنْصُوبٌ
[Noun in the direct case, accusative case, adverbial case]	
Modulation of opening .....	تَنْوِينُ النَّصَبِ
[Accusative nunation]	
Letter of opening .....	حَرْفُ نَصَبٍ
[Subjunctive particle, accusative, of direct case]	
Letter of partial opening .....	حَرْفُ نَصَبٍ فَرَعِيٌّ
[Conjunctive locution]	
Personal of opening .....	ضَمِيرُ نَصَبٍ
[Accusative pronoun]	
Sign of opening .....	عَلَامَةُ نَصَبٍ
Verb with open ending .....	فِعْلٌ مَنْصُوبٌ
[Verb in the direct case, subjunctive case]	
Ending in open a .....	مَنْصُوبٌ
[In the direct case, accusative, subjunctive, adverbial]	
Nouns with open ending .....	مَنْصُوبَاتٌ
Annulled nouns with open ending .....	مَنَاصِبٌ
Openness .....	نَصَبٌ
[Accusative, subjunctive]	
Openness of the noun .....	نَصَبُ الْأَسْمِ
[Direct case of the noun, accusative]	



# N

# ن

Openness of the verb ..... نَصْبُ الْفِعْلِ

[Direct case of the verb, subjunctive]

Opener ..... نَاصِبٌ

[Subjunctival]

To describe ..... نَعَتٌ

Descriptive sentence ..... جُمْلَةٌ نَعْتِيَّةٌ

[Epithetic sentence]

Personal of the described noun ..... ضَمِيرُ الْمَنْعُوتِ

Described ..... مَنْعُوتٌ

[Substantive, qualificable]

Descriptive ..... نَعَتْ

[Adjective, epithet, qualificative]

Real descriptive ..... نَعَتْ حَقِيقِيَّةٌ

[Proper adjective]

Causal descriptive ..... نَعَتْ سَبَبِيَّةٌ

[Connected qualificative]

Yes (certainly) ..... نَعَمْ

To acclaim ..... نَعْمٌ

Person ..... نَفْسٌ

To deny ..... نَفَى

Negative article ..... أَدَاةُ نَفْيٍ

[Prohibitive article, negative]

Negative sentence ..... جُمْلَةٌ مَنْفِيَّةٌ

[Idem]

Letter of negation ..... حَرْفُ نَفْيٍ

[Idem]

Negative verb ..... فِعْلٌ مَنْفِيٌّ

[Idem]

# N

# ن

LaE of generic negation ..... لَا النَّافِيَةُ لِلْجِنْسِ

[... that denies absolutely, that denies the whole genus]

Negative ..... مَنفِيٌّ

[Idem]

To lack ..... نَقَصَ

Noun with curtailed ending ..... اِسْمٌ مَّنْقُوصٌ

[Defective noun, abbreviated]

Deficient verb ..... فَعْلٌ نَاقِصٌ

[Defective verb, incomplete, verb of existence]

With curtailed ending ..... مَّنْقُوصٌ

[Defective, abbreviated]

Deficient past ..... مَاضٍ نَاقِصٌ

[Defective past]

To punctuate ..... نَقَطَ

Foreign letter, dotted ..... حَرْفٌ مُعْجَمٌ، مَّنْقُوطٌ

[Idem]

Point ..... نَقْطَةٌ

[Idem]

To transport ..... نَقَلَ

Non-transposed distinctive ..... تَمْيِيزٌ غَيْرُ مَّنْقُولٍ

Transposed distinctive ..... تَمْيِيزٌ مَّنْقُولٌ

To render indeterminate ..... نَكَّرَ

Denying interrogation ..... اِسْتِفْهَامٌ اِنْكَارِيٌّ

[Interrogative implying a negation]

Indeterminate noun ..... اِسْمٌ نَكْرَةٌ

[Indefinite noun, indeterminate]

Indetermination ..... تَنْكِيْرٌ

[Idem]

# N

# ن

Modulation of indetermination	.....	تَنْوِينُ التَّنْكِيرِ
		[ <i>Indefinite nunation</i> ]
Indeterminate	.....	نَكِيرَةٌ
		[ <i>Indefinite, indeterminate</i> ]
Non-intentional indeterminate		نَكِيرَةٌ غَيْرُ مَقْصُودَةٍ
Derived indeterminate	.....	نَكِيرَةٌ مُشْتَقَّةٌ
Intentional indeterminate	.....	نَكِيرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ
Intentional, not described, indeterminate		نَكِيرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ
Intentional described indeterminate	.....	نَكِيرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ
<b>To forbid</b>	.....	نَهَى
Letter of interdiction	.....	حَرْفُ نَهْيٍ
		[ <i>Prohibitive particle</i> ]
Ultimate plural	.....	مُنْتَهَى الْجُمُوعِ
		[ <i>Idem</i> ]
<b>To pronounce the letter N</b>	.....	نَوَّنَ
Modulation	.....	تَنْوِينٌ
		[ <i>Nunation, tanuin</i> ]
Modulation of compatibility	.....	تَنْوِينُ التَّمَكِينِ
		[ <i>Nunation of declension, of inflection</i> ]
Modulation of indetermination	.....	تَنْوِينُ التَّنْكِيرِ
		[ <i>Indefinite nunation</i> ]
Modulation of reduction	.....	تَنْوِينُ الْجَرِّ
		[ <i>Genitive nunation, oblique, indirect</i> ]
Modulation of regularity	.....	تَنْوِينُ الرَّفْعِ
		[ <i>Indicative nunation, nominative, subjective</i> ]
Modulation of necessity	.....	تَنْوِينُ الضَّرُورَةِ
Modulation of compensation	.....	تَنْوِينُ الْعَوْضِ
		[ <i>Idem</i> ]

# N

# ن

Modulation of opposition .....	تَنْوِينُ الْمُقَابَلَةِ
[ <i>Nunation of correspondence</i> ]	
Modulation of opening .....	تَنْوِينُ النَّصْبِ
[ <i>Accusative nunation, direct, adverbial</i> ]	
Firmness of N .....	ثُبُوتُ النَّوْنِ
[ <i>Fixedness of N</i> ]	
Elimination of N .....	حَذْفُ النَّوْنِ
[ <i>Fall of Nun</i> ]	
Modulated .....	مُنَوَّنٌ
[ <i>With tanuin, with nunation</i> ]	
Heavy N of confirmation .....	نُونُ التَّوَكِيدِ الثَّقِيلَةِ
[ <i>Heavy corroborative, stressed energetic</i> ]	
Light N of confirmation .....	نُونُ التَّوَكِيدِ الْخَفِيفَةِ
[ <i>Light corroborative, light energetic</i> ]	
N of protection .....	نُونُ الْوَقَايَةِ
[ <i>Nun of separation</i> ]	
Modulated HaM'ZaT̄ .....	هَمْزَةٌ مُنَوَّنَةٌ
[ <i>... with tanuin</i> ]	
Us .....	نَا
To represent .....	نَابٍ
Pro-circumstantial .....	نَائِبُ ظَرْفٍ
[ <i>Adverbial deputy</i> ]	
Pro-agent .....	نَائِبُ فَاعِلٍ
[ <i>Subject of the passive, apparent subject</i> ]	
Absolute pro-patient .....	نَائِبُ مَفْعُولٍ مُطْلَقٍ
Enough! .....	نَاهِيكَ
To be diversified .....	نَاعٍ

# N

# ن

Noun of manner ..... آسَمُ نَوْعٍ

[Noun of kind, specificative, of manner]

Kind ..... نَوْعٌ

Nature ..... نَوْعٌ

Up-to nine (About) ..... نَيْفٌ، نَيْفٌ

# H, HaE\**u''* ..... هَاءٌ ، ه

<b>Him</b> (attention!, here is, his) .....	ه
<b>Assume</b> .....	هَبْ
<b>To start moving</b> .....	هَبَّ
<b>To spell</b> .....	هَجَا
Alphabetical order .....	تَرْتِيبُ هِجَائِيٍّ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Alphabetical letter .....	حَرْفُ هِجَاءٍ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
Alphabet .....	هِجَاءٌ
[ <i>Idem</i> ]	
<b>This</b> (masc.) .....	هَذَا
These two (masc) .....	هَذَانِ
These two (masc) .....	هَذَيْنِ
Those .....	هَؤُلَاءِ
This (fem) .....	هَذِهِ
These two (fem) .....	هَاتَانِ
These two (fem) .....	هَاتَيْنِ
Here .....	هُنَا
There .....	هُنَاكَ

# H

# ه

Over there .....	هَنَالِكْ
<b>Thus</b> .....	هَكَذَا
<b>Interrogative</b> .....	هَلْ
<b>Let's go</b> .....	هَلُمَّ
<b>Isn't it...? (why not)</b> .....	هَلَّا
<b>To prick</b> .....	هَمَزَ
Defection of <b>HaM'ZaT̃</b> .....	إِعْلَالُ الْهَمْزَةِ
Sound verb having a <b>HaM'ZaT̃</b> .....	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مَهْمُوزٌ
[Normal hèmza verb]	
Orthography of the <b>HaM'ZaT̃</b> .....	كِتَابَةُ الْهَمْزَةِ
<b>HaM'ZaT̃u'</b> (*) .....	هَمْزَةُ (ء)
Radical <b>HaM'ZaT̃</b> .....	هَمْزَةُ أَصْلِيَّةٌ
[Hèmza root, radical]	
<b>HaM'ZaT̃</b> of INDEED .....	هَمْزَةُ إِنَّ
<b>HaM'ZaT̃</b> of conciliation .....	هَمْزَةُ تَسْوِيَةٍ
[... of equalization]	
Augmented <b>HaM'ZaT̃</b> .....	هَمْزَةُ زَائِدَةٌ
[Redundant, augmented]	
Emprical <b>HaM'ZaT̃</b> .....	هَمْزَةُ سَمَاعِيَّةٌ
[Popular, from hearsay, irregular]	
<b>HaM'ZaT̃</b> of rupture .....	هَمْزَةُ قَطْعٍ
[Stable, formative, disjunctive, separative, vocalic attack]	
Methodical <b>HaM'ZaT̃</b> .....	هَمْزَةُ قِيَاسِيَّةٌ
[Syllogistic, regular]	
Converted <b>HaM'ZaT̃</b> .....	هَمْزَةُ مَقْلُوبَةٌ
[Reversed, transposed]	
Modulated <b>HaM'ZaT̃</b> .....	هَمْزَةُ مَنُونَةٌ
[Of tanuin, of nunation]	

# H

# ه

**HaM'ZaT̄** of liaison ..... هَمْزَةٌ وَصَلٍ

[*Of union, conjunctive, connective, vocalic detente*]

**He** ..... هُوَ

**They (dual)** ..... هُمَا

**They (masc)** ..... هُم

**She** ..... هِيَ

**They (dual)** ..... هُمَا

**They (fem)** ..... هُنَّ

**Attention! (ha!, here is, take!)** ..... هَا

**Ventilated letter** ..... هَاوٍ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[*Airy letter*]

**Come here** ..... هِيتَ

**He is far from** ..... هِيهَاتَ

**Vocative (eh!)** ..... هِيَا

**Let's go** ..... هِيَا



## و، وَاوُ ..... O, OaEOu''

And (also, as, at, by, often, rarely, then, whereas, while, with) .....

O, orthography of the OaEOi ..... و، كِتَابَةُ الْوَاوِ

To be obligatory ..... وَجَبَ

Obligatory incorporation ..... ادْغَامٌ مُوجِبٌ

Non-certified exclusion ..... اسْتِثْنَاءٌ غَيْرٌ مُوجِبٌ

Certified exclusion ..... اسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُوجِبٌ

Obligatorily latent personal ..... ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ وَجُوباً

Obligatorily ..... وَجُوباً

To find ..... وَجَدَ

Alone ..... وَحْدًا

In the rear of ..... وَرَاءَ

To the rear ..... وَرَاءَكَ

To weigh ..... وَزَنَ

Measures of nouns ..... أَوْزَانُ الْأَسْمَاءِ

[Forms of nouns, metres]

Measures of verbs ..... أَوْزَانُ الْأَفْعَالِ

[Types of verbs]

Measures of the superlative ..... أَوْزَانُ الْمُبَالَغَةِ

[Intensive forms, superlative]

# و

# و

Measures of the augmented verb .....	أَوْزَانُ الْمَزِيدِ
Measures .....	وَزْنٌ
[Form, metre, type]	
Triliteral measure .....	وَزْنٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ
[Trisyllable form]	
Quinqueliteral measure .....	وَزْنٌ خُمَاسِيٌّ
[Quinquesyllable form]	
Quadriliteral measure .....	وَزْنٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
[Quadrisyllable form]	
Sexiliteral measure .....	وَزْنٌ سَدَاسِيٌّ
[Sexisyllable form]	
Empirical measure .....	وَزْنٌ سَمَاعِيٌّ
[Irregular type, popular, from hearsay]	
Methodical measure .....	وَزْنٌ قِيَاسِيٌّ
[Regular type, syllogistic]	
Measure, quantities .....	وَزْنٌ، مَقَادِيرُ
To mediate .....	وَسَطٌ
Medium genus .....	جِنْسٌ مُتَوَسِّطٌ
Middle .....	مُتَوَسِّطٌ
[Idem]	
Amid .....	وَسَطًا
Middle of the word .....	وَسَطُ الْكَلِمَةِ
[Idem]	
Hurry up! .....	وَسْكَانَ
To represent the quality .....	وَصْفًا
Noun of similar quality .....	أَسْمٌ صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ
[Verbal adjective, assimilate epithet]	

Similar quality ..... صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ

[Verbal adjective, assimilate epithet]

Qualificative ..... صِفَةٌ

[Adjective, indefinite relative clause]

Qualified ..... مَوْصُوفٌ

[Idem]

Intentional, not described, indeterminate مَوْصُوفَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ نَكْرَةً

Intentional described indeterminate ..... مَوْصُوفَةٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ نَكْرَةً

Qualification ..... وَصْفٌ

[Idem]

To join ..... وَصَلَ

Linked exclusion ..... اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُتَّصِلٌ

[Joint exception]

Conjunctive noun ..... اِسْمٌ مَوْصُولٌ

[Idem]

Bond of conjunction ..... صِلَةُ الْمَوْصُولِ

[Antecedent of the relative sentence]

Connected personal ..... ضَمِيرٌ مُتَّصِلٌ

[Affixed pronoun, connected]

Connected ..... مُتَّصِلٌ

[Attached, affixed, conjunctive]

Conjunctive ..... مَوْصُولٌ

[Idem]

Special conjunctive ..... مَوْصُولٌ خَاصٌّ

[Relative personal pronoun, relative adjective]

Common conjunctive ..... مَوْصُولٌ مُشْتَرَكٌ

[Relative pronoun]

# 0

# 9

- HaM'ZaT̄ of liaison** ..... هَمْزَةٌ وَصَلٍ  
 [Of union, conjunctive, connective, vocalic detente]
- Pause in reading** ..... وَقْفٌ فِي الْقِرَاءَةِ  
 [Fall]
- Letter of protection** ..... وَقَايَةٌ (حَرْفٌ ...)  
 [Letter of separation]
- N of protection** ..... وَقَايَةٌ (نُونُ أَلْ ...)  
 [Nun of separation]
- To confirm** ..... وَكَدَّ
- Confirmative noun** ..... اِسْمٌ تَوْكِيدِي  
 [Corroborative noun, confirmative]
- Confirmative** ..... تَوْكِيدٌ  
 [Corroborative, confirmative]
- Letter of confirmation** ..... حَرْفٌ تَوْكِيدِي  
 [Corroborative particle, strengthening]
- Global confirmative** ..... تَوْكِيدٌ شُمُولِي
- Self-confirmative** ..... تَوْكِيدٌ عَيْنِي
- Oral confirmative** ..... تَوْكِيدٌ لَفْظِي  
 [Verbal corroboration]
- Synonymous confirmative** ..... تَوْكِيدٌ مُرَادِفِي
- Moral confirmative** ..... تَوْكِيدٌ مَعْنَوِي  
 [Corroboration in meaning]
- Relative confirmative** ..... تَوْكِيدٌ نِسْبِي
- Confirmative status** ..... حَالٌ مُؤَكَّدَةٌ  
 [Strengthening accusative]
- Unconfirmed** ..... غَيْرٌ مُؤَكَّدِي  
 [Non-corroborative]

# 0

# و

Confirmed verb ..... فِعْلٌ مُّوَكَّدٌ

[Corroborative verb, confirmative]

Unconfirmed verb ..... فِعْلٌ غَيْرٌ مُّوَكَّدٌ

[Non-corroborative verb]

Confirmed ..... مُّوَكَّدٌ

[Corroborative]

Heavy N of confirmation ..... نُونُ التَّوَكُّدِ الثَّقِيلَةُ

[Heavy corroborative, stressed energetic]

Light N of confirmation ..... نُونُ التَّوَكُّدِ الخَفِيفَةُ

[Light corroborative, light energetic]

Vocative (ah!, oh!) ..... وَا

To concede ..... وَهَبَ

One ..... وَاحِدٌ، وَاحِدَةٌ

Twenty-one ..... وَاحِدٌ وَعِشْرُونَ

Oh! ..... وَاهًا

Ah! ..... وَيَّ

# E, ÉaLiFu' ..... ا، أَلِفٌ

Dual .....	ا، أَلِفٌ
E, Orthography of the ÉaLiF .....	ا، أَلْفٌ (كِتَابَةٌ ...)
E, quiescent ÉaLiF .....	ا، أَلِفٌ سَاكِنَةٌ
[... without motion]	
E, long ÉaLiF .....	ا، أَلْفٌ طَوِيلَةٌ
E, permanent ÉaLiF .....	ا، أَلْفٌ لَازِمَةٌ
E, shortened ÉaLiF .....	ي، أَلْفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ
[... abbreviated, brief]	
Ē, extended ÉaLiF .....	آ، أَلْفٌ مَمْدُودَةٌ
[Prolonged...]	

# Y, YaE\**u''* ..... ي، يَاءُ

My	.....	ي، يَاءُ
They do (plur)	.....	يَفْعَلُونَ
They do (dual)	.....	يَفْعَلَانِ
Verb of certitude	.....	يَقِينُ (فَعْلٌ ...)
	[Idem]	
It is not	.....	يَكُونُ (لَا ...)
Right	.....	يَمِينٌ
Oh!	.....	يَا
Oh! the witch	.....	يَا خَبَاثِ
Oh! the traitress	.....	يَا خَدَاعِ

## PARTICULAR INDEX ..... فِهْرِسٌ خَاصٌّ

الصفحة	الحرف	الصفحة	الحرف
١٢٤ .....	<b>T</b>	٣٣ .....	*    ء
١٢٥ .....	<b>C</b>	٥٣ .....	<b>B</b> ب
١٢٧ .....	<b>R</b>	٥٨ .....	<b>T</b> ت
١٣٨ .....	<b>G</b>	٦٧ .....	<b>C</b> ث
١٤٠ .....	<b>F</b>	٧١ .....	<b>J</b> ج
١٥٠ .....	<b>Q</b>	٧٩ .....	<b>H</b> ح
١٥٤ .....	<b>K</b>	٩١ .....	<b>K</b> خ
١٥٨ .....	<b>L</b>	٩٤ .....	<b>D</b> د
١٦٢ .....	<b>M</b>	٩٥ .....	<b>Z</b> ذ
١٩٠ .....	<b>N</b>	٩٨ .....	<b>R</b> ر
١٩٨ .....	<b>H</b>	١٠٣ .....	<b>Z</b> ز
٢٠١ .....	<b>O</b>	١٠٥ .....	<b>S</b> س
٢٠٦ .....	<b>E</b>	١١١ .....	<b>X</b> ش
٢٠٧ .....	<b>Y</b>	١١٥ .....	<b>S</b> ص
		١٢٠ .....	<b>D</b> ض



الدّراسة التّقنيّة  
والجداول واللوائح

**TECHNICAL STUDY  
TABLES AND LISTS**

# الدّراسة التّقنيّة

# **TECHNICAL STUDY**

## دراسة تعلق بمعايير اختيار المعربات والمبنيات في القواعد العربية

### ١ - مدخل

١١ - غاية هذه الدراسة هي مؤلفة القارئ الانكليزي والفكر العربي الذي ألهم أصول القواعد، واضعة في تصرفه وثيقة مرجعية تحتوي على القسم الأكبر من المصطلحات القواعدية. إن المعايير والحوافز التي حدد المؤلف إلى تبني بعض المصطلحات وإلى تفضيل بعض العبارات دون غيرها، ستوضح تبعاً لورودها.

هذا المعجم يتضمن:

١ - طريقة جديدة في التحويل من الحرف العربي إلى الحرف اللاتيني تتناول الحروف والحركات والضوابط العربية.

٢ - ترجمة ملائمة للمعربات والمبنيات التي تكون التصنيف القواعدي العربي.

# **A STUDY**

## **of Criteria for Selecting**

### **Declined and Structured Words in Arabic Grammar**

#### **1 – INTRODUCTION**

11 – The aim of this study is to familiarize the English-language reader with the Arabic thought which has inspired the rules of grammar, by putting before him a reference document covering the major part of the grammatical terminology. The criteria and motives which have made the author adopt certain terms and prefer certain expressions to others will be shown in the course of the presentation. This dictionary comprises :

- 1 – a new method of transliteration putting the Arabic letters (حُرُوفٌ), vowels (حَرَكَاتٌ) and accents (ضَمَوَابِطٌ) into Latin characters.
- 2 – a proper translation of the declined (مُعْرَبَاتٌ) and structured (مَبْنِيَّاتٌ) words which make up the whole of Arabic grammatical nomenclature.

١٢ - هذا التحويل المقترح يتناول في آن واحد الصّوتيات والإملاء. وقيما تفترض هذه الطريقة جهداً للتكثيف مع الرموز الاصطلاحية الجديدة فإنها تُتيح فهماً كاملاً لِنِيَةِ النَّحْوِيِّ فِي استعمالِ الحروفِ والحركاتِ والضوابطِ العربيّةِ. وهكذا تُصبحُ ممكنةً كتابةُ الحرفِ العربيِّ مُحَرَّكًا أو غيرَ مُحَرَّكٍ، وبِكَلِّ فنونه، بالحرفِ اللَّاتِينِيِّ. وَفوقَ ذلكَ، وَلِلْمَرَّةِ الأولى، يَتِمَكَّنُ قارئُ الحرفِ اللَّاتِينِيِّ، وإنْ جهَلَ معناه، مِنْ أَنْ يَصوغَ بِأمانةِ النَّصِّ العربيِّ بحركاته وضوابطه وبِكَلِّ أشكالِ الهمزة وبِأدقِّ فارقَاتِ الإملاءِ كذلكَ.

١٣ - إنَّ المَعاييرَ الَّتِي وَجَّهتِ اختيارَ الكلماتِ الإنكليزيةِ، قد أعطتِ الأولويةَ لتلكَ الَّتِي تَسْتجيبُ بِشكلٍ أَفضلَ لِمَا توحَّاهُ الذَّهْنُ العربيُّ. وقد تحاشينا كلَّ مقارنةٍ بينَ العربيّةِ والإنكليزيةِ، وَلَمْ نَحْتَفِظْ إِلَّا بالتعابيرِ ذاتِ المعنى الحَصْرِيِّ مثلَ: اسم (Noun)، فِعْلٌ (Verb)، مُذَكَّرٌ (Masculine)، جُمْلَةٌ أَسْمِيَّةٌ (Nominal sentence) الخ... وهذا المعجمُ يَعرضُ تَأويلاً مُبتَكراً لِلقواعدِ، مبنياً على مُعادلةٍ ملائمةٍ بينَ المصطلحاتِ المستعملةِ، وَفِي الوقتِ نفسِهِ على تَقويمٍ لِلفكرِ العربيِّ الأصيلِ.

١٤ - وَالجداولُ الملحقةُ، على أوراقٍ مُلوَّنةِ، ستُساعدُ على خَلْقِ تصوّرٍ لِهذهِ الدِّراسةِ.

- 12 – The proposed transliteration simultaneously takes account of two factors: phonetics and orthography. While demanding a certain effort to adapt oneself to new conventional symbols, this method makes it possible to translate integrally the grammarian's intention in the use he makes of the Arabic letters, vowels, and accents. Thence it will be possible to write in Latin characters the Arabic with all its artifices and either to keep or dispense with the vowelling. Further, and for the first time, it will be possible in reading a Latin script whose meaning is unknown, to reproduce faithfully the Arabic text with its vowels, its accents, every particular form of the **HaM'ZaT̃**, as well as the most subtle nuances of orthography.
- 13 – The criteria governing the selection of English words have given preference to those which best correspond to the expression of the Arabic thought. Any attempted comparison with English grammar has been avoided: only those terms have been retained which have a strictly identical meaning with the English terms, such as noun (أَسْمٌ), verb (فِعْلٌ), masculine (مُذَكَّرٌ), nominal sentence (جُمْلَةٌ أَسْمِيَّةٌ), etc. This dictionary offers an original interpretation of the grammar based on a near equivalence of the terms used and at the same time gives full value to the authentic Arabic thought.
- 14 – The following tables, on the colored pages, will serve to illustrate this study.

٢١ - وفيما هذه الطريقة المقترحة تتبنى المبادئ المفصلة في قواعد (WRIGHT) والمُعتمدة لدى (BLACHÈRE) و (LAROUSSE) فإنها تسدُّ ثغرات ما تزال قائمة، وهذه خلاصتها:

١ - بعض الضوابط، لا رمز اصطلاحي لها، مثل الشدة والمدّة والوصل؛ أمّا السكون فلا ظهور له. ولتغطية هذه الثغرات، ضاعفوا الحرف حيث وجبت الشدة. فكتبوا دَبَّرَ (DABBARA)، وهذا ليس صحيحًا في العربية حيث لا وجود إلا لباء واحدة. وقد آخفت المدّة وهمة الوصل من منهجهم، وحلوا مشكلة السكون بالاستعمال الشائع الذي يُحوّل إلى ساكن كل حرف صامت غير متبوع بحركة. وهذا نقص آخر...

٢ - لم يُوردوا الهمزة إلا بشكل واحد. بينما الهمزة الأصلية تلفظ بأشكال مختلفة في بعض الاشتاقات، مثل: بئس، بؤس، بأس. لهذا السبب كتبها العرب انسجامًا مع لفظها. فمن المُستحسن مراعاة هذه الفارقة.

٣ - حروف العلة لم تجد مماثلًا مطابقًا. فهذه الحروف الثلاثة قد استعملت لتحريك العربية الأولى. وحرف (w) في كل اللغات، لا يُعتبر نصف حركة؛ فإذا لفظتها الإنكليزية أوًا، فإن الفرنسية، عكس ذلك، تلفظها (v) مشددة أو مضاعفة. والألف لم تحظ برمز خاص؛ رُسمت بشكل خطّ فوق الحركة (ā) لتشير إلى ضرورة



## 2 – TRANSLITERATION

2I – The method proposed in this dictionary, while adopting the principles developed in WRIGHT's grammar as taken up by BLACHÈRE and LAROUSSE, fills in some of the gaps which still remain. In summary, these are :

I – Certain accents (ضَوَابِطُ) have no corresponding conventional symbol, such as the tension (شَدَّة), the extension (مَدَّة), liaison (وَصْل); as for quiescence (سَكُون), it is not represented. In order to lessen the inconvenience of this lack, letters are doubled when there is tension (شَدَّة). DABBARA is written for (دَبَّرَ), even though this is not correct in Arabic, where there is only one B (ب). The extension (مَدَّة) and the HaM'ZaT̄ of liaison (هَمْزَةُ الْوَصْلِ) disappear in the system. The quiescence is handled by the common usage of considering quiescent every consonant not followed by a vowel : which is another lack.

2 – The HaM'ZaT̄ is written in only one way. The same radical HaM'ZaT̄ (هَمْزَةُ أَصْلِيَّةٍ), however, is pronounced differently in certain word families, such as: to afflict (بِئْسَ), misfortune (بُؤْس), and harm (بَأْس). This is the reason why it is written in harmony with the way it is pronounced ; It is desirable that this nuance should be respected.

3 – The defective letters (حُرُوفُ الْعِلَّةِ) do not have an adequate correspondence. These three letters served as vowelings (تَحْرِيكٌ) in old Arabic. The letter W (و) is not considered a semi-vowel in all languages. If it is pronounced (و) in English, it is in French an emphatic or double v. The letter ÉaLiF (أَلِف) is not given a separate symbol ; it is designated by a bar over the

مديها. وهكذا يَضِيعُ القارئُ الأجنبيُّ عِنْدَمَا يَسْعَى إلى كتابةِ فعلٍ :  
أَرَادُوا (ARĀDŪ) ، فَأَيْنَ اخْتَفَتِ الأَلِفَاتُ الثَّلَاثُ وكذلك الواوُ؟

٤ - لَقَدْ عَوَّضُوا عَنِ التَّنْوِينِ بِالحَرْفِ الصَّامِتِ (N) بَعْدَ مُصَوِّتٍ كَمَا  
فِي (AN) لِتَنْوِينِ النَّصْبِ. فِي حِينٍ أَنَّ تَعْرِيفَ التَّنْوِينِ يُؤَكِّدُ عَلَى  
أَنَّ التَّوْنَ السَّاكِنَةَ تُلْفِظُ فِي آخِرِ الكَلِمَةِ وَلَا تُكْتَبُ.

٥ - بَعْضُ الأشْكَالِ الخَاصَّةِ كالألْفِ المَقْصُورَةِ والتَّاءِ المَرْبُوطَةِ قَدْ  
أَغْفَلَتْ تَمَامًا.

٦ - إِنَّ حُرُوفَ الهِجَاءِ التِّسْعَةَ والعَشْرِينَ قَدْ رُسِمَتْ بِحُرُوفٍ لِاتِبِيَّةٍ  
مُنْقَلَةٍ، فِي بَعْضِ الحَالَاتِ، بِنَقْطِ اصْطِلَاحِيٍّ لِيُضَبِّطَ فَوَارِقِ اللَّفْظِ.  
وقَدْ اسْتَعْمَلُوا ثَلَاثَ إِشَارَاتٍ مُمَيِّزَةٍ: نَبْرَةٌ حَادَّةٌ فَوْقَ الحَرْفِ مِثْلَ  
الشَّيْنِ (š) ، وَنُقْطَةٌ تَحْتَ الحَرْفِ مِثْلَ الطَّاءِ (z) ، وَخَطٌّ تَحْتَ  
الحَرْفِ مِثْلَ الخَاءِ (H) . فَيُفْضَلُ اسْتِعْمَالُ إِشَارَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ لِتَعْيِينِ  
الفَوَارِقِ وَعَدَمُ الإِفْرَاطِ فِي تَكَرُّرِ الحَرْفِ نَفْسِهِ مِثْلَ التَّاءِ وَالتَّاءِ  
والتَّاءِ (T, Ṭ, Ṫ) .

٢٢ - كَانَ لَا بُدَّ مِنْ سِدِّ هَذِهِ الثَّغْرَاتِ ، وَإِيجَادِ حُلُولٍ تَسْتَجِيبُ لِأَصُولِ القَوَاعِدِ  
العَرَبِيَّةِ ، وَتَحَاشِيِ الحَوَاجِزِ الَّتِي تُعْقِدُ هَذِهِ الطَّرِيقَةَ . وَفِيمَا يَلِي مُخْتَصَرٌ  
لهذِهِ الحُلُولِ :

١ - أَلْخَطُّ العَرَبِيُّ يَتَكَوَّنُ مِنْ حُرُوفٍ وَحَرَكَاتٍ وَضَوَابِطٍ . وَكُلُّ رَمِيزٍ مِنْ  
هَذِهِ الرُّمُوزِ ، يَلَا اسْتِثْنَاءً ، سَيَجِدُ لَهُ بِالانْكِليزِيَّةِ مَا يُوَافِقُهُ . سَنَكْتُبُ  
الحُرُوفَ مُكَبَّرَةً (Capitals) وَالحَرَكَاتِ مُصَغَّرَةً (Small letters) ،  
وَالضَّوَابِطُ سَتَجِدُ مِنْزَلَةً طَبِيعِيَّةً فِي هَذَا الحَشْدِ . سَنَكْتُبُ دَبَّرَ  
(DaBaRa) ، وَأَرَادُوا (ÉaRaEDuOE)

vowel *ā* to indicate that it should be prolonged. The foreign reader gets lost when he must transcribe the verb: they want (أَرَادُوا) as ARĀDŪ: Where are the three ÉaLiF and the letter W?

- 4 – Modulation (تَنْوِينٌ) is represented by the letter N after a vowel, as in AN (ـن) for the modulation of opening (تَنْوِينُ النَّصْبِ). But the very definition of modulation precisely states that the quiescent letter N (نُونٌ سَاكِنَةٌ) is pronounced at the end of the word BUT IS NOT WRITTEN.
- 5 – Certain particular forms, such as the shortened ÉaLiF (أَلِفٌ مَّقْصُورَةٌ) and the attached T̄ (تَاءٌ مَرْبُوطَةٌ), have been simply ignored.
- 6 – The 29 letters of the alphabet (حُرُوفُ أَلْهَجَاءِ) are represented by Latin letters topped in some cases with conventional signs to mark differences in pronunciation. Three kinds of distinctive sign are used: an acute accent over the letter, as Š (ش), a dot under the letter, as Z (ظ) and a line under the letter, as H (خ). It would be preferable to use only a single sign to mark the differences and not to exaggerate the repetition of the same letter, as T, Ṭ, Ṫ (ت، ط، ث).

22 – It was necessary to fill the gaps, find solutions which correspond to the laws of Arabic grammar and avoid obstacles which might complicate the method. Our solutions in summary are:

- 1 – Arabic script consists of letters (حُرُوفٌ), vowels (حَرَكَاتٌ) and accents (ضَوَابِطٌ). Each of these symbols, without exception, will have a different English correspondent. Consonants are written in capitals, vowels in small letters, with accents assigned a natural place among them. We write DaĀRa for (دَبَّرَ) and ÉaRaEDuOE for (أَرَادُوا).

٢ - وَسَتْحَطَى الهَمْزَةُ بِخُصُوصِيَّاتِهَا فِي الْعَرَبِيَّةِ. وَبِاعْتِبَارِ أَنَّ فِعْلَ هَمَزَ يَعْنِي (To prick) سَتَكُونُ الْهَمْزَةُ نَبْرَةً حَادَّةً (Acute accent) مُؤَدِّيَةً الصُّورَةَ الَّتِي يُوحِي بِهَا الْفِعْلُ. وَسَتَبْرُزُ النَّبْرَةُ الْحَادَّةُ الْمُنْفَرِدَةُ بِشَكْلِ نَجْمَةٍ (Asterisk): ء (\*). وَهَكَذَا سَتَحَلُّ أَشْكَالُ الْهَمْزَةِ الْآخَرَى بِسَهُولَةٍ وَيُسْرٍ: أ (E)، وُ (O)، ئ (Y)... أَمَّا نَبْرَةُ الْإِطَالَةِ (Grave accent) فَسَتُخَصَّصُ لِهَمْزَةِ الْوَصْلِ: آ (E)، وَعَلَامَةُ الْإِمْتِدَادِ (Tilde) لِلْمَدِّ: آ (Ea). وَكَمَا فِي الْعَرَبِيَّةِ سَتَكْتُبُ: بِئْسَ (Bi'Y'Sa)، بُؤْسٌ (Bu'O'Su)، بِأَسُّ (Ba'E'Su).

٣ - وَسَتَمَثَّلُ حُرُوفُ الْعَلَّةِ بِالْمُصَوِّتَاتِ الْإِنْكَلِيزِيَّةِ غَيْرِ الْمُسْتَعْمَلَةِ لِلتَّحْرِيكِ الْعَرَبِيِّ: (O) لِلْوَاوِ، (E) لِلْأَلْفِ، (Y) لِلْيَاءِ. وَسَتَأْتِي مَكْبَّرَةً (Capitals) لِتَبَيِّنَ أَنَّهَا حُرُوفٌ لَا حَرَكَاتٍ. وَمَهْمَا يَبْدُو مُسْتَعْرَبًا فَإِنَّ حَرْفَ الْأَلْفِ، الْمَرْبُوطَ خَطَأً بِالْحَرْفِ (A)، سَيَمَثَّلُ بِالْحَرْفِ (E).

٤ - وَسَيَجْدُ التَّنْوِينُ حَلًّا قَوَاعِدِيًّا؛ فَبَعْضُ النَّحْوِيِّينَ اسْتَحْسَنَ فِكْرَةَ تَمَثِيلِهِ بِحَرْفِ (n) مُصَغَّرًا بَعْدَ مَصَوِّتٍ مَكْبَّرٍ، شَبَهُ رَافِعٍ إِيَّاهُ مِثْلَ (A<sup>n</sup>) لِلْفَتْحَتَيْنِ. إِنَّ الْحَلَّ الْمُرْضِيَّ يَقْضِي بِالْحِفَافِ عَلَى طَرَفِي حَرْفِ (n) عَمُودِيَّيْنِ مَرْفُوعِيْنِ، وَتَحْوِيلِ الْفَتْحَتَيْنِ (a<sup>n</sup>)، وَالضَّمَّتَيْنِ (u<sup>n</sup>)، وَالْكَسْرَتَيْنِ (i<sup>n</sup>). وَبِهِ نَحَافِظُ عَلَى جَوْهَرِ هَذِهِ الْعِنَّةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ الْجَمِيلَةِ وَشَكْلِهَا.

٥ - الْأَشْكَالُ الْخَاصَّةُ سَتَكْتُبُ: أَلْفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ (E)، وَتَاءٌ مَرْبُوطَةٌ (T).

٦ - وَسَتَتَوَزَّعُ الْحُرُوفُ الْهَجَائِيَّةُ التَّسْعَةُ وَالْعِشْرُونَ مُمَائِلَاتِهَا اللَّاتِينِيَّةَ عَلَى الشَّكْلِ الْآتِي:

- ١٧ حَرْفًا تَلْفِظُ بِالطَّرِيقَةِ ذَاتِهَا مِثْلَ الْبَاءِ (B)

- 2 – The **HaM'ZaT̃** (هَمْزَةٌ) will enjoy the same rights as in Arabic. The verb **HaMaZa** (هَمَزَ) being translated by the verb to prick, the letter **HaM'ZaT̃** will be essentially an acute accent reproducing this image of the verb. An isolated acute accent will be rendered more visible by an asterisk \* for (ء), and the other forms of the **HaM'ZaT̃** will then be easily written: **É** for (أ), **Ó** for (ؤ), **Ý** for (ئ). The grave accent will be reserved for the liaison (هَمْزَةُ الْوَصْلِ): **È** for (آ) and the tilde for the extension (مَدَّةٌ), **Ēa** for (آ). So one can write, just as in Arabic: **BiÝ'Sa** (بَيْسَ), **BuÓ'Su** (بُؤْسٌ), and **BaÉ'Su** (بَأْسٌ).
- 3 – Defective letters (حُرُوفُ الْعِلَّةِ) will be represented by the vowels not used for vocalization: **O** for (و), **E** for (ا) and **Y** for (ي). They will be capitals to show that they are letters and not vowels. Strange as it may seem, the letter **E** will stand for the famous **ÉaLiF** (أَلِف) of the Arabic alphabet, which is wrongly associated with the letter **A**.
- 4 – Modulation (تَنْوِينٌ) will find a grammatical solution. Certain linguists have had the less than happy idea of writing a small [n] after a capitalized vowel, raising it slightly above the line as in A<sup>n</sup> for (أَ). The happy solution is to keep the two vertical lines of <sup>n</sup>, thus raised, and to transcribe a'' for (أَ), u'' for (أُ), i'' for (أِ), so safeguarding the spirit and the letter of that harmonious intonation of the Arabic language.
- 5 – Particular forms will be written **E** for (ى) and **T̃** for (ة).
- 6 – The 29 letters of the Arabic alphabet will be transcribed in Latin characters as follows:
- 17 letters are pronounced the same as Latin letters, as **B** for (ب);

- ١٠ حروفٍ تُلَفِّظُ بِطَرِيقَةٍ أُخْرَى ، سَيُشارُ تَحْتَهَا بما يُنْبِئُهُ إليها  
مثلَ الضَّادِ (D)

- حرفٌ واحدٌ سَيُلْحَقُ بِذُنْبِيَّةِ (Cedilla) هوَ النَّاءُ (Ç) .

- وحرفٌ واحدٌ سَيُلْحَقُ بِنِجْمَةِ (Asterisk) هيَ الهمزةُ (\*).  
بعضُ المماثِلاتِ سَتَبْدُو مستغرِبةً، مثلَ:

- (Ç) لِلظَّاءِ تَبَعًا لِلنَّاءِ (Ç) .

- (X) لِلشَّيْنِ كَمَا فِي (MEXICO) وَلَفْظُهَا (MECHICO) فِي  
البرتغاليةِ .

- (R) لِلعينِ معادِلَةٌ حرفِ (R) لِرُعايِ باريسَ .

إِنَّ جُهْدَ التَّكْيِيفِ المَطْلُوبَ مِنَ القارِئِ هنا لَنْ يَكُونَ مَعَ مَرورِ  
الوقتِ أَصعَبَ مِنْ غَيرِهِ . فَلا حَرفَ مَسْتَعْمَلٍ أَكثَرَ مِنْ مَرَّتَيْنِ ، مَرَّةً  
أولى فِي لفظِهِ الطَّبيعيِّ ومَرَّةً ثانياً فَقَطْ فِي لفظِهِ الجَدِيدِ ، مثلَ:  
(H) وَ (H) لِلهاةِ وَالحاءِ .

٢٣ - وَعَلَى القارِئِ أَنْ لا يُغاليَ فِي حِماستِهِ لِهذِهِ الطَّرِيقَةِ فِهي تَنْطوي عَلى  
بعضِ الصُّعُوباتِ؛ إِذْ لَمَّا كَانتِ المِصوِّتَةُ اللاتِينيةُ تُوضَعُ إِلى جِانِبِ  
الحَرفِ الصَّامِتِ لا فِوقَهُ، وَلَمَّا كَانتِ كُلُّ الحَروفِ العَرَبِيَّةِ تَسْتوجِبُ  
التَّمثِيلَ، وَلَمَّا كَانتِ الوَحدَةُ الصَّوْتِيَّةُ العَرَبِيَّةُ مُؤَلَّفَةً مِنْ حَرفٍ وَحِركةٍ  
مُجْتَمِعِينَ ، فَإِنَّ التَّحَوِيلَ إِلى اللاتِينيةِ يَقتَضِي عِدداً أَكْبَرَ مِنَ الوَحدَاتِ  
الهِجائِيَّةِ . وَإِذا كَانتِ لِطَرِيقَتِنَا كِفاةً فِي إِقامَةِ المِعادِلاتِ القِواعِدِيَّةِ ،  
فَسَتَبْدُو مُسْتَهجَنَةً مَتى تَعَلَّقَ الأَمْرُ بِتَحَوِيلِ أَسماءِ العِلمِ والأَماكِنِ  
الجِغرافيَّةِ .

٢٤ - لَقَدْ سَلَّمْنَا بِهذِهِ المِساوِي فِي مِحاوِلَةِ إِلقاءِ الضَّوءِ عَلى مِفهومِ الأَوزانِ  
المِرتبِطِ بِسِيرِ المِشْتَقاتِ وَعِدمِ تَرَكِ أَيِّ لَبَسٍ لَدَى قِراءةِ النُّصوصِ .

- 10 letters are pronounced differently; they will be underlined as a warning, such as **D** for (ض);
- 1 letter takes a cedilla: **Ç** for (ث);
- 1 letter takes an asterisk: \* for (ء).

Certain correspondences may be surprising, such as:

- **Ç** for (ظ), similar to **Ç** for (ث).
- **X** for (ش), as in MEXICO pronounced mechico in Portuguese.
- **R** for (ع), like the **R** of the Parisian street urchin.

The reader must make here an effort of adaptation which is not, in the long run, harder than any other. No letter has been used more than twice: a first time in its normal pronunciation and a second time only in its new pronunciation, as **H** and **H** (ح،ه).

23 - Let the reader, however, restrain himself from excessive enthusiasm, for this method has some difficulties of its own. By the fact that the Latin vowel is placed beside the consonant and not over it, that all the Arabic letters must be represented, that the phoneme is constituted by a letter (حَرْف) and a vowel (حَرَكَة) united, Latin transliteration demands a greater number of alphabetic units. Our method, very valuable for grammatical equivalences, may appear strange when it comes to transcribing personal names and geographical places.

24 - But all these inconveniences have nonetheless been accepted in an effort to bring to light the concept of measures (أَوْزَان) linked to the process of derivation (الْأَشْتِقَاقُ) and to permit no ambiguity in the reading of texts.

إِلَيْكَ مَقْطَعًا مِنَ الشَّعْرِ الْعَرَبِيِّ غَايَتُهُ إِفَادَةُ الْقَارِئِ :  
حَامِلُ الْهَوَى تَعِبُ يَسْتَحْفِضُهُ الطَّرَبُ

Weighed down by passion, he droops  
grief unsteadies him.

إِنْ بَكَى يَحِقُّ لَهُ لَيْسَ مَا بِهِ لَعِبُ

If he weeps, he has a right to  
his trouble is no trifling.

تَضْحِكِينَ لَاهِيَةً وَالْحَيِّبُ يَنْتَحِبُ

Girl, you laugh heedless  
while your lover sobs.

تَعْجَبِينَ مِنْ سَقَمِي صِحَّتِي هِيَ الْعَجَبُ

You wonder at my leanness;  
the real wonder is my health.

(أَبُو نُوَاسٍ)



This bit of Arabic poetry may serve to show the usefulness of the method :

**H**a**E****M****i****L****u** **È**L'**H****a****O****a****E** **T**a**R****i****B****u**  
**Y****a****S'****T****a****K****i****F****u****H****u** **È**L'**T****a****R****a****B****u**  
**È****i****N'** **B****a****K****a****E** **Y****a****H****u****Q****u** **L****a****H****u**  
**L****a****Y'****S****a** **M****a****E** **B****i****H****i** **L****a**R**i****B****u**  
**T****a**D'**H****a****K****i****Y****N****a** **L****a****E****H****i****Y****a****T****a****'**  
**O****a**È**L'****H****a****B****i****Y****B****u** **Y****a****N'****T****a****H****i****B****u**  
**T****a**R'**J****a****B****i****Y****N****a** **M****i****N'** **S****a****Q****a****M****i****Y**  
**S**i**H****a****T****i****Y** **H****i****Y****a** **È**L'**R****a****J****a****B****u**

(Éa BuO NuOaESi'')

### ٣ - صرف ونحو

٣١ - إنَّ النَّحْدِيَّ الحَقِيقِيَّ فِي القَوَاعِدِ العَرَبِيَّةِ قَائِمٌ فِي تَأْوِيلِ حَالَاتِ الكَلِمَاتِ فِي الجُمْلَةِ، بِحَسَبِ الوَظِيفَةِ النَّحْوِيَّةِ لِكُلِّ مِنْهَا. وَهَذِهِ الحَالَاتُ تُشْمَلُ أَوَاخِرَ الحُرُوفِ وَالأَسْمَاءِ وَالأَفْعَالِ، وَهِيَ:

- ١ - رَفَعٌ ..... (Regularity, or ending in *u*)  
 ٢ - نَصَبٌ ..... (Openness, or ending in *a*)  
 ٣ - جَرٌّ ..... (Reduction, or ending in *i*)  
 ٤ - جَزْمٌ ..... (Elision, or quiescent ending)
- وَهَذَا المَفْهُومُ يُخَالِفُ تَمَامًا مَفْهُومَ المُسْتَشْرِقِينَ الَّذِينَ بِاسْتِنَادِهِمْ إِلَى مَبَادِيءِ القَوَاعِدِ اللَّاتِينِيَّةِ قَدْ تَرَجَمُوهَا عَلَى الشَّكْلِ الآتِي:

- ١ - رَفَعٌ ..... (Subject, or nominative or indicative case)  
 ٢ - نَصَبٌ ..... (Direct object, or accusative, or subjunctive case)  
 ٣ - جَرٌّ ..... (Indirect, or oblique or genitive case)  
 ٤ - جَزْمٌ ..... (Apocopate, or jussive case)
- وَلِتَبْيَانِ مَسَاوِيٍّ مَعَادَلَاتِهِمْ يَكْفِي القَوْلُ: إِنَّ الفِعْلَ المَرْفُوعَ لَيْسَ بِالضَّرُورَةِ (Nominative or indicative) وَإِنَّهُ لَيْسَ بِالتَّأَكِيدِ (Subject).

٣٢ - وَالنَّحْوُ فِي إِطْلَاقِ أَحْكَامِهِ عَلَى أَوَاخِرِ الكَلِمَاتِ قَدْ قَسَمَهَا حَالَتَيْنِ وَاضْحَتَيْنِ: الإِعْرَابَ وَالبِنَاءَ. إِنَّ مَفْهُومَنَا لِلإِعْرَابِ (Declension) قَدْ جَاءَ مُتَوَافِقًا مَعَ المَفْهُومِ الإِجْمَاعِيِّ لَدَى المُسْتَشْرِقِينَ، لَكِنَّ مَفْهُومَنَا لِلبِنَاءِ (Structure) يَأْتِي مُبْتَكِرًا. لَقَدْ اسْتَعْمَلُوا لِلبِنَاءِ تَعْرِيفَاتٍ (Invariable, indeclinable, non-flectional)، وَفَضَّلَا عَنْ أَنَّ هَذِهِ التَّعَابِيرَ تُحْمَلُ زِيَادَاتٍ سَلْبِيَّةٍ لَا وَجُودَ لَهَا فِي لَفْظَةِ [بِنَاءٍ]، فَهِيَ تَتَرَجَّمُ خَطَأً نِيَّةَ النَّحْوِيِّ. إِنَّ الكَلِمَةَ المَبْنِيَّةَ تَتَأَلَّفُ مِنْ حُرُوفَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثَةٍ أَوْ أَكْثَرَ وَلَا تُقْبَلُ الزِّيَادَةُ فِي وَسْطِهَا وَلَا التَّغْيِيرُ فِي آخِرِهَا. فَهِيَ تَمَامًا كَالْبَيْتِ الَّذِي عَلَاهُ

### 3 – MORPHOLOGY AND SYNTAX (صَرَفٌ وَنَحْوٌ)

31 – The true challenge of Arabic grammar is to interpret the situations of words in a sentence according to their syntactical function. These situations involve the endings of letters (حُرُوفٌ), of nouns (أَسْمَاءٌ), and verbs (أَفْعَالٌ) and are called :

- 1 – Regularity, or ending in *u* ..... (رَفْعٌ)
- 2 – Openness, or ending in *a* ..... (نَصْبٌ)
- 3 – Reduction, or ending in *i* ..... (جَرٌّ)
- 4 – Elision, or quiescent ending ..... (جَزْمٌ)

This conception is clearly different from that adopted by orientailsts, who, referring to notions of Latin grammar, translate thus :

- 1 – Subject, or nominative or indicative case ..... (رَفْعٌ)
- 2 – Direct object, or accusative, or subjunctive case ..... (نَصْبٌ)
- 3 – Indirect, or oblique, or genitive case ..... (جَرٌّ)
- 4 – Apocopate, or jussive case ..... (جَزْمٌ)

It is enough to say, to the disadvantage of these latter equivalences, that a verb in the subject case (مَرْفُوعٌ) can be not indicative, is not nominative and is certainly never a subject.

32 – As to the endings of words, syntax separates them into two large categories: declension (الْأَعْرَابُ) and structure (الْبِنَاءُ). Declension has had the unanimous consent of orientailsts, but the term [structure] remains original. Terms like invariable, indeclinable, non-flexional have been used for (بِنَاءٌ). These terms, besides having a negative prefix not found in Arabic, are a poor translation of the grammarian's intention. The structured (مَبْنِيٌّ) word is a word constructed with two, three, or more letters which does not admit inner augmentation or change of ending. It is like a house that has just been given a saddle roof and so

قرميدُهُ فَلَا يَقْبَلُ بِنَاءَ فَوْقَهُ. بِالْإِضَافَةِ إِلَى ذَلِكَ فَإِنَّ كَلِمَةَ (Structure)  
 تُمَكِّنُ مِنْ مَنَاوِرَةٍ اشْتِقَاقِيَّةٍ مَمْتَعَةٍ: حَرْفٌ مَبْنِيٌّ (Letter of  
 construction ، اَسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ (Structured noun) ، بِنَاءُ الْفِعْلِ (Structure  
 of the verb)

٣٣ - وَسُنُوبِي التَّنْوِينِ انْتِبَاهَةٌ خَاصَّةٌ. فَهَذِهِ الْغَنَّةُ فِي آخِرِ الْكَلِمَةِ تُشَكِّلُ زِينَةً  
 ثَمِينَةً فِي اللِّسَانِ الْعَرَبِيِّ. فَهِيَ مُسْتَوْحَاةٌ مِنَ التَّنْغِيمِ الَّذِي يَدُلُّ عَلَى إِيقَاعِ  
 مُوسِيقِيٍّ شَأْنُهُ أَنْ يُؤَكِّدَ الْفَرْقَ النَّحْوِيَّ الَّذِي تَوْلَدُهُ صِيَاحَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ.  
 وَبِفَضْلِ هَذَا التَّنْوِينِ مَثَلًا يُمْكِنُ تَبْيِينُ نِيَّةِ الْمُتَكَلِّمِ حِينَ يَقْصِدُ التَّعْرِيفَ أَوْ  
 يَقْصِدُ التَّنْكِيرَ. بِنَاءً عَلَى ذَلِكَ إِنَّ قَوْلَ اللُّغَوِيِّينَ (NUNATION or  
 TANUIN) لَا يَزِيدُ إِلَّا فِي تَعْقِيدِ حَالَةٍ هِيَ مِنَ السَّهُولَةِ بِمَكَانٍ.

٣٤ - ثَلَاثَةٌ تَعَابِيرَ تَفْرَضُ التَّبَصُّرَ بِهَا وَهِيَ: الصَّرْفُ وَالْوِزْنُ وَالْإِدْغَامُ.  
 ١ - كَلِمَاتٌ عَدَّةٌ تُشْتَقُّ مِنْ كَلِمَةٍ صَرَفٍ. وَكَثْرَةٌ مَا سَيَتَّمُ تَدَاوُلُهَا فَقَدْ  
 تُشَكِّلُ مَادَّةَ الْتَبَاسِ ، إِلَّا إِذَا سَارَعْنَا إِلَى اسْتِعْمَالِ جَذَرٍ وَاحِدٍ لَهَا ،  
 يَشْمَلُ فِيهَا بَعْدُ ، وَظَائِفَهَا جَمِيعًا. وَلَكِي نُعَيِّنَ هَذَا الْجَذَرَ ، اخْتَرْنَا  
 تَعْبِيرَ (Variation) لِلصَّرْفِ ، الَّذِي يُشْتَقُّ مِنْهُ: تَصْرِيْفٌ  
 (Variability) ، مُتَصَرِّفٌ (Variable) ، مُنْصَرِّفٌ (Varied) ، غَيْرٌ  
 مُتَصَرِّفٌ (Invariable). بِاسْتِنَاءِ (Morphology) لِعِلْمِ الصَّرْفِ وَ  
 (Conjugation) لِتَصْرِيْفِ الْفِعْلِ ، وَذَلِكَ لِلْحِفَاطِ عَلَى عِلَاقَاتِهِمَا  
 الْمَهْمَةِ بِالْقَوَاعِدِ الْإِنْكَلِيزِيَّةِ.

٢ - اسْتَوْقَفْنَا تَرْجَمَةَ (Measure) لِلْوِزْنِ ، مَعَارِضَةً مَعَ كَلِمَاتٍ مِثْلَ  
 (Type, form, metre) بِسَبَبِ مَدْلُولِهَا الْمِمَاطِلِ فِي الْعَرُوضِ  
 وَالْمُوسِيقِيِّ. يَكُونُ الْوِزْنُ سَمَاعِيًّا (Empirical) أَوْ قِيَاسِيًّا  
 (Methodical) بِحَسَبِ مَا يَأْتِي مِنْ تَجْرِبَةٍ أَوْ مِنْ قَاعِدَةٍ.

cannot take a higher story. This word [structure] permits moreover some interesting derivations: letter of construction (حَرْفُ مَبْنَى), structured noun (أَسْمٌ مَبْنِيَّةٌ), structure of the verb (بِنَاءُ الْفِعْلِ).

33 – Particular attention will be reserved for modulation (تَنْوِينٌ).

This intonation at the end of the word is a precious ornament of the Arabic language. Inspired by the word (تَنْغِيمٌ), which means musical consonance, its effect is to accentuate the syntactical distinction between certain turns of phrase. Thanks to modulation (تَنْوِينٌ), for example, one marks his intention to define (تَعْرِيفٌ) a word or to make it indeterminate (تَنْكِيرٌ). NUNATION or TANUIN used just as they are by linguists, serve only to complicate a situation that in itself is simple.

34 – Three terms give matter for reflection. They are: variation (أَلْصَرَفُ), measure (أَلْوَزْنُ), and incorporation (أَلْإِدْغَامُ).

1 – There exists a large number of words that are derived from variation (صَرَفٌ). Constantly used, these words can be a cause of confusion unless the same family is employed which can embrace all their functions. To designate this family we have chosen the term variation (صَرَفٌ), which lends itself to: variability (تَصْرِيفٌ), variable (مُتَّصِرَفٌ), varied (مُنْصَرِفٌ), invariable (غَيْرُ مُتَّصِرَفٍ). A slight exception is made for morphology (صَرَفٌ) and conjugation (تَصْرِيفٌ) to preserve these important links with English grammar.

2 – Measure for (وَزْنٌ) has been retained in preference to: type, form, metre, on account of its similar use in both prosody and music. Measure will be empirical (وَزْنٌ) (وَزْنٌ قِيَاسِيٌّ) or methodical (وَزْنٌ قِيَاسِيٌّ) depending on whether its use is regulated by experience or by grammatical right.

٣ - نادرًا ما عالج اللغويون الإدغام والإعلال. لقد استعملوا للإدغام (Assimilation)، بينما الإعلال لم يحظَ بترجمة. ففعلُ أَدْعَمَ في العربية يعني أدخل شيئًا في شيءٍ أي (To incorporate). أمَّا الإعلالُ فيأتي من جذرِ حروفِ العلةِ التي عليها تقعُ هذه الحالة.

٣٥ - لقد استعملَ العربُ كلمةَ [إعرابٍ] سواءً عَنوا بها إعرابَ الكلمةِ (Declension of the word) أو إعرابَ الجملةِ (Analysis of the sentence)؛ في حينِ أننا حافظنا في الترجمةِ على التفرقةِ بينهما، مع أنَّ كلمةَ إعرابٍ (Analysis) تقتضي أولًا الكشفَ عن التغيّراتِ التي تخضعُ لها الكلمةُ بحسبِ موقعها في الجملةِ وهي تغيّراتٌ يُرادُفها الإعرابُ (Declension). إنَّ قولَ «محلَّةٌ من الإعرابِ»، لا مقابلَ لها في الإنكليزية. فعلى افتراضِ أنَّ اسمًا مبنيًا قد خضعَ لعاملِ الفعلِ الذي يجعلُ منه فاعلًا مرفوعًا، فسَيقالُ فيه هُوَ مبنيٌّ في محلِّ رفعٍ فاعلٌ. هذا الأسلوبُ التحويُّ قد نَقَرَ مُعظَمُ اللغويين الذين لم يجدوا حلًّا للمشكلةِ سوى الهربِ منها.

٣٦ - تعبيرانِ غالبًا ما يتردّدانِ في القواعدِ العربيةِ مع مُشتقّاتهما للدلالةِ على حالاتٍ وعناصرٍ إيجابيةٍ هما: وَكَذَ (To confirm) وَتَبَّتْ (To affirm). ولِتوزيعِ أدوارهما الإيجابيةِ في الجملةِ اعتمدنا التّأويلَ الآتي:

١ - حَرْفُ تَوْكِيدٍ (Letter of confirmation)، نُونُ التَّوْكِيدِ (N of confirmation)، فِعْلٌ مُوَكَّدٌ (Confirmed verb)، حَالٌ مُوَكَّدَةٌ (Confirmative status).

٢ - جُمْلَةٌ مُثَبِّتَةٌ (Affirmative sentence)، ثُبُوتُ النُّونِ (Firmness of the noon)، فِعْلٌ مُثَبِّتٌ (Affirmative verb)، (N).

3 – Incorporation (إِدْغَامٌ) and defection (إِعْلَالٌ) have not received the attention they deserve from linguists. The term assimilation has already been used for (إِدْغَامٌ), whereas the second has not even been translated. The Arabic verb (أَدْغَمَ) means to make a thing enter into another, i.e. to incorporate. As for defection, it belongs to the family of defective letters (حُرُوفُ الْعِلَّةِ) who undergo its influence.

35 – Declension of the word (إِعْرَابُ الْكَلِمَةِ) is confused in Arabic with analysis of the sentence (إِعْرَابُ الْجُمْلَةِ). The distinction will be made in English, even though the analysis consists chiefly in disclosing changes in a word by reason of its place (مَحَلَّةٌ) in the sentence... these changes being also synonyms of declension (إِعْرَابٌ). The place of a word in the analysis (مَحَلَّةٌ مِنَ الْإِعْرَابِ) is a concept which does not have its equivalent in English. If, for example, a structured noun (أَسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ) undergoes the action of a verb (فِعْلٌ) making it an agent with regular ending, we say of this noun that it is structured in the place of the agent with regular ending (مَبْنِيٌّ فِي مَحَلِّ رَفْعِ فَاعِلٍ). Such heavy syntactical style has rebuffed most linguists, who have largely preferred to ignore the problem.

36 – Two terms, with their derivatives, come up often in Arabic grammar to indicate positive situations and elements. They are (وَكَّدَ), to confirm, and (تَبَّتَ), to affirm. The distribution of positive roles in a sentence will be assured in the following way:

- 1 – Letter of confirmation (حَرْفُ تَوْكِيدٍ), N of confirmation (نُونُ التَّوَكِيدِ), confirmed verb (فِعْلٌ مُوَكَّدٌ), confirmative status (حَالٌ مُوَكَّدَةٌ).
- 2 – Affirmative sentence (جُمْلَةٌ مُثَبِّتَةٌ), firmness of N (تَبُّوتٌ) (فِعْلٌ مُثَبِّتٌ), affirmative verb (أَلْتُونِ).

## ٤ - الحرفُ

٤١ - يشتمل الحرفُ في العربية على نوعين : حروفِ المَباني وحروفِ المعاني . وقد اختار اللغويون في تسمية النوع الثاني كلماتٍ مثلَ (Particle, preposition, conjunction) ، مُستعملين منها تارةً هذه اللفظة وطوراً تلكَ ، وفاقاً لمماثلها في الانكليزية . وقد فضلنا هنا المحافظة على التعبير العربي نفسه طالماً أنَّ (Webster) قد أعطى ثلاثة معانٍ على الأقلٍ لكلمة حروفٍ من أصلٍ (Littera) ، وثلاثة من أصلٍ (Literature) ، ضامناً هكذا وبشكلٍ واسعٍ نيةَ النحوي العربي . فلم يكن من الضروري بعد هذا ، البحثُ خارجَ هذه التسمية ، وإيقاعُ القارئ في مزيدٍ من الغموض .

٤٢ - حروفُ المَباني أو حروفُ الهجاء ، وبحسبِ صنفيها ، ستُعرفُ بالإنكليزية بصفةٍ لها : حَرْفٌ عِلِّيٌّ (Defective letter) ، حَرْفٌ صَفِيرٌ (Sibilant letter) ، حَرْفٌ حَلَقٌ (Guttural letter) الخ... بينما حروفُ المعاني ستُعرفُ باسمِ جنسٍ : حَرْفٌ آتِداءٍ (Letter of introduction) ، حَرْفٌ آسْتِفْهَامٍ (Letter of Interrogation) ، حَرْفٌ نَفْيٍ (Letter of negation) الخ...

٤٣ - الحروفُ ذاتُ العملِ النحويِّ ستُسمى بالحالة التي تتولَّدُ منها : حَرْفٌ نَصْبٍ (Letter of opening) ، حَرْفٌ جَزْمٍ (Letter of elision) ، حَرْفٌ نِداءٍ (Letter of call) ، حَرْفٌ نَسْخٍ (Annulling letter) ، حَرْفٌ عَطْفٍ (Letter of attraction) .

٤٤ - فائدةٌ تجميعِ حروفِ المعاني في تصنيفٍ واحدٍ ، تُفسحُ في تركيزِ الانتباهِ على معانيها ، وهي كثيرةٌ ، من غيرِ اعتبارِ التشابهِ بينها وبينَ مماثلاتها الإنكليزية . وعلى سبيلِ المثالِ يكفي أن تعرفَ أنَّ حَرْفَ [ كَي ] يُمكنُ استخدامه حَرْفَ تعليلٍ أو غايةٍ أو مصدريةٍ ؛ فلا حاجة في هذا الصددِ ، لإيجادِ مُسوِّغٍ يُبينُ مُشابهته معَ (Coordinate conjunctions) .



#### 4 - THE LETTER (الْحَرْفُ)

- 41 - The letter (حَرْفٌ) In Arabic, Includes two different groups: letters of construction (حُرُوفُ الْمَبَانِي) and letters of signification (حُرُوفُ الْمَعَانِي). To designate the latter group, linguists have preferred words like particle, preposition, conjunction, using now one and now another according to its resemblance to its English homologue. We have preferred here to keep the same Arabic terminology, the more so since WEBSTER gives at least six meanings for Letter [littera] and three meanings to Letters [literature], thus largely covering the intention of the Arabic grammarian. To look further would only add to the reader's confusion.
- 42 - The letters of construction (حُرُوفُ الْمَبَانِي), or letters of the alphabet (حُرُوفُ الْهَجَاءِ) will, according to their type, be defined by an adjective: Defective letter (حَرْفٌ عَلِيٌّ), Sibilant letter (حَرْفٌ صَفِيرٌ), Guttural letter (حَرْفٌ حَلَقٌ), etc., while the letters of signification (حُرُوفُ الْمَعَانِي) will be expressed by a substantive: Letter of introduction (حَرْفٌ ابْتِدَاءٍ), Letter of interrogation (حَرْفٌ اسْتِفْهَامٍ), Letter of negation (حَرْفٌ نَفْيٍ) (نَفْيٍ, etc.
- 43 - Letters having a syntactical action (عَمَلٌ نَحْوِيٌّ) will have the denomination of the situation they create: Letter of opening (حَرْفٌ نَصْبٍ), Letter of elision (حَرْفٌ جَزْمٍ), Letter of call (حَرْفٌ نِدَاءٍ), Annulling letter (حَرْفٌ نَاسِخٍ), Letter of attraction (حَرْفٌ عَطْفٍ).
- 44 - The advantage of grouping the letters of signification under a single nomenclature is that it focuses attention on their meanings (مَعَانِي), already rather numerous, without taking account of these letters' resemblance to their English homologues. It is enough to know, for example, that the letter SO THAT (كَيْ) can serve as letter of causality (تَعْلِيلٌ), finality (غَايَةٌ) or originality (مَصْدَرِيَّةٌ). It will not be necessary, for this purpose, to go on about its resemblance to coordinate conjunctions.

## ٥ - أَلَسْمُ

٥١ - علاماتُ الاسمِيَّةِ وَكَذَلِكَ حَالَاتُ الْأَمَكْنِيَّةِ تُمَيِّزُ الْأَسْمَ فِي الصَّرْفِ الْعَرَبِيِّ . مُهِمٌّ جَدًّا أَنْ نَحَافِظَ ، لِلتَّعَابِيرِ الدَّائِرَةِ فِي هَذَا الْفَلَكِ ، عَلَى مَعَادِلَتِهَا الْأَكْثَرِ اتِّصَالًا بِالْفِكْرِ الْعَرَبِيِّ .

٥٢ - الْإِسْنَادُ يَعْنِي الْكَلَامَ الْمُفِيدَ أَيِ الْجُمْلَةَ وَيَتَأَلَّفُ مِنْ عُنْصُرَيْنِ : الْمَسْنَدِ إِلَيْهِ وَالْمَسْنَدِ ، مُكَوَّنَيْنِ عُمْدَةَ هَذِهِ الْجُمْلَةِ . فَاخْتِيَارُ كَلِمَةِ (Subject) لِلْمَسْنَدِ إِلَيْهِ سَيَّبَعْدُهَا ، مِنْذُ الْبَدَايَةِ ، عَنْ مَجْرَى الْوِظَانِفِ الْأَسْمِيَّةِ الْأُخْرَى الْمَسْؤُولَةِ عَنْ تَنْفِيذِ الْعَمَلِ ، مِثْلِ :

١ - فَاعِلٌ (Subject of the verbal sentence) .

٢ - مُبْتَدَأٌ (Subject of the nominal sentence) .

إِنَّ التَّسْمِيَاتِ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ الْمُسْتَعْمَلَةَ لِرُكْنِي الْجُمْلَةِ هَذَيْنِ سَتُّيْحٌ لَاحِقًا إِيجَادَ مَعَادِلَاتٍ أَكْثَرَ انْسِجَامًا .

٥٣ - حَالَاتُ أَمَكْنِيَّةِ الْكَلِمَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ مَعَ الْأَسْمِيَّةِ أَرْبَعٌ ، هِيَ :

١ - مُتَمَكِّنٌ أَمَكَّنَ

أَيُ : مُعَرَّبٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ .

٢ - مُتَمَكِّنٌ غَيْرٌ أَمَكَّنَ

أَيُ : مُعَرَّبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ .

٣ - غَيْرٌ مُتَمَكِّنٌ مَعَ تَنْوِينِ اسْتِثْنَائِيٍّ

أَيُ : مَبْنِيٌّ عَلَى تَنْوِينِ التَّنْكِيرِ .

٤ - غَيْرٌ مُتَمَكِّنٌ

أَيُ : مَبْنِيٌّ عَلَى آخِرِهِ .

مِنَ الضَّرُورِيِّ إِبْرَازُ هَذِهِ التَّسْمِيَاتِ كُلِّهَا ، لِأَنَّ فَهْمَ النَّحْوِ يَبْقَى نَاقِصًا ، مَا لَمْ تُسْتَوْعَبْ حَالَاتُ الْأَمَكْنِيَّةِ .

## 5 - THE NOUN ( الْأَسْمُ )

51 - The marks of nominalization (عَلَامَاتُ الْأَسْمِيَّةِ) as well as the situations of compatibility (حَالَاتُ الْأَمْكِنِيَّةِ) distinguish the noun in Arabic morphology (صَّرْفٌ). It is essential to conserve for terms moving in this orbit the closest equivalence to the Arabic thought.

52 - The reference (الاسْتِئَادُ) defines useful speech (الْكَلَامُ الْمُفِيدُ), i.e. the sentence (الْجُمْلَةُ) and is composed of two elements: the subject (مُسْتَدَّ إِلَيْهِ) and the information (مُسْتَدٌّ), making up the pillar (عُمْدَةٌ) of this sentence. The choice of the word subject for (مُسْتَدَّ إِلَيْهِ) will, from the start, take it out of the competition with other nouns responsible for the action, such as:

1 - (فَاعِلٌ) Subject of the verbal sentence,

2 - (مُبْتَدَأٌ) Subject of the nominal sentence.

The Arabic vocabulary used for these two components of the sentence will make possible, further on, much more harmonious equivalences.

53 - The situations of compatibility (أَمْكِنِيَّةٌ) of the Arabic word with nominalization (أَسْمِيَّةٌ) are four in number:

1 - Compatible without reserve

Similar to: declined and varied noun

2 - Compatible with reserve

Similar to: declined noun and prohibited from variation.

3 - Incompatible with exceptional modulation

Similar to: noun structured on modulation of indetermination

4 - Incompatible

Similar to: noun structured on its ending.

It is quite essential to have a clear view of all these denominations. Syntax will not be understood so long as the situations of compatibility (حَالَاتُ الْأَمْكِنِيَّةِ) have not been assimilated.

٥٤ - تركزُ الجملةُ الاسميَّةُ على عنصرينِ أساسيينِ يُكوِّنانِ عُمْدَتَها، هما: الْمُبْتَدَأُ وَالْخَبَرُ (The primate and the predicate). وَقَدْ شُرِّحَتْ فِي الْمَقْدِمَةِ، الْمَوْجِبَاتُ الَّتِي قَادَتْ إِلَى هَذَا الْاِخْتِيَارِ.

١ - لِلْمُبْتَدَأِ، اخْتَارَ اللَّغَوِيُّونَ (Inchoative, nominal subject)؛ فَإِذَا عَتَبْنَا الْأَصْلَ [بَدْءًا] الَّذِي يُدَكَّرُ (Prime)، تَكُونُ اخْتِيَارَاتُهُمْ قَدْ قَصَّرَتْ فِي فَضْلِ هَذَا الْأَمِيرِ النَّحْوِيِّ الْأَصِيلِ.

٢ - وَالْخَبَرُ، عُنْصُرُ الْجُمْلَةِ الْاسْمِيَّةِ الثَّانِي، فِي مُوَاجِبَتِهِ خَطْوُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ يَطْفُو بِكُلِّ مَا فِيهِ مِنْ أَطْوَارٍ. وَقَدْ سَمَّاهُ بَعْضُهُمْ (Enunciative) وَبَعْضُهُمُ الْآخَرُ (Attribute) أَوْ حَتَّى (Adjective). وَمَا هُوَ فِي الْوَاقِعِ سِوَى الْخَبَرِ الْعَالَمِيِّ (Universal predicate) فِي النَّحْوِ كَانَتْ لِمَنْ كَانَ.

٥٥ - وَسَنَكْتَفِي فِي الْجُمْلَةِ الْفَعْلِيَّةِ، بِذِكْرِ الْوِظَائِفِ الَّتِي تُؤَدِّيهَا الْأَسْمَاءُ:

١ - لَقَدْ تَرَجَمُوا كَلِمَةَ فَاعِلٍ بِكَلِمَةِ (Subject)، لِتَوَافُقِهِ الظَّاهِرِ بِمِثَالِهِ الْإِنْكِلِيزِيِّ، وَهُوَ فِي الْوَاقِعِ (Subject of the verb). لَكِنَّ الْمَوْكَلَّفَ هُنَا أَيْضًا، قَدْ فَضَّلَ التَّقَيُّدَ بِالْمَفْهُومِ الْعَرَبِيِّ: الْفَعْلُ هُوَ حَالَةٌ حَاصِلَةٌ أَوْ حَدِثٌ وَاقَعَ بِوِاسِطَةِ فَاعِلٍ، بَيْنَمَا كَلِمَةُ (Subjectum) تَدُلُّ عَلَى خَاضِعٍ. فَكَلِمَةُ (Agent) تَنْتَبِي إِلَى جِذْرِ (Act and action) كَمَا كَلِمَةُ فَاعِلٍ مُشْتَقَّةٌ مِنْ [فَعْلٍ]، مِمَّا سَيَسْهَلُ عَلَيْنَا لِاحِقًا تَسْمِيَةَ اسْمِ الْفَاعِلِ (Agent-noun).

٢ - وَتَرَجَمُوا كَذَلِكَ الْمَفْعُولَ بِهِ بِمِثَالِ إِنْكِلِيزِيِّ يَبْدُو لِلْهُولَةِ الْأُولَى مَنَاسِبًا تَمَامًا، لِأَنَّ الْمَقْصُودَ هُوَ (Complement: direct object, objective complement or complement of object). هُنَا أَيْضًا، فَارْقَاتٌ نَحْوِيَّةٌ لَا بَدَّ مِنْ إِبْرَازِهَا. كَلِمَةُ (Complement) فِي الْإِنْكِلِيزِيَّةِ تَزَادُ عَلَى شَيْءٍ لِإِتْمَامِهِ؛ بَيْنَمَا كَلِمَةُ (Supplement)،

54 – The nominal sentence (جُمْلَةٌ اَسْمِيَّةٌ) is based on two essential elements which constitute its pillar (عُمْدَةٌ). These are the primate and the predicate (اَلْمُبْتَدَأُ وَالْخَبَرُ). The reasons that led to the choice of these words have been explained in the preface.

- 1 – For the term (مُبْتَدَأٌ), linguists have preferred: inchoative and nominal subject. If we think of the root (بَدَأَ) which recalls that of [Prime], such choices poorly serve this veritable prince of syntax.
- 2 – Hard on the heels of the primate (مُبْتَدَأٌ), the second element of the nominal sentence emerges also in its full originality: (اَلْخَبَرُ) which some have called the enunciative and others attribute, or even adjective. In reality, this noun is none other than the universal predicate (خَبَرٌ) of all syntaxes.

55 – From the verbal sentence, we will mention only the functions filled by nouns:

- 1 – The term (فَاعِلٌ) has been translated by the word [subject] for its apparent concordance with its English homologue. It is in fact the subject of the verb. But there also the author prefers to keep to the Arabic conception: the verb is a fact that comes true or an action that is done by the mediation of an agent, whereas the [subjectum] indicates what is submitted. Agent (فَاعِلٌ) belongs to the same family as act and action, just as (فَاعِلٌ) is derived from (فَعَلَ); later on, it will lend itself better to the denomination of the agent-noun (اَسْمُ اَلْفَاعِلِ).
- 2 – The term (مَفْعُولٌ بِهٖ) has also been translated by a complement, whether direct object, objective complement, or complement of object, which at first sight seems quite appropriate. But here too there are nuances in Arabic syntax that deserve to be brought out. The complement, in English, is added to a thing to complete it, whereas the supplement (فَضْلَةٌ) is added to a thing

فضلة، تزايد على شيء قد تم. وبما أن النسبة الإسنادية تُشكّل،  
 بِرُكْنِهَا [ فِعْلٌ - فاعِلٌ ] معنى تاماً، فإنّ الجملة لا تعودُ تقبلُ أيّ  
 تمامٍ (Complement). حينئذٍ يُنقلُ الكلامُ على (Supplement of  
 direct object). وبالعودة إلى نيّة النحويّ في أنّ الفاعلَ (Agent)  
 هو منفذُ الفعلِ، فلا يبقى ناقصاً سوى المفعولِ (Patient) ليقعَ  
 عليه الفعلُ. إنّ تعبيرَ مفعولٍ به (Direct patient) سيُسهّلُ علينا  
 لاحقاً كذلك تسميةَ المفاعيلِ المختلفةِ.

٥٦ - أمّا المصدرُ، فجديرٌ به أن يستدعي انتباهة خاصة، بالنظر إلى الجدليّ  
 القائم بينه وبين الفعلِ المجردِ بصدده أصلُ المشتقاتِ. ولتعيينِ مصدرِ  
 هذه المشتقاتِ فإنّ كلمةَ (Original noun) وهي من جذرِ (Origin)،  
 تبدو أكثرَ دلالةً من غيرها كقولهم (Noun of action, infinitive). وقد  
 خيلَ لبعض اللغويين أنّهم وجدوا حلاً باستعمالهم، وبكلّ بساطة في  
 الإنكليزية، كلمةَ (MASDAR). وقد أتاحت لنا التسمية التي اخترناها  
 إيجادَ مخرجٍ طبيعيّ لتصنيفِ المصادرِ الأخرى، مثل: مصدرٌ مُجرّدٌ  
 (Denuded original)، مصدرٌ صريحٌ (Explicit original)، مصدرٌ  
 صناعيٌّ (Artificial original)، مصدرٌ ميميٌّ (Original in M).

٥٧ - بعضُ صيغِ الاسمِ يقتضي تعابيرَ تقنيةً يصعبُ شرحها من غيرِ تحويلِ  
 ملائمٍ:

- ١ - الاسمُ المَقْصُورُ
- ٢ - الاسمُ المَمْدُودُ
- ٣ - الاسمُ المَنْقُوصُ
- ٤ - الاسمُ الصَّحِيحُ
- ٥ - الاسمُ شِبْهُ الصَّحِيحِ

already complete. Since the relation of reference (نِسْبَة) (إِسْتَادِيَّة) gives with its two components verb-agent (فِعْلٌ - فَاعِلٌ) a complete sense, the sentence cannot admit a further complement. And it would moreover be very heavy to speak of a supplement of direct object. If we come back to the grammarian's intent, the agent (فَاعِلٌ) being the one who executes the action of the verb, it needs only a patient (مَفْعُولٌ) to undergo that action. The term direct patient (مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ) will lend itself too, later, to diverse kinds of patients (مَفَاعِيلٌ).

- 56 - The original noun (أَلْمَصْدَرُ) deserves special attention for the controversy that has arisen between it and the denuded verb (فِعْلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ) concerning the origin of derivatives (مُشْتَقَّاتٌ). The original noun, belonging to the family of the word origin, is more indicated than others, such as noun of action or infinitive, to designate that source of derivation. Certain linguists have thought to find a solution by using, as it is, the word MASDAR in English. The other originals will find a natural place in the nomenclature: denuded original (مَصْدَرٌ) (مَجْرَدٌ) explicit original (مَصْدَرٌ صَرِيحٌ), artificial original (مَصْدَرٌ صِنَاعِيٌّ), original in M (مَصْدَرٌ مِيمِيٌّ).
- 57 - The form of the noun (صِيغَةُ أَلْأَسْمِ) gives rise to several technical terms which are difficult to explain without adequate transliteration:

- 1 - The noun with shortened ending (أَلْأَسْمُ الْمَقْصُورُ) ends in E (ى).
- 2 - The noun with extended ending (أَلْأَسْمُ الْمَمْدُودُ) ends in E\* (اء).
- 3 - The noun with curtailed ending (أَلْأَسْمُ الْمَنْقُوصُ) ends in iY (ِي).
- 4 - The sound noun (أَلْأَسْمُ الصَّحِيحُ) ends in a sound letter other than \* (ء).
- 5 - The quasi-sound noun (أَلْأَسْمُ شِبْهُ الصَّحِيحِ) ends in **O** or **Y** preceded by ' (ْ).

وَقَدْ تَحَاشَى اللَّغَوِيُّونَ الاصْطِيَادَ فِي هَذِهِ الْمِيَاهِ الْعَكْرَةِ. لِذَا أَرَعَجَهُمْ أَنْ يَجِدُوا تَفْسِيرَاتٍ لِمَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ أَوَاخِرٍ، خَاصَّةً وَأَنْتَهُمْ لَمْ يَجِدُوا لِلْأَلْفِ رَمَزًا مَنَاسِبًا مُخْتَلَفًا عَنِ (A).

٥٨ - الأسماء تنقسم إلى نوعين رئيسين: الأسماء المتصرفية والأسماء غير المتصرفية. وفضلاً عن اسم الجنس وحتى اسم الكناية، مُروراً بالأسماء المشتقة، ففي الصرف العربي ما لا يقل عن العشرين نوعاً من الأسماء الكاملة المواصفات. لذا لن نسمي الضمير (Personal pronoun)، بل هو (Personal noun)؛ كذلك بالنسبة للإستفهام والإشارة. علينا أيضاً تجنب الإبهام في استعمال بعض التعابير مثل (Coordinate conjunction, prepositional phrase, interjection) ... فكل انصراف إلى المقارنة بين صرف لغة وصرف أخرى، لا بد من إقصائه، وكل جهد لإلقاء الضوء على المعنى الأصيل للتسمية العربية، لا بد من تطويره.



Linguists have, in general, avoided these troubled waters. The letter **ÉaLiF** (أَلِف) not having a proper symbol different from **A**, it was impossible for them to express these endings.

- 58 – Nouns are divided into two general classes: variable nouns (أَلْسَمَاءُ الْمُتَصَرِّفَةِ) and invariable nouns (أَلْسَمَاءُ غَيْرُ الْمُتَصَرِّفَةِ). From the noun of genus (أَسْمُ الْجِنْسِ) to the allusive noun (أَسْمُ الْكِنَايَةِ), there are no less than twenty species which are, in Arabic morphology (صَرَفٌ), full-fledged nouns. The personal noun (ضَمِيرٌ) will not give place to a personal pronoun; the same for the interrogatives (أَسْتَفْهَامٌ) and the demonstratives (إِشَارَةٌ). We must also avoid the confusion of using terms like coordinate conjunction, prepositional phrase, interjection, etc. Every attempt at comparison between different morphologies (صَرَفٌ) must be avoided. Every effort to throw light on the authentic meaning of the Arabic denomination should be developed.

## ٦ - أَلْفَعْلُ

٦١ - يَحْتَوِي الإِطَارُ العَامُّ لِلْفَعْلِ عَلَى مُصَوِّرٍ يُبَيِّنُ أَنْوَاعَهُ وَأَحْوَالَهُ الْمُخْتَلِفَةَ . وَيُقَسَّمُ الفَعْلُ فِي أَنْوَاعِهِ قِسْمَةً وَاضِحَةً إِلَى فَعْلٍ تَامٍ وَفَعْلٍ نَاقِصٍ . وَلِلأَوَّلِ فِي مُتَفَرِّعَاتِهِ ، مُجَانِسٌ إنْكَلِيزِيٌّ حَرَصْنَا عَلَيْهِ هُوَ الفَعْلُ المْتَعَدِّي (Transitive) . لَكِنَّا رَفَضْنَا عِبَارَةَ (Intransitive) لِأَنَّ التَّعْبِيرَ العَرَبِيَّ لَا يَتَضَمَّنُ مُتَقَدِّمًا سَلْبِيًّا مِثْلَ فَعْلٍ غَيْرِ مْتَعَدٍ . وَقَدْ بَرَّرَ اخْتِيَارَنَا لِلْفَعْلِ اللَّازِمِ (Permanent) ، التَّجَاوُرُ الدَائِمُ بَيْنَ هَذَا الفَعْلِ وَفَاعِلِهِ . هَذَا التَّمَطُّ التَّفَكِيرِيُّ سَيُطَبِّقُ فِي مَعْجَمِنَا عَلَى كُلِّ التَّعْبِيرِ الَّتِي تَسْتَدْعِي اسْتِعْمَالَ طِبَاقَاتِ ذَاتِ مُتَقَدِّمٍ سَلْبِيٍّ مِثْلَ مَعْلُومٍ وَغَيْرِ مَعْلُومٍ فِي مَقَابِلِ مَجْهُولٍ ، مَعْرَبٍ وَغَيْرِ مَعْرَبٍ فِي مَقَابِلِ مَبْنِيٍّ ، عَامِلٍ وَغَيْرِ عَامِلٍ فِي مَقَابِلِ عَاطِلٍ .

٦٢ - وَهَكَذَا يُسَمَّى الفَعْلُ المَعْلُومُ (Known verb) دَلَالَةً عَلَى أَنَّهُ فَعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ فَاعِلُهُ ، بَيْنَمَا الفَعْلُ المَجْهُولُ (Ignored verb) هُوَ الفَعْلُ المَجْهُولُ فَاعِلُهُ . لِذَا لَا نُنْصَحُ بِاسْتِعْمَالِ مَا اسْتَحَبَّهُ اللُّغَوِيُّونَ مِنْ تَسْمِيَةِ الفَعْلِ المَجْهُولِ (Passive verb) ، وَإِنَّهُ لَمِنَ الخَطِئِ الفَادِحِ أَنْ تُقَوْلَ فِي العَرَبِيَّةِ : كَتَبَتْ رِسَالَةً مِنْ قَبْلِ فُلَانٍ . إِنَّ هَذَا السِّيَاقَ الإِنْكَلِيزِيَّ يُعَيِّنُ الفَاعِلَ الَّذِي كَتَبَ الرِسَالَةَ ، وَهُوَ لَيْسَ سِيَاقًا عَرَبِيًّا ، لِأَنَّ العَرَبِيَّةَ لَا يَجُوزُ فِيهَا ذِكْرُ الفَاعِلِ وَتَجْهِيلُهُ فِي آيٍ وَاحِدٍ .

٦٣ - لَا تَجُوزُ المُبَالَغَةُ فِي المُقَارَبَةِ بَيْنَ الفَعْلِ العَرَبِيِّ وَالفَعْلِ الإِنْكَلِيزِيِّ ، لَكِنْ عَلَيْنَا أَنْ نَكْتَفِي بِإِدْرَاكِ نِيَّةِ النَّحْوِيِّ العَرَبِيِّ . فَالْفَعْلُ يَحْتَوِي عَلَى أَزْمَنَةٍ وَصِيغٍ .

١ - الأَزْمَنَةُ ثَلَاثَةٌ وَهِيَ :

- زَمَنُ المَاضِي .

- زَمَنُ الحَاضِرِ .

- زَمَنُ المُسْتَقْبَلِ .

## 6 – THE VERB (أَفْعَلُ)

61 – The general frame of the verb carries with it a schema representing its different kinds (أَنْوَاعُهُ) and its different states (أَحْوَالُهُ). In its kinds a clear division separates the complete verb (فِعْلٌ تَامٌّ) from the deficient verb (فِعْلٌ نَاقِصٌ). The former has in its subdivisions an English homologue which has been retained: the transitive verb, whereas the formula of the intransitive verb has been rejected because the Arabic term does not have a negative prefix (فِعْلٌ غَيْرُ مُتَعَدٍّ). The permanent verb (فِعْلٌ لَازِمٌ), remaining permanently by its agent (فَاعِلٌ), justifies this choice. This reasoning is applied to all the terms in this dictionary for which one would tend to use negatively prefixed antonyms, such as: known and unknown, as opposed to ignored (مَعْلُومٌ وَمَجْهُولٌ), declinable and indeclinable, as opposed to structured (مُعْرَبٌ وَمَبْنِيٌّ), active and inactive, as opposed to neutral (عَامِلٌ وَعَاطِلٌ), etc.

62 – The known verb (فِعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ) is thus named to indicate that its agent is known (مَعْلُومٌ فَاعِلُهُ), while the ignored verb (فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ) is that whose agent is ignored (مَجْهُولٌ فَاعِلُهُ). The use of the expression passive verb for (فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ), favored by many linguists, is to be rejected. It is wrong to say in Arabic: A letter has been written by So-and-so: (لا يُقَالُ: كُتِبَتْ رِسَالَةٌ مِنْ قِبَلِ فُلَانٍ). This English passive form designates the agent who wrote the letter, which cannot be the case in Arabic with a verb whose agent is ignored (مَجْهُولٌ فَاعِلُهُ).

63 – We must not push too far the resemblances of the Arabic verb to the English verb, but content ourselves instead with recording the intent of the Arab grammarian. The verb has times (زَمَانٌ) and moods (صِيغَةٌ):

- I – The times are three in number:
  - past time
  - present time
  - future time

٢ - والصيغُ ثلاثٌ هي:

- الفعلُ الماضي.

- الفعلُ المضارعُ.

- فعلُ الأمرِ.

الدَّواعي التي قادتنا إلى اختيارِ التعبيرِ (Conform) للمضارعِ ، قد فُصِّلَتْ في المقدمةِ . وممَّا يزيدُ في دعمِ هذا الاختيارِ ، كونُ الفعلِ المضارعِ صيغةً وليسَ زمنًا . ومن المُفيدِ ، وبعيدًا عنِ المقارناتِ ، تبيُّنُ أنَّ الفعلَ الماضيَ ، فيه ماضٍ كاملٌ (Perfect) ، وماضٍ سابقٌ (Preceding) ، وماضٍ أكملٌ (Pluperfect) .

٦٤ - تصريفُ الفعلِ يندرجُ طبيعيًّا في إطارِ هذه الصيغِ المُختلفةِ وهو تصريفٌ يحسُنُ فهمهُ ، متى لاحظنا دخولَ حروفِ الزيادةِ على الأوزانِ الأصليَّةِ ، ملاحظتنا لتغيُّرِ الفعلِ في تصريفهِ مع الغائبِ والمخاطبِ والمتكلمِ . لأنَّ زيادةَ حرفٍ أو اثنينِ أو ثلاثةٍ على وزنِ الفعلِ المُجرَّدِ ، تُبدلُ تمامًا في معناه :

١ - وزنُ فَعَلَ ، بزيادةِ الألفِ يُصبحُ فاعَلَ .

٢ - وزنُ فَعَلَ ، بزيادةِ الألفِ والسينِ والتاءِ يُصبحُ أسْتَفْعَلَ .

إنَّ ابرازَ هذه اللَّعبةِ في التَّصريفِ والاشتقاقِ هو الهَمُّ الَّذي قادتنا إلى اعتمادِ تحويلِ دقيقٍ .

٦٥ - الفعلُ التامُّ مرفقًا بضميره الظاهرِ أو المستترِ يُشكَلُ بذاتهِ جملةً فعليةً . وبحسبِ استعمالِ هذه الجملةِ واختيارِ الصيغةِ المناسبةِ ، يخضعُ الفعلُ لحالاتٍ مُختلفةٍ من الإعرابِ أو البناءِ .

2 – The moods are three in number :

- past verb
- conform verb
- imperative verb.

The reasons that have led to the choice of the term conform (مُضَارِعٌ) are developed in the preface. They appear stronger since the conform verb is a mood (صِبْغَةٌ) and not a time (زَمَنٌ). Without wishing to make comparisons, we can note with interest that the verb in past time has a past perfect (مَاضٍ كَامِلٌ), a preceding past (مَاضٍ سَابِقٌ) and a pluperfect past (مَاضٍ أَكْمَلٌ).

64 – The conjugation of the verb (تَصْرِيفُ الْفِعْلِ) enters naturally into the frame of its different moods. This conjugation will be better understood if we observe the intervention of the letters of augmentation (حُرُوفُ الزِّيَادَةِ) in the radical measures (أَوْزَانُ أَصْلِيَّةٌ), as well as the variations of the verb in relation to the absent person (غَائِبٌ), the person spoken to (مُخَاطَبٌ), or the speaking person (مُتَكَلِّمٌ). The augmentation of one to three letters in the measure of the denuded verb (وَزْنُ الْفِعْلِ الْمُجَرَّدِ) completely changes its meaning :

1 – Measure FaRaLa + (E) becomes FaERaLa

2 – Measure FaRaLa + (E + S + T) becomes

ESTaFRaLa

Such care to bring out the play of conjugation and derivation has led the writer to adopt a precise transliteration.

65 – The complete verb (الْفِعْلُ التَّامُّ), accompanied by its apparent (ضَمِيرٌ ظَاهِرٌ) or latent personal noun (ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ), constitutes by itself a verbal sentence (جُمْلَةٌ فِعْلِيَّةٌ). According to the use which is made of this sentence and the mood chosen, the verb will be submitted to diverse situations of declension (إِعْرَابٌ) or structure (بِنَاءٌ).

- ١ - الفعلُ الماضي مبنيٌّ أبداً.  
٢ - الفعلُ المضارعُ يكونُ:

مرفوعاً  
منصوباً  
مجزوماً

- إمّا معرباً

- وإمّا مبنيّاً

- ٣ - فعلُ الأمرِ مبنيٌّ أبداً.  
ويظهرُ البناءُ على آخرِ الفعلِ بوجوهٍ مختلفةٍ:
- ١ - على الفتحَةِ.  
٢ - على الضمَةِ.  
٣ - على السكونِ.  
٤ - على حذفِ النونِ.  
٥ - على حذفِ حرفِ العلةِ.  
إعرابُ الفعلِ يُحدثُ تغيّراتٍ عدّةً في آخرِهِ:

١ - رفعاً

بِالضَمّةِ  
بِثبوتِ النونِ

٢ - نصباً

بِالفتحَةِ  
بِحذفِ النونِ

٣ - جزماً

بِالسّكونِ  
بِحذفِ النونِ  
بِحذفِ حرفِ العلةِ

التّعادُلُ المذكورُ أعلاه يُبينُ كيفَ أنّ الوظائفَ النّحويّةَ مُرتبطةٌ بأواخرِ الكلماتِ، وكيفَ أنّ تحويلها إلى الإنكليزيّةِ يَضَعُها في متناولِ اللّغويّينِ والمُستشرقينِ.

- ٦٦ - إنّ دخولَ الضمائرِ البارزةِ على الفعلِ الصّحيحِ أو الفعلِ المعتلِّ يُؤثّرُ في عمليّةِ التّصريفِ، متى تمّ التقيّدُ بالقواعدِ الصّرفيّةِ.
- ١ - الضمائرُ البارزةُ ستّةٌ: ا، ت، ن، نا، و، ي. تدخلُ على الفعلِ لِممكنِ تصرّيفِهِ:

1 - The past verb is always structured.

2 - The conform verb can be :

- either declined 

{	with regular ending
	with open ending
	with elided ending
- or structured.

3 - The Imperative verb is always structured.

The verb's structure in its ending is formed under different aspects :

1 - on the vowel *a*

2 - on the vowel *u*

3 - on quiescence

4 - by elimination of **N**

5 - by elimination of the defective letter

The declension of the verb causes different changes in its ending :

1 - In regularity

- by ending in *u*
- by firmness of **N**

2 - In openness

- by ending in *a*
- by elimination of **N**

3 - In elision

- by quiescence
- by elimination of **N**
- by elimination of the defective letter

The equivalence summarized above shows how the syntactic functions are linked to endings of words, their transposition into English putting all of this at the disposal of linguists and orientalist.

66 - Once the rules of spelling are respected, the intervention of prominent personals (ضَمَائِرُ بَارِزَةٌ) in the sound (صَحِيحٌ) or defective (مُعْتَلٌّ) verb affects the course of its conjugation (تَصْرِيْفٌ).

1 - The prominent personals are six in number: **E, T, N, NaE, O** and **Y** (ء، ت، ن، نا، و، ي). They intervene to accommodate the verb to the conjugation :

- وزنُ فَعَلَ، يُصْبِحُ فَعَلَتَ الخ...
- وزنُ يَفْعَلُ، يُصْبِحُ تَفَعَّلَ الخ...
- وزنُ أَفْعَلُ، يُصْبِحُ أَفْعَلُوا الخ...

٢ - يتولّد من دخول الضمائر البارزة على حروفِ الفعلِ الثلاثيِّ الأصليّة، حالاتٌ خاصّة في التصريف، بحسب ما يكونُ الفعلُ صحيحًا أو مُعتلًا. مُعالجَةُ مادّةِ الفعلِ العربيّ، من دونِ الدخولِ في تفاصيلِ التحويلِ إلى الإنكليزيّة، تَبقى أمرًا عسيرًا. إنَّ أوضاعَ الحروفِ الأصليّة، تختصرُ تسميةَ الأفعالِ على الشكلِ الآتي:

١ - سالمٌ ٢ - مهموزُ الفاءِ . ٣ - مهموزُ العينِ . ٤ - مهموزُ اللامِ .	}	- فعلٌ صحيحٌ
١ - معتلُّ الفاءِ أو مِثالٌ ٢ - معتلُّ العينِ أو أَجوفٌ ٣ - معتلُّ اللامِ أو ناقصٌ ٤ - لَفيفٌ مَفروقٌ ٥ - لَفيفٌ مَفرونٌ	}	- فعلٌ مُعتلٌّ

٦٧ - الفعلُ المضارعُ وحده يقبلُ الإعرابَ:

- ١ - هوَ مرفوعٌ متى تجرّدَ من التواصبِ والجوازمِ ومن كلِّ ما يوجبُ بناءَهُ.
- ٢ - وهوَ منصوبٌ متى تقدّمهُ حرفُ نصبٍ.
- ٣ - وهوَ مجزومٌ متى تقدّمهُ حرفُ جزمٍ أو أداة شرطٍ.



- FaRaLa: he did, becomes FaRaL'Ta: you did etc.
- YaF'RaLu: he does, becomes TaF'RaLu: you do etc.
- ÈF'RaL': Do, becomes ÈF'RaLuOE: Do (pl.) etc.

2 - The radical letters (الْحُرُوفُ الْأَصْلِيَّةُ) of the trilateral verb create particular situations with relation to conjugation, with the prominent personals according to whether the verb is sound (صَحِيحٌ) or defective (مُعْتَلٌّ). It was not possible to treat this importante matter of the Arabic verb without going into details of its transposition in English. The positions of the radical letters can be summarized as :

- Sound verb
 

1 - Intact
2 - Endowed with HaM'ZaT̃ in F
3 - Endowed with HaM'ZaT̃ in <u>R</u>
4 - Endowed with HaM'ZaT̃ in L
- Defective verb
 

1 - Defective in F or modal
2 - Defective in <u>R</u> or hollow
3 - Defective in L or deficient
4 - Mixed separated
5 - Mixed joined

67 - The conform verb is the only one which admits declension (إِعْرَابٌ) :

- 1 - It has a regular ending (مَرْفُوعٌ) when it is not submitted to the action of the elements of openness (نَوَاصِبٌ) or elision (جَوَازِمٌ), and when it escapes the situations of structure (بِنَاءٌ).
- 2 - It has an open (مَنْصُوبٌ) ending when it is preceded by a letter of opening (حَرْفٌ نَصْبٌ).
- 3 - It has an elided (مَجْزُومٌ) ending when it is preceded by a letter of elision (حَرْفٌ جَزْمٍ) or a conditional article (أَدَاةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ).

وفي المضارع حالة إعراب خاصة تُجسِّدُها نونٌ زائدة، وتكون علامةً هذا الإعراب حرفَ علةٍ بدلاً من حركةٍ. يَتَّبِعُ عن ذلك، تصريفٌ مختلفٌ يُسمَّى الأفعالَ الخمسةَ، لِأَنَّهُ يَتَعَلَّقُ فقط بِخَمْسَةِ ضَمَائِرَ:

- ١ - يَفْعَلَانِ
- الفاعلُ هوَ حرفُ الألفِ
- ٢ - تَفْعَلَانِ
- الفاعلُ هوَ حرفُ الألفِ.
- ٣ - يَفْعَلُونَ
- الفاعلُ هوَ حرفُ الواوِ.
- ٤ - تَفْعَلُونَ
- الفاعلُ هوَ حرفُ الواوِ.
- ٥ - تَفْعَلِينَ
- الفاعلُ هوَ حرفُ الياءِ.

هذا التصريفُ الخاصُّ بالفعلِ المضارعِ قدْ أهملَهُ اللُّغَوِيُّونَ. فقدْ صَعِبَ عليهمُ أَنْ يَنْسَلُوا خُيُوطَ هَذِهِ الشَّلَّةِ المَتَكُونَةِ من اجتماعِ فاعلٍ وضميرٍ، حركةٍ وحرفٍ، حذفِ نونٍ وثبوتِ نونٍ، إضافةً إلى براعةٍ تدخلُ حروفِ العلةِ والتي، إنْ أهملَ دورُها، حُرِّمَ اللُّغَوِيُّ من فائدةٍ أكيدةٍ في عمليةِ النقلِ.

There exists a particular declension (إِعْرَابٌ) characterized by the augmented letter N (نُونٌ زَائِدَةٌ), the sign of this declension being a defective letter (حَرْفٌ عِلِّيَّةٌ) instead of a vowel (حَرَكَةٌ).

From it results a different conjugation said to be of the five verbs (أَفْعَالٌ خَمْسَةٌ) because it is applied only to five personals :

- 1 - They do (dual) : **YaF'RaLaENi**  
The agent is the letter **E**
- 2 - You do (dual) : **TaF'RaLaENi**  
The agent is the letter **E**.
- 3 - They do (pl.) : **YaF'RaLuONa**  
The agent is the letter **O**.
- 4 - You do (pl.) : **TaF'RaLuONa**  
The agent is the letter **O**.
- 5 - You do (fem. sing.): **TaF'RaLiYNa**  
The agent is the letter **Y**.

This particular conjugation of the conform verb has been neglected by the linguists. It was difficult to compose a schema uniting agent (فَاعِلٌ) and personal (ضَمِيرٌ), vowel (حَرَكَةٌ) and letter (حَرْفٌ), elimination of N (حَذْفُ النُّونِ) and firmness of N (ثُبُوتُ النُّونِ), not to mention the bringing in of the defective letters (حُرُوفُ الْعِلِّيَّةِ). Neglecting the role of these latter would deprive the transposition process of a definite advantage.

## ٧ - حالات خاصة

بعض فارات العربية تطرح مسائل تستحسن معالجتها وفقاً لروح المعايير التي اعتمدت في هذه الدراسة، عوضاً عن مقارنتها بالقواعد الإنكليزية. إليك نماذج منها:

٧١ - المفاعيل. أسماء منصوبة تُبين نوع الاسم الذي وقع عليه الفعل، وعدده، وسببه، وزمانه، ومكانه، وصحبه. والمفاعيل خمسة: المفعول به، المفعول المطلق، المفعول لأجله، المفعول فيه، والمفعول معه. هذه الوظائف النحوية كلها، تبدو مرتبطة بتسمية مشتركة توافق حالاتها وهي المفعول (Patient). ولعل القارئ سيرتاح أكثر إلى هذا التنسيق بين مكونات الفصلة في الجملة، بدلاً من العودة إلى تسميات مثل (Direct object) للمفعول به، و (Cognate) للمفعول المطلق، و (Adverbial accusative) للمفعول فيه الخ... من غير أن نهمّل المفعول الأول والثاني والثالث والتي لا بُدّ لها من تسمية أخرى.

٧٢ - الأفاعيل. إن الفصل بين المفاعيل والأفاعيل، مبادرة لم نسبق إليها في القواعد العربية. وقد اكتشفنا هذه الثغرة بينما كنا نحاول رسم هيكل للمنصوبات جميعاً. ثلاثة منصوبات هي: الحال، والتمييز، والاستثناء، لم تُبينها نسبتها إلى المفاعيل، فإذا هي معزولة تبحث عن هوية لها لإدراك نصبيتها. وقد فضلنا للاستثناء (Exclusion) على (Exception)، لاشتقاقه الصحيح استجابة لمُستثنى (Excluded)، ومُستثنى منه (Included). وقد اعتبرنا تعبير أفاعيل (Other-patients)

## 7 – PARTICULAR CASES

Certain nuances of the Arabic language pose problems which are better treated in the spirit of the criteria laid down in this study than by comparison with English grammar. Here are some examples:

71 – THE PATIENTS (الْمَفَاعِيلُ). They are nouns with open ending (مَنْصُوبَاتٌ) indicating the nature (نَوْعٌ), the number (عَدَدٌ), the cause (سَبَبٌ), the time (زَمَانٌ), the place (مَكَانٌ) and the concomitance (صَحْبٌ) of all that undergoes the action of the verb. The patients are five in number: the direct patient (مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ), the absolute patient (مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ), the causal patient (مَفْعُولٌ لِأَجْلِهِ), the circumstantial patient (مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ), and the concomitant patient (مَفْعُولٌ مَعَهُ).

All these syntactical functions will better appear linked by a common denominator which happens to be here the patient. The reader will appreciate more easily this coordination between the components of the supplement (فَضْلَةٌ) of a sentence, than by having recourse to such terms as direct object (مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ), cognate (مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ), adverbial accusative (مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ), etc., not to mention first, second and third patients, (أَوَّلٌ، ثَانٍ، ثَالِثٌ) for which another name must be found.

72 – THE OTHER-PATIENTS (الْأَفَاعِيلُ). Even in Arabic grammar, the separation between patients (مَفَاعِيلُ) and other-patients (أَفَاعِيلُ) is a personal initiative of the author. This lacuna comes to light when one tries to draw an organigram of all the nouns with open ending (مَنْصُوبَاتٌ). Three functions of openness (نَصْبٌ), which cannot be satisfied with the title of patients, stand by themselves in search of an entity. They are: status (حَالٌ), distinction (تَمْيِيزٌ) and exclusion (اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ). This last term has been preferred to that of exception because it permits a better derivation, such as: excluded (مُسْتَثْنَى) and

أكثر ملاءمة للجمع بين هذه المركبات الثلاث، الشاهدة لإنتاج العرب على الوضوح. فهي ليست مفاعيل، بل هي أسماء منصوبة، فضلات، توضيح عمل الفاعل، وتعزل معموله، وتخرجه عن حكم غيره.

٧٣ - المجرورات. هي جزء من الفضلة، توليها معنى جديدًا، وتطلب لذاتها متعلقًا خاصًا مرتبطًا بالمسند في الجملة. تبقى هذه الأسماء في حالة خفض بالنسبة إلى الفعل أو شبهه. والخفض، في الاصطلاح النحوي يساوي الجر، يعني جر الاسم إلى إتقان التعبير وتحسين الكلام. ويجر الاسم في ثلاثة مواضع:

١ - إذا وقع بعد حرف جر. وهذه الحالة قد استدعت ثنائية بارزة هي الجار والمجرور.

٢ - إذا كان في حالة الإضافة. والإضافة وجه مهم من وجوه النحو. ويحمل هذا التعبير، الذي اعتمده عدد من اللغويين، على إدراك اشتقاقه: (Annexing, annexed, annexation) وما اعتمده يفضل في الاستعمال ما اعتمده اللغويون مثل: (Prothetic or prefixed, governed or postfixed, Subordination by prothesis)

٣ - إذا كان تابعًا لمجرور.

included (مُسْتَثْنَى فِيهِ). Without themselves being patients, the three functions of openness belong to the supplements (فَضَلَاتٌ) of the sentence with a view to rendering explicit the agent's (فَاعِلٌ) action, isolating or circumscribing its passive element (مَعْمُولُهُ), and excepting it from the dispositions applicable to other nouns. The term (أَفَاعِيلٌ) has been judged the most apt for unifying these three components of the Arabic openness to clarity.

73 – NOUNS WITH A REDUCED ENDING (الْمَجْرُورَاتُ). They are part of the supplement (فَضْلَةٌ) of the sentence, to which they propose a new meaning while creating a new attachment (مَتَعَلَّقٌ) in that sentence, with the function of information (مُسَنِّدٌ). These nouns are kept in a state of submission (خَفَضٌ) with reference to the verb or its derivative. This submission, according to a syntactical convention, is equivalent to reduction (جَرٌّ), i.e. dragging the noun (جَرُّ الْأَسْمِ) towards exactitude of expression and amelioration of language.

The noun is submitted to reduction in three different situations :

- 1 – If it is placed after a letter of reduction (حَرْفُ جَرٍّ).  
This situation has given birth to a remarkable tandem, that of the reducer and the reduced (الْجَارُ وَالْمَجْرُورُ).
- 2 – If it is in position of annexation (إِضَافَةٌ). Annexation presents an interesting aspect of syntax. This term, adopted by many linguists, lends itself to derivations in its use, such as: annexing (مُضَافٌ), annexed (مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ), noun of annexation (أَسْمُ إِضَافَةٍ). This term is notably superior to others like prothetic or prefixed (مُضَافٌ), governed or postfixed (مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ), and subordination by prothesis (جَرٌّ بِالْإِضَافَةِ).
- 3 – If it is the follower (تَابِعٌ) of a reduced (مَجْرُورٌ) noun.

٧٤ - النَّوَاسِخُ. ما إنْ تُطْرَحَ مَسْأَلَةٌ كَانَ (To be) حَتَّى يَتَّجِعَ الْفِكْرُ وَتَدَاعِيَاتُهُ تَلْقَائِيًّا نَحْوَ عِبَارَاتٍ مَأْلُوفَةٍ مِثْلِ (Auxiliaries, accessories) وَلَا شَكَّ فِي وَجُودِ نِقَاطٍ مَشْتَرَكَةٍ بَيْنَ كَانَ وَالْفِعْلِ الْإِنْكَلِيزِيِّ، وَالَّذِي يَفْقِدَانِهِ مَعْنَاهُ الْخَاصَّ يُسَاعِدُ الْأَفْعَالَ الْأُخْرَى عَلَى تَكْوِينِ أَرْزَمَتِهَا الْمَرْكَبَةِ. لَكِنَّ الشَّبَةَ بَيْنَ (Auxiliary to be) وَالنَّوَاسِخِ كَانَ، يَنْحَصِرُ فِي مَعْنَاهُمَا النَّاقِصِ. تَدْخُلُ النَّوَاسِخُ عَلَى الْمَبْتَدَأِ وَالْخَبَرِ لِتُغَيِّرَ فِي لَفْظِهِمَا نَاقِلَةَ الْإِعْرَابِ مِنْ حَالٍ إِلَى حَالٍ، وَلِتُغَيِّرَ فِي مَعْنَاهُمَا بِنَقْلِ الْحَدُوثِ مِنْ زَمَنِ إِلَى زَمَنِ أَوْ مِنْ جَوَازٍ إِلَى وَجُوبٍ؛ وَالنَّوَاسِخُ هِيَ:

١ - حُرُوفٌ مَعَانٍ مَشْبَهَةٌ بِالْفِعْلِ

- إِنَّ وَأُخَوَاتُهَا

- مَا وَأُخَوَاتُهَا

- لَا النَّافِيَةُ لِلْجِنْسِ .

٢ - أَفْعَالٌ نَاقِصَةٌ

- كَانَ وَأُخَوَاتُهَا

- كَادَ وَأُخَوَاتُهَا .

٣ - أَسْمَاءٌ مَشْتَقَّةٌ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْأَفْعَالِ .

لَا شَبِيهَ فِي الْإِنْكَلِيزِيَّةِ لِهَذِهِ النَّوَاسِخِ . وَمَا عَمَلُهَا، وَهِيَ تُحَدِّثُ

تَغْيِيرًا مَفَاجِئًا فِي إِعْرَابِ الْمَبْتَدَأِ وَالْخَبَرِ، سِوَى تَأْكِيدِ الْأَحْكَامِ

الْقَوَاعِدِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ وَتَرْسِيخِ الْأَصَالَتِهَا .



74 – THE ANNULERS (النَّوَّاسِخُ). Once we raise the question of **KaENa**, the verb to be, simple association of ideas orients one's thoughts towards such familiar expressions as: auxiliaries, accessories... There are certainly some points in common with the case where the English auxiliary verb, losing its own particular meaning, serves to form the composite tense of other verbs, but the resemblance between the auxiliary to be and the annuler **KaENa** is limited to the deficient meaning of these two verbs. The annullers (نَوَّاسِخُ) intervene with the primate (مُبْتَدَأٌ) and the predicate (خَبَرٌ) to modify their pronunciation by transposing the declension (إِعْرَابٌ) of one situation to another, and to modify their meaning (مَعْنَى) by transposing the activity from one time to another or from a probability (جَوَازٌ) to an obligation (وَجُوبٌ).

The annullers are:

1 – Letters of signification similar to the verb:

- **ÉiÑa** and her sisters
- **MaE** and her sisters
- **LaE** of generic negation

2 – Defective verbs:

- **KaENa** and her sisters
- **KaEDa** and her sisters.

3 – Nouns derived from these same verbs.

Without equivalent in the English language, the annullers (نَوَّاسِخُ), working unforeseen changes in the declensions (إِعْرَابٌ) of the primate (مُبْتَدَأٌ) and predicate (خَبَرٌ), only confirm the rules of Arabic grammar and affirm their authenticity.

٧٥ - التتابعُ. التتابعُ بالعربية، هي ألفاظٌ تتبعُ غيرها لتوضيح معناها. وإذا كانَ منَ الواجبِ اتِّفاقُ التابعِ والمتبوعِ في نوعِ الإعرابِ، فمنَ الواجبِ كذلكَ اختلافُهُما في سببِهِ. فسببُ الإعرابِ في المتبوعِ قد يكونُ الفاعليَّةَ أو المفعوليَّةَ أو الابتداءَ الخ... أمَّا سببُهُ في التابعِ فواحدٌ وهو التبعيَّةُ، لِأَنَّهُ نعتٌ أو توكيدٌ أو بدلٌ أو معطوفٌ أو حكايةٌ. إنَّ مفهومَ التبعيَّةِ (Succession) المعتمدَ في هذا المعجمِ يتعارضُ ومفهومَ (Apposition) الَّذي اعتمدهُ غالبيةُ اللُّغويينَ. فإذا أمكنَ بعضُ الشَّبهِ بينَ النعتِ و (Appositive) فليسَ الأمرُ كذلكَ في أنواعِ التبعيَّةِ الأخرى. إنَّ الاختلافَ الأوَّلَ يكمنُ في أنَّ (Appositive) قد يسبقُ الاسمَ بينما التابعُ لا يقعُ إلا بعدَ المتبوعِ. أضفْ إلى ذلكَ أننا في قولنا: «قرأتُ الدرسَ وكتبتهُ» نجدُ الجزءَ الثاني من الجملةِ «كتبتهُ» تابعاَ معطوفاً. كذلكَ إذا قلنا: «سَقَطْتُ، سَقَطْتُ بابلُ» فإنَّ تكرارَ «سَقَطْتُ» تابعٌ توكيدٌ. هذه الأمثلةُ، على ما فيها من جلاءٍ، تُبطلُ كلَّ جدلٍ.

75 – THE FOLLOWERS (التَّوَابِعُ). The followers, in Arabic, are terms which follow others to elucidate their meaning. Yet, although follower and followed (تَابِعٌ وَمَتَّبُوعٌ) must be in agreement in the nature of their declension (إِعْرَابٌ), they must necessarily diverge as to the cause of this declension. For the declension of the followed (مَتَّبُوعٌ) may be caused by the agent-function (فَاعِلِيَّةٌ), the patient-function (مَفْعُولِيَّةٌ), the primacy (الْأَبْتِدَاءُ), etc., while there is only one cause for the declension (إِعْرَابٌ) of the follower (تَابِعٌ), which is succession (التَّبَعِيَّةُ); the follower being descriptive (نَعْتٌ), confirmative (تَوْكِيدٌ), substitutive (بَدَلٌ), attracted (مَعْطُوفٌ), or narrative (حِكَايَةٌ). The system of succession (تَبَعِيَّةٌ) adopted in this dictionary is quite different from the system of apposition adopted by most linguists. If there exists some resemblance between apposition and descriptive (نَعْتٌ), this does not hold true for the other forms of succession. The first divergence resides in the fact that the apposition can be placed before or after the noun, whereas the follower (تَابِعٌ) can only come after the followed (مَتَّبُوعٌ). Furthermore, if we say: «I have studied the lesson and I have written it» the second part of this sentence, «I have written it» is an attracted follower (تَابِعٌ مَعْطُوفٌ). Likewise if we say: «She is fallen, she is fallen, mighty Babylon», the repetition «she is fallen» is a confirmative follower (تَابِعٌ تَوْكِيدٌ). These examples, being so evident, should close the discussion.

## ٨ - خلاصة

لقد باتت الآن في متناول القارئ، وتدعيماً لحجته، مصطلحات أساسية للقواعد العربية، واتضحت لعينه الحوافز التي حذت المؤلف على اعتماد معادلة إنكليزية ملائمة للفكر العربي. بعض الشروحات الثقينة بدت لا غنى عنها في تجميع المعلومات التي ساعدت على تعيين اختيارات واقتراح حلول. وفي هذا الإطار فإن المقاربة الإنكليزية المعتمدة في المعجم، ستبدو غالباً أصولية وأحياناً مبتكرة.

كان لا بد من خلق لغة إنكليزية خاصة متكيفة وكل فارقات القواعد العربية، من دون داعي العودة إلى تحديدات القواعد الإنكليزية. وقد أبعدت الكلمات التي لم تظهر في تصنيفات المعاجم الإنكليزية؛ والجواز الوحيد الذي سمح به المؤلف لنفسه، كان في استعمال (Participle) في مكان (Noun) مثل: (Annexing)، أو في استعمال (Adjective) في مكان (Substantive) مثل: (Circumstantial). ومتى ظهرت في الكتاب من حين إلى آخر لبتة ما، تُصفي على أسلوب لمعاناً، وتكشف عن تجذر المؤلف، فما هي إلا خصومة شريفة في خدمة قضية نبيلة.

وهكذا تمكن، بما قدمه هذا المعجم من مادة، المغامرة في حرم الإعراب التحوي، في اللغة الإنكليزية.

١ - هاك جملة فعلية: أتى الجامعي

أتى: فعل ماض تام معلوم، مبني على الفتحة المقدرة على الألف للتعذر.

الجامعي: فاعل مرفوع، علامة رفعه الضمة الظاهرة في آخره.

٢ - وهاك جملة اسمية: القاضي شجاع

القاضي: مبتدأ مرفوع، علامة رفعه الضمة المقدرة على الياء للثقل.

شجاع: خبر مرفوع، علامة رفعه الضمة الظاهرة في آخره.

★ ★ ★ ★ ★

وهذا ما وجب بيانه.

## 8 – CONCLUSION

The reader now has before him for his judgment an essential terminology of Arabic grammar and an overview of the reasons which have led the author to adopt an English equivalence appropriate to the Arabic thought. Certain technical explanations were indispensable in order to convey information that would clarify choices and propose solutions. In this context, the English approach of this dictionary will often seem original, sometimes surprising.

It was essential to create a particular English terminology adapted to all the nuances of Arabic grammar without forcing the reader to refer back to the definitions of English grammar. No words have been invented; all of them can be found in dictionaries. The only licence the author has allowed himself has been to use a participle for a noun, as in annexing (مُضَافٌ), or an adjective for a substantive, such as circumstantial (ظَرْفٌ). If from time to time some ‘libanisms’ have colored the style and revealed the author’s origins, it is only fair in the service of a noble cause.

With the material offered by this dictionary, it will be possible to venture into the holy domain of grammatical analysis.

1 – An example of a verbal sentence: [He] came the alumnus.

**CAME :** Past verb, complete, known. Structured on the vowel *a* supposed with the letter **E** by impossibility.

**ALUMNUS :** Agent with regular ending, the sign of its regularity being the vowel *u* apparent in its ending.

2 – Example of a nominal sentence: The judge [is] courageous.

**THE JUDGE :** Primate with regular ending, the sign of its regularity being the vowel *u* supposed with the letter **Y** because of heaviness.

**COURAGEOUS :** Predicate with regular ending, the sign of its regularity being the vowel *u* apparent in its ending.

\* \* \* \* \*

QUOD ERAT DEMONSTRANDUM.

# الجداول واللوائح

# **TABLES AND LISTS**

COMPARATIVE TABLE

جَدْوَلُ مَقَارِنَةٍ  
(في كِتَابَةِ الْحُرُوفِ)

(In writing the letters)

Wright 1874	Blachère 1975	Larousse 1983	Dahdah	حروف حركات ضوابط	Wright 1874	Blachère 1975	Larousse 1983	Dahdah	حروف حركات ضوابط
H	h	h	H	ه	É	,	,	أ	ء
W, Ū	w, û	w, û	O	و	B	b	b	B	ب
Ā	â	a, ā	E	ا	T	t	t	T	ت
Y, Ī	y, î	y, î	Y	ي	Ṭ	ṭ	θ	Ṭ	ث
Nil	at	Nil	Ṭ	ة	Ĝ	j	j	J	ج
Nil	â	Nil	E	ى	H	h	h	H	ح
LĀ	Lâ	Lā	LaE	لا	H	(h)	x	K	خ
A, È	a	a	a	ـ	D	d	d	D	د
AN	a <sup>n</sup>	an	a <sup>n</sup>	ـ	D	d	ð	Z	ذ
U, Ö	u	u	u	ـ	R	r	r	R	ر
UN	u <sup>n</sup>	un	u <sup>n</sup>	ـ	Z	z	z	Z	ز
I, Ì	i	i	i	ـ	S	s	s	S	س
IN	i <sup>n</sup>	in	i <sup>n</sup>	ـ	Š	š	š	Y	ش
Nil	Nil	Nil	,	ـ	Ş	ş	ş	S	ص
Repeat	Repeat	Repeat	,	ـ	D	d	d	D	ض
Nil	Nil	ā	Éa	ـ	Ṭ	ṭ	ṭ	Ṭ	ط
Nil	Nil	Nil	É	ـ	Z	z	z	Ṭ	ظ
,	,	,	É	ـ	Z	z	z	Ṭ	ع
É	'a	'a	Éa	ـ	Ĝ	ğ	ğ	R	غ
'u	'u	'u	Óu	ـ	F	f	f	G	ف
'i	'i	'i	Ý/É	ـ	K	q	k	Q	ق
,	,	,	É	ـ	K	k	k	K	ك
				ـ	L	l	l	L	ل
				ـ	M	m	m	M	م
				ـ	N	n	n	N	ن



**COMPARATIVE TABLE** .....

(of principal terminology)

**جَدْوَلُ مُقَارَنَةٍ**

(في المصطلحات الرئيسية)

Translation by various orientalists	Author's conception	المصطلحات الرئيسية
Subject case, indicative	Regularity (Ending in <i>u</i> )	رَفَعٌ
Noun in the subject case...	Noun with regular ending	أَسْمٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
Direct case, accusative subjunctive	Openness (Ending in <i>a</i> )	نَصَبٌ
Subjunctive verb	Verb with open ending	فِعْلٌ مَنْصُوبٌ
Indirect case, genitive	Reduction (Ending in <i>i</i> )	جَرٌّ
Genitive of the noun	Reduction of the noun	جَرُّ الْأَسْمِ
Apocopate, jussive	Elision (Quiescent ending)	جَزْمٌ
Apocope of the verb	Elision of the verb	جَزْمُ الْفِعْلِ
External vowel, manifest	Apparent vowel	حَرَكَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ
Presumptive vowel, virtual	Supposed vowel	حَرَكَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ
Gemination, prolongation	Tension, extension	شَدَّةٌ، مَدَّةٌ
Indeclinability of the noun	Structure of the noun	بِنَاءُ الْأَسْمِ
Invariability of the verb	Structure of the verb	بِنَاءُ الْفِعْلِ
Irregular type, form	Empirical measure	وَزْنٌ سَمَاعِيٌّ
Syllogistic metre	Methodical measure	وَزْنٌ قِيَاسِيٌّ
Letters of formation	Letters of construction	حُرُوفُ الْمَبْنِيِّ
Particles, conjunctions prepositions	Letters of signification	حُرُوفُ الْمَعْنَائِيِّ
Subjunctive particle	Letter of opening	حَرْفٌ نَصْبٍ
Particle of subordination	Letter of reduction	حَرْفٌ جَرٍّ
Soft letter, infirm	Defective letter	حَرْفٌ عِلَّةٌ
Tanuln, nunation	Modulation in N	تَنْوِينٌ
Indicative nunation	Modulation of regularity	تَنْوِينُ الرَّفْعِ
Accusative nunation	Modulation of opening	تَنْوِينُ النَّصْبِ
Genitive nunation	Modulation of reduction	تَنْوِينُ الْجَرِّ

Translation by various orientalists	Author's conception	المُصْطَلَحَاتُ الرَّئِيسَةُ
Inchoative, nominal subject	Primate	مَبْتَدَأٌ
Enunciative, attribute	Predicats	خَبَرٌ
Verbal subject	Agent	فَاعِلٌ
Subject of the passive	Pro-agent	نَائِبُ فَاعِلٍ
Direct object, complement	Direct patient	مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ
Correlative and attribute	Information and subject	مُسْنَدٌ وَمُسْنَدٌ إِلَيْهِ
Established in the perfect inflection	Compatible of neutrali- zation	مَتَمَكِّنٌ فِي الْأَسْمِيَّةِ
Perfectly declinable	Compatible without reserve	مَتَمَكِّنٌ أَمَكِّنٌ
Diptote, short inflection	Compatible with reserve	مَتَمَكِّنٌ غَيْرُ أَمَكِّنٍ
Nunation of inflection	Modulation of compatibility	تَنْوِينُ التَّمَكِينِ
Inflected noun	Variable noun	أَسْمٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ
Inflected noun, non-conjugated	Invariable noun	أَسْمٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ
Triptote noun	Declined and varied noun	أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ
Diptote noun	Prohibited from variation	مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
Noun of action, infinitive	Original noun	مَصْدَرٌ
Simple infinitive, bare	Denuded original	مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Present participle, active	Agent-noun	أَسْمٌ فَاعِلٍ
Past participle, passive	Patient-noun	أَسْمٌ مَفْعُولٍ
Adverbial adjective, epithet	Similar quality	صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ
Intensive forms	Examples of the superlative	أَمْثَلَةُ الْمَبَالِغَةِ
Personal pronoun	Personal noun	ضَمِيرٌ
Adverb, preposition	Circumstantial noun	ظَرْفٌ
Metonymy, periphrasis	Allusive noun	كِنَايَةٌ
Prothetic, prefixed	Annexing	مُضَافٌ
Postfixed, governed	Annexed	مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ
Subordination by prothetics	Reduction by annexation	جَرٌّ بِالْإِضَافَةِ

Translation by various orientalists	Author's conception	المُصْطَلَحَاتُ الرَّيْسِيَّةُ
Accomplished verb	Past verb	فِعْلٌ مَّاضٍ
Unaccomplished verb	Conform verb	فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ
Verb in the subject case	Verb with regular ending	فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
Active verb	Known verb	فِعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Passive verb	Ignored verb	فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Intransitive verb	Permanent verb	فِعْلٌ لَازِمٌ
Verb of existence	Deficient verb	فِعْلٌ نَاقِصٌ
Simple verb, bare	Denuded verb	فِعْلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Inflected verb	Declined verb	فِعْلٌ مُعْرَبٌ
Invariable verb	Structured verb	فِعْلٌ مَبْنِيٌّ
Infirm verb, glide	Defective verb	فِعْلٌ مُعْتَلٌ
Governing 2 complements	Transitive over 2 patients	مَتَّعِدٌ إِلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ
First person	Speaker	مُتَكَلِّمٌ
Second person	Spoken to	مُخَاطَبٌ
Third person	Absent	غَائِبٌ
Operative, regent	Active element	عَامِلٌ
Accusative	Passive element	مَعْمُولٌ
Apodosis of the protasis	Answer to the condition	جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ
Coordination, coupling	Attraction	عَطْفٌ
Appositive	Follower	تَابِعٌ
Antecedent	Followed	مَتَّبِعٌ
Gerund participle	Status	حَالٌ
Adjective, epithet	Descriptive	نَعْتٌ
Auxillaries	Annallers	نَوَاسِخٌ
Stressed energetic N	Heavy N of confirmation	نُونُ التَّوَكِيدِ الثَّقِيلَةِ
Light corroborative N	Light N of confirmation	نُونُ التَّوَكِيدِ الخَفِيفَةِ

LETTERS OF CONSTRUCTION

حُرُوفُ الْمَبْنِي

<u>TaE*</u> "	<u>T</u>	ط	طَاء	<u>HaM'ZaṬu</u> "	*	ء	هَمْزَة
<u>ÇaE*</u> "	<u>Ç</u>	ظ	ظَاء	<u>BaE*</u> "	<u>B</u>	ب	بَاء
<u>RaY'Nu</u> "	<u>R</u>	ع	عَيْن	<u>TaE*</u> "	<u>T</u>	ت	تَاء
<u>GaY'Nu</u> "	<u>G</u>	غ	غَيْن	<u>ÇaE*</u> "	<u>Ç</u>	ث	ثَاء
<u>FaE*</u> "	<u>F</u>	ف	فَاء	<u>JiYMu</u> "	<u>J</u>	ج	جِيم
<u>QaEFu</u> "	<u>Q</u>	ق	قَاف	<u>HaE*</u> "	<u>H</u>	ح	حَاء
<u>KaEFu</u> "	<u>K</u>	ك	كَاف	<u>KaE*</u> "	<u>K</u>	خ	خَاء
<u>LaEMu</u> "	<u>L</u>	ل	لَام	<u>DaELu</u> "	<u>D</u>	د	دَال
<u>MiYMu</u> "	<u>M</u>	م	مِيم	<u>ZaELu</u> "	<u>Z</u>	ذ	ذَال
<u>NuONu</u> "	<u>N</u>	ن	نُون	<u>RaE*</u> "	<u>R</u>	ر	رَاء
<u>HaE*</u> "	<u>H</u>	ه	هَاء	<u>ZaEYu</u> "	<u>Z</u>	ز	زَاي
<u>OaEOu</u> "	<u>O</u>	و	وَاو	<u>SiYNu</u> "	<u>S</u>	س	سِين
<u>ÉaLiFu</u> "	<u>E</u>	ا	أَلِف	<u>XiYNu</u> "	<u>X</u>	ش	شِين
<u>YaE*</u> "	<u>Y</u>	ي	يَاء	<u>SaEDu</u> "	<u>S</u>	ص	صَاد
				<u>DaEDu</u> "	<u>D</u>	ض	ضَاد

VOWELS, MODULATION

حَرَكَاتٌ، تَنْوِينٌ

AND ACCENTS

وَضَوَائِبُ

Quiescence	'	◌ْ	سُكُونٌ	Vowel u	◌ُ	ضَمَّةٌ
Tension	ˆ	◌َ	شَدٌّ	Modulated vowel u"	◌̣	ضَمَّتَانِ
Extension	˜	◌̣	مَدٌّ	Vowel a	◌َ	فَتْحَةٌ
Liaison	È	◌̣	وَصْلٌ	Modulated vowel a"	◌̣	فَتْحَتَانِ
Rupture	É	◌̣	قَطْعٌ	Vowel i	◌ِ	كَسْرَةٌ
				Modulated vowel i"	◌̣	كَسْرَتَانِ

SPECIAL ORTHOGRAPHY

كِتَابَاتٌ خَاصَّةٌ

Shortened	ÉaLiF	<u>E</u>	ي	أَلِفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ
Attached	Ṭ	<u>Ṭ</u>	ة	تَاءٌ مَرْبُوطَةٌ
L and E	LaE	<u>LaE</u>	لا	لَامٌ أَلِفٌ

	Óu .....	ؤ	
<b>HaM'ZaTĩ</b>	Óa .....	ؤ	هَمْزَةٌ بِصُورَةِ الْوَاوِ
in the form of O	Ó' .....	ؤ	

	Éu .....	أ	
<b>HaM'ZaTĩ</b>	Éa .....	أ	هَمْزَةٌ بِصُورَةِ الْأَلِفِ
in the form of E	Éi .....	أ	
	É' .....	أ	

	Ýa .....	يَا	
<b>HaM'ZaTĩ</b>	Ýi .....	يَا	هَمْزَةٌ بِصُورَةِ الْيَاءِ
in the form of Y	Ý' .....	يَا	

**READING OF HaM'ZaTĩ** ..... قِرَاءَةُ الْهَمْزَةِ  
 At the beginning of the word ..... فِي أَوَّلِ الْكَلِمَةِ

ĒaYaTũ'' .....	آيَةٌ	ÉuK'Tu'' .....	أَخْتٌ
ÈB'Nu'' .....	أَبْنٌ	ÉaM'Ru'' .....	أَمْرٌ
FaÉiZaE .....	فَإِذَا	ÉiB'Lu'' .....	إِبْلٌ

At the middle of the word ..... فِي وَسْطِ الْكَلِمَةِ

XuÓuONu'' .....	شُؤُونَ	LuÓ'Mu'' .....	لُؤْمٌ
ÇaÉaRa .....	ثَأْرٌ	KaÉ'Su'' .....	كَأْسٌ
MuS'TaH'ZiÝiYNa .....	مُسْتَهْزِئِينَ	ZiÝ'Bu'' .....	ذَيْبٌ

At the end of the word ..... فِي طَرَفِ الْكَلِمَةِ

XaY'Ya''E .....	شَيْئًا	LuÓ'LuÓu'' .....	لُؤْلُؤٌ
SaMaE'a'' .....	سَمَاءً	QaRaÉa .....	قَرَأَ
MuS'TaH'ZiÝa''E .....	مُسْتَهْزِئًا	JuZ'a'' .....	جُرْءٌ

LETTERS OF SIGNIFICATION

حُرُفُ الْمَعَانِي

You (Sing.)	ت	Is it	ء
Afterwards	بَعْدَ	Ah	آ
Affirmative	جَلِيلٌ	Vocative	أَيُّ
Affirmative	جَبْرِ	Affirmative	أَجَلٌ
In order	حَتَّى	Since	إِذْ
Far be it	حَاشَا	Whenever	إِذَا
Outside of	خَلَا	In that case	إِذَنْ
Many a	رَبَّ	Then	إِذَا
In the future	س	If	إِذَا
Later	سَوْفَ	The	أَنَّ
Save	عَدَا	It is not	لَا
It may be	عَلَّ	Lest	أَلَّا
On	عَلَى	Except	إِلَّا
About	عَنْ	Up to	إِلَى
For	ف	Or	أَمْ
In	فِي	Isn't it	أَمَا
Already	قَدْ	As for	أَمَّا
You (sing.)	كَ	Either	إِمَّا
As if	كَأَنَّ	Than	أَنْ
Never	كَلَّا	Even if	إِنْ
So that	كَيْ	Indeed	إِنَّ
To	لِ	Or	أَوْ
Maybe	لَعَلَّ	That is	أَيْ
But	لَكِنَّ	Affirmative	إِي
However	لَكِنَّ	Vocative	أَيُّهَا
Negative	لَمْ	By	بِ
Since	لَمَّا	Rather	بَلْ
Negative	لَنْ	Affirmative	بَلَى

Confirmative .....	نَّ	If, contrary to fact .....	لَوْ
Yes .....	نَعَمْ	Were it not .....	لَوْلَا
Hlm .....	ه	If it were not .....	لَوْ مَا
Interrogative .....	هَلْ	No .....	لَا
Isn't it .....	هَلَّا	Negative .....	لَا تَ
Attention .....	هَآ	If only .....	لَيْتَ
Vocative .....	هَيَا	Plural .....	م
And .....	و	From the time .....	مُنْذُ
Vocative .....	وَآ	From .....	مِنْ
Dual .....	آ	From the time .....	مُنْذُ
My .....	ي	Not .....	مَا
Oh .....	يَا	Plural (Fem.) .....	ن

**SIGNIFICATIONS OF THE LETTERS ..... مَعَانِي الْحُرُوفِ**

Profusion .....	تَكْثِيرٌ	Introduction .....	اِبْتِدَاءٌ
Wish .....	نَمَنٌ	Exclusion .....	اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ
Premonition .....	تَنْبِيْهٌ	Restriction .....	اِسْتِدْرَاكٌ
Regret .....	تَنْدِيمٌ	Inauguration .....	اِسْتِفْتَاْحٌ
Confirmation .....	تَوْكِيْدٌ	Interrogation .....	اِسْتِفْهَامٌ
Answer .....	جَوَابٌ	Future .....	اِسْتِقْبَالٌ
Rejection .....	رَدْعٌ	Rectification .....	اِضْرَابٌ
Augmentation .....	زِيَادَةٌ	Imperative .....	اَمْرٌ
Condition .....	شَرْطٌ	Stimulation .....	تَحْضِيْضٌ
Circumstance .....	ظَرْفِيَّةٌ	Authenticity .....	تَحْقِيْقٌ
Exposition .....	عَرْضٌ	Selection .....	تَخْيِيْرٌ
Attraction .....	عَطْفٌ	Solicitation .....	تَرْجٌ
Finality .....	غَايَةٌ	Similltude .....	تَشْبِيْهٌ
Oath .....	قَسَمٌ	Variability .....	تَصْرِيْفٌ
Originality .....	مَصْدَرِيَّةٌ	Astonishment .....	تَعَجُّبٌ
Surprise .....	مُفَاجَاةٌ	Definition .....	تَعْرِیْفٌ
Lamentation .....	نُدْبَةٌ	Causality .....	تَعْلِيْلٌ
Call .....	نِدَاءٌ	Interpretation .....	تَفْسِيْرٌ
Negation .....	نَفْيٌ	Separation .....	تَفْصِيْلٌ
Interdiction .....	نَهْيٌ	Paucity .....	تَقْلِيْلٌ



**SOLAR LETTERS** ..... **أَلْحُرُوفُ الشَّمْسِيَّةِ**

<b>X</b> .....	ش	<b>T</b> .....	ت
<b>S</b> .....	ص	<b>Ç</b> .....	ث
<b>D</b> .....	ض	<b>D</b> .....	د
<b>T</b> .....	ط	<b>Z</b> .....	ذ
<b>Ç</b> .....	ظ	<b>R</b> .....	ر
<b>L</b> .....	ل	<b>Z</b> .....	ز
<b>N</b> .....	ن	<b>S</b> .....	س

**LUNAR LETTERS** ..... **أَلْحُرُوفُ الْقَمَرِيَّةِ**

<b>F</b> .....	ف	<b>‘</b> .....	ء
<b>Q</b> .....	ق	<b>B</b> .....	ب
<b>K</b> .....	ك	<b>J</b> .....	ج
<b>M</b> .....	م	<b>H</b> .....	ح
<b>H</b> .....	ه	<b>K</b> .....	خ
<b>O</b> .....	و	<b>R</b> .....	ع
<b>Y</b> .....	ي	<b>G</b> .....	غ

**DEFECTIVE LETTERS** ..... **حُرُوفُ الْعِلَّةِ**

<b>O</b> .....	و
<b>E</b> .....	ا
<b>Y</b> .....	ي

**LETTERS OF EXCLUSION** ..... حُرُوفُ الْإِسْتِثْنَاءِ

Far be it .....	حَاشَا	Except .....	إِلَّا
Outside of .....	خَلَا	Or .....	أَوْ
Save .....	عَدَا	In order .....	حَتَّى

**LETTERS OF REDUCTION** ..... حُرُوفُ الْجَرِّ

In .....	فِي	Up to .....	إِلَى
Like .....	كَ	By .....	بِ
So that .....	كَيْ	I swear by .....	تِ
To .....	لِ	In order .....	حَتَّى
Were it not .....	لَوْلَا	Far be it .....	حَاشَا
From the time .....	مُذْ	Outside of .....	خَلَا
From .....	مِنْ	Many a .....	رُبَّ
From the time .....	مُنْذُ	Save .....	عَدَا
And .....	وَ	On .....	عَلَى
		About .....	عَنْ

**LETTERS OF ELISION** ..... حُرُوفُ الْجَزْمِ

Negative .....	لَمْ	Whenever .....	إِذَا
Since .....	لَمَّا	Even if .....	إِنْ
No .....	لَا	To .....	لِ

**LETTERS OF ATTRACTION** ..... حُرُوفُ الْعَطْفِ

For .....	فَ	Or .....	أَمْ
But .....	لَكِنْ	Or .....	أَوْ
No .....	لَا	Rather .....	بَلْ
And .....	وَ	Afterwards .....	ثُمَّ
		In order .....	حَتَّى

**LETTERS OF CALL** ..... حُرُوفُ اَلتِّدَا

Vocative	..... أَيَا	Is it	..... أ
Vocative	..... هَيَا	Ah	..... آ
Vocative	..... وَآ	Vocative	..... آيَ
Oh	..... يَا	That is	..... أَيَّ

**LETTERS OF ANNULMENT** ..... حُرُوفُ اَلنَّسْخِ  
**SIMILAR TO THE VERB** ..... مُشَبَّهَةٌ بِاَلْفِعْلِ

However	..... لَكِنَّ	Indeed	..... إِنَّ
If only	..... لَيْتَ	As if	..... كَأَنَّ
		Maybe	..... لَعَلَّ

**SIMILAR TO LaY'Sa** ..... مُشَبَّهَةٌ بِاَلْيَسَاءِ

Negative	..... لَا تَ	Even if	..... إِنَّ
Not	..... مَا	No	..... لَا

**LETTERS OF OPENING** ..... حُرُوفُ اَلنَّصْبِ

So that	..... كَيْ	In that case	..... إِذَنْ
Negative	..... لَنْ	That	..... أَنْ

**LETTERS OF PARTIAL OPENING** ..... حُرُوفُ اَلنَّصْبِ اَلفَرَعِيِّ

For	..... فَ	Or	..... أَوْ
To	..... لِ	Afterwards	..... ثُمَّ
And	..... وَ	In order	..... حَتَّى

**EXCLUSIVE NOUNS**

**أَسْمَاءُ الْإِسْتِثْنَاءِ**

Other .....	غَيْرٌ	Although .....	بَيْدَ
Not excepting .....	لَا سِوَمَا	Other than .....	سِوَى

**INTERROGATIVE NOUNS**

**أَسْمَاءُ الْإِسْتِفْهَامِ**

When .....	مَتَى	Whence .....	أَنَّى
Who .....	مَنْ	What a .....	أَيُّ
Who is he .....	مَنْ ذَا	Where .....	أَيْنَ
That which .....	مَا	In what time .....	أَيَّانَ
What .....	مَاذَا	How much .....	كَمْ
		How .....	كَيْفَ

**DEMONSTRATIVE NOUNS**

**أَسْمَاءُ الْإِشَارَةِ**

These two (masc.) .....	ذَانِكَ	These .....	أُولَئِكَ
Those two (masc.) .....	ذَانِكَ	Those .....	أُولَئِكَ
This (fem.) .....	ذِي	That (fem.) .....	تِلْكَ
These two (masc.) .....	ذَيْنِكَ	This (fem.) .....	تِهْ
Those two (masc.) .....	ذَيْنِكَ	This (fem.) .....	تَا
Those .....	هَؤُلَاءِ	These two (fem.) .....	تَانِكَ
This (fem.) .....	هَذِهِ	Those two (fem.) .....	تَانِكَ
This (masc.) .....	هَذَا	This (fem.) .....	تِي
These two (masc.) .....	هَذَانِ	This one (fem.) .....	تِيكَ
These two (masc.) .....	هَذَيْنِ	These two (fem.) .....	تَيْنِكَ
Here .....	هُنَا	Those two (fem.) .....	تَيْنِكَ
There .....	هُنَاكَ	Over there .....	ثَمَّ
Over there .....	هُنَاكَ	Over there .....	ثَمَّةَ
These two (fem.) .....	هَاتَانِ	That (masc.) .....	ذَلِكَ
These two (fem.) .....	هَاتَيْنِ	This one (masc.) .....	ذَاكَ

## NOUNS OF ANNEXATION

## أَسْمَاءُ الْإِضَافَةِ

Above .....	عَلُ	Facing .....	إِزَاءَ
At .....	عِنْدَ	In front of .....	أَمَامَ
Other .....	غَيْرُ	First .....	أَوَّلُ
Above .....	فَوْقَ	What a .....	أَيُّ
Before .....	قَبْلَ	After .....	بَعْدَ
Face to face with .....	قِبَالَةَ	Some .....	بَعْضُ
In front of .....	قُدَّامَ	Between .....	بَيْنَ
All .....	كُلُّ	Facing .....	تُجَاهَ
Both .....	كِلَا	Under .....	تَحْتَ
At your service .....	لَيْتِكَ	Voluntarily .....	تَلَقَّاءَ
In the presence of .....	لَدُنْ	Totally .....	جَمِيعُ
In the presence of .....	لَدَى	Effort .....	جَهْدُ
By the eternal .....	لَعَمْرُ	Opposite .....	حِذَاءَ
Same .....	مِثْلَ	Only .....	حَسْبُ
With .....	مَعَ	Behind .....	خَلْفَ
May it not please .....	مَعَاذَ	And so on .....	دَوَائِكَ
Towards .....	نَحْوَ	Possessor of .....	ذُو
Enough .....	نَاهِيكَ	Glory to .....	سُبْحَانَ
Alone .....	وَخَدَ	Other than .....	سِوَى
In the rear of .....	وَرَاءَ	The rest .....	سَائِرُ
Amid .....	وَسَطَ	Quasi .....	شِبْهُ
Right .....	يَمِينَ	Left .....	شِمَالَ
		Potential .....	طَاقَةُ

**CONFIRMATIVE NOUNS** ..... **أَسْمَاءُ التَّوَكِيدِ**

All .....	كُلٌّ	Wholly .....	أَجْمَعُ
Both .....	كِلْتَا	Totally .....	جَمِيعٌ
Both .....	كِلَا	Generally .....	عَامَّةً
Person .....	نَفْسًا	Eye .....	عَيْنٌ

**CONDITIONAL NOUNS** ..... **أَسْمَاءُ الشَّرْطِ**

In whatever way .....	كَيْفَمَا	Whence .....	أَتَى
When .....	مَتَى	What a .....	أَيُّ
Who .....	مَنْ	Where .....	أَيْنَ
Whatever .....	مَهْمَا	Wherever .....	أَيْنَمَا
That which .....	مَا	In what time .....	أَيَّانَ
		Wherever .....	حَيْثَمَا

**PERSONAL NOUNS**

**أَسْمَاءُ الضَّمِيرِ**

It is she .....	إِيَّاهَا	You (masc. sing.) .....	أَنْتَ
It is I .....	إِيَّايَ	You (fem. sing.) .....	أَنْتِ
I, you (sing.) .....	تُ، تَ، تِ	You (masc. plur.) .....	أَنْتُمْ
You (sing.) .....	كَ، كِ، كِ	You (dual) .....	أَنْتُمَا
You (fem. plur.) .....	نَ	You (fem. plur.) .....	أَنْتُنَّ
We .....	نَحْنُ	I .....	أَنَا
Us .....	نَا	It is you (masc. sing.) .....	إِيَّاكَ
Him, her .....	هُ، هِ	It is you (fem. sing.) .....	إِيَّاكِ
They (masc.) .....	هُمْ	It is you (masc. plur.) .....	إِيَّاكُمْ
They (dual) .....	هُمَا	It is you (dual) .....	إِيَّاكُمَا
They (fem.) .....	هُنَّ	It is you (fem. plur.) .....	إِيَّاكنَّ
He .....	هُوَ	It is we .....	إِيَّانَا
She .....	هِيَ	It is he .....	إِيَّاهُ
Them (plur.) .....	و	It is they (masc.) .....	إِيَّاهُمْ
Them (dual) .....	ا	It is they (dual) .....	إِيَّاهُمَا
My .....	ي	It is they (fem.) .....	إِيَّاهُنَّ

## CIRCUMSTANTIAL NOUNS

## أَسْمَاءُ الظَّرْفِ

While .....	رَيْثِمَا	The duration .....	أَنَاءَ
Time .....	زَمَانٌ	Eternally (negative) .....	أَبَدًا
Left .....	شِمَالٌ	Since .....	إِذْ
Morning and evening .....	صَبَاحَ مَسَاءَ	If .....	إِذَا
Above .....	عَلَى	Facing .....	إِزَاءَ
At .....	عِنْدَ	Now .....	الآنَ
Never (future) .....	عَوَظُ	Term .....	أَمَدًا
Above .....	فَوْقَ	Yesterday .....	أَمْسًا
Before .....	قَبْلَ	In front of .....	أَمَامَ
Never (past) .....	قَطُّ	Whence .....	أَنَّى
In the presence of .....	لَدُنْ	Where .....	أَيْنَ
In the presence of .....	لَدَى	In what time .....	أَيَّانَ
Since .....	لَمَّا	After .....	بَعْدَ
When .....	مَتَى	When .....	بَيْنَا
For a while .....	مُدَّةَ	While .....	بَيْنَمَا
From the time .....	مُذْ	Under .....	تَحْتَ
From the time .....	مُنْذُ	There .....	هُنَا
Here .....	هُنَا	There .....	هُنَا
In the rear of .....	وَرَاءَ	Where .....	حَيْثُ
Period .....	وَقْتًا	Moment .....	حِينَ
Right .....	يَمِينًا	While .....	رَيْثًا



Seventeen (masc.)	سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ	One (masc.)	أَحَدٌ، وَاحِدٌ
Seventeen (fem.)	سَبْعَ عَشْرَةَ	One (fem.)	إِحْدَى، وَاحِدَةٌ
Eighteen (masc.)	ثَمَانِيَةَ عَشَرَ	Two	اِثْنَانِ، اِثْنَانِ
Eighteen (fem.)	ثَمَانِي عَشْرَةَ	Three	ثَلَاثٌ، ثَلَاثَةٌ
Nineteen (masc.)	تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ	Four	أَرْبَعٌ، أَرْبَعَةٌ
Nineteen (fem.)	تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ	Five	خَمْسٌ، خَمْسَةٌ
Twenty	عِشْرُونَ	Six	سِتٌّ، سِتَّةٌ
Thirty	ثَلَاثُونَ	Seven	سَبْعٌ، سَبْعَةٌ
Forty	أَرْبَعُونَ	Eight	ثَمَانٌ، ثَمَانِيَةٌ
Fifty	خَمْسُونَ	Nine	تِسْعٌ، تِسْعَةٌ
Sixty	سِتُّونَ	Ten	عَشْرٌ، عَشْرَةٌ
Seventy	سَبْعُونَ	Eleven (masc.)	أَحَدَ عَشَرَ
Eighty	ثَمَانُونَ	Eleven (fem.)	إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ
Ninety	تِسْعُونَ	Twelve (masc.)	اِثْنَا عَشَرَ
Twenty-one (masc.)	وَاحِدٌ وَعِشْرُونَ	Twelve (fem.)	اِثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ
Twenty-one (fem.)	وَاحِدَةٌ وَعِشْرُونَ	Thirteen (masc.)	ثَلَاثَةَ عَشَرَ
Twenty-two (masc.)	اِثْنَانِ وَعِشْرُونَ	Thirteen (fem.)	ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ
Twenty-two (fem.)	اِثْنَتَانِ وَعِشْرُونَ	Fourteen (masc.)	أَرْبَعَةَ عَشَرَ
Twenty-three (masc.)	ثَلَاثٌ وَعِشْرُونَ	Fourteen (fem.)	أَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ
Twenty-three (fem.)	ثَلَاثَةٌ وَعِشْرُونَ	Fifteen (masc.)	خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ
Hundred	مِئَةٌ، مِائَةٌ	Fifteen (fem.)	خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ
Thousand	أَلْفٌ	Sixteen (masc.)	سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ
		Sixteen (fem.)	سِتَّ عَشْرَةَ

**VERBAL NOUNS**

**أَسْمَاءُ الْفِعْلِ**

Quickly .....	سُرْعَانَ	Amen .....	أَمِينَ
Listen .....	سَمَاعٍ	Alas .....	أَوَّاهٍ
Both are separated .....	شَتَانٍ	Ouf .....	أُفٍّ
Silence .....	صَمَةً	Away from me .....	إِلَيْكَ عَنِّي
At your own risk .....	عَلَيْكَ نَفْسِكَ	Forward .....	أَمَامَكَ
Fight .....	قِتَالٍ	Alas .....	أَوَّاهٍ
Already .....	قَدْ	Go .....	إِيَّاهُ
At all .....	قَطُّ	Sufficiently .....	بِجَلِّ
Stop .....	مَكَانَكَ	What glory .....	بِخٍ
Cease .....	مَهْ	Good .....	بَدًّا
Go down .....	نَزَالَ	Take .....	بَدَارًا
Let's go .....	هَلُمَّ	Slowly .....	بُطْآنًا
Attention .....	هَآ	Not to speak of .....	بَلَّةً
Come here .....	هَيْتَ	Well .....	بَهْ
He is far from .....	هَيْهَاتَ	Slowly .....	تَيْدًا
Let's go .....	هَيَّا	Come .....	حَيًّا
Oh .....	وَا، وَاهَا	Come .....	حَيَّاهُ
Ah .....	وَيْ	Attain .....	دَرَاكَ
Oh! the witch .....	يَا خَبَاثِ	Slowly .....	رَوَيْدَكَ
Oh! the traltress .....	يَا خَدَاعِ	Gorgeous .....	زَهً

**ALLUSIVE NOUNS**

**أَسْمَاءُ الْكِنَايَةِ**

How much .....	كَأَيِّنْ	A few (3 to 9) .....	بِضْعٍ
Thus .....	كَذَا	In such a way .....	ذَيْتٍ
How much .....	كَمْ	So-and-so .....	فُلَانٍ
In such a way .....	كَيْتَ	How much .....	كَأَيِّ

**CONJUNCTIVE NOUNS** ..... **أَسْمَاءُ الْمَوْصُولِ**

They who (masc. dual) .....	اللَّذَيْنِ	He who .....	أَلْ
They who (fem.) .....	اللَّوَاتِي	They who (masc.) .....	الَّذِي
They who (fem.) .....	اللَّائِي	They who (masc.) .....	الَّذِي
They who (fem.) .....	اللَّاتِي	She who .....	الَّتِي
What a .....	أَيُّ	He who .....	الَّذِي
Possessor of .....	ذُو	They who (masc.) .....	الَّذِينَ
This (masc.) .....	ذَا	They who (fem. dual) .....	اللَّتَانِ
Who .....	مَنْ	They who (fem. dual) .....	اللَّتَيْنِ
That which .....	مَا	They who (masc. dual) .....	الَّذَانِ

**THE FIVE NOUNS** ..... **الْأَسْمَاءُ الْخَمْسَةُ**

Possessor of .....	ذُو	Father .....	أَبُو
Mouth .....	فُو	Brother .....	أَخُو
		Father-in-law .....	حَمُو

**SOME NOUNS WITH OPEN ENDING ..... بَعْضُ الْمَنْصُوبَاتِ**

Listening .....	سَمَعًا	Originally .....	أَصْلًا
Patiently .....	صَبْرًا	Welcome .....	أَهْلًا
Sincerely .....	صِدْقًا	Also .....	أَيْضًا
Frankly .....	صِرَاحَةً	Unfortunately .....	بُؤْسًا
All without exception .....	طَرًّا	Away .....	بُعْدًا
Astonishing .....	عَجَبًا	Unexpectedly .....	بَغْتَةً
Evidently .....	عَيَانًا	Woe to .....	تَعَسًا
Most often .....	غَالِبًا	Truly .....	حَقًّا
One by one .....	فَرَادَى	Laudatorily .....	حَمْدًا
Aside from .....	فَضْلًا	Contrarily .....	خِلَافًا
Wholly .....	قَاطِبَةً	Especially .....	خَاصَّةً
Much .....	كَثِيرًا	And so on .....	دَوَالِيكَ
At your service .....	لَتَيْكَ	Pulverizing .....	سَحْقًا
May it not please .....	مَعَادًا	Secretly .....	سِرًّا

**VERBS OF AFFECTIVITY** .....

**أَفْعَالُ الْقُلُوبِ**

To see .....	رَأَى	To take on .....	أَتَّخَذَ
To claim .....	زَعَمَ	To discover .....	أَلْفَى
To fashion .....	صَيَّرَ	To establish .....	تَخَذَ
To suppose .....	ظَنَّ	To leave .....	تَرَكَ
To count .....	عَدَّ	To learn .....	تَعَلَّمَ
To know .....	عَلِمَ	To render .....	جَعَلَ
To depart from .....	غَادَرَ	To deem .....	حَجَا
Assume .....	هَبَّ	To consider .....	حَسِبَ
To find .....	وَجَدَ	To imagine .....	خَالَ
To concede .....	وَهَبَ	To come to know .....	دَرَى

**VERBS OF PRAISE AND BLAME** ..... **أَفْعَالُ الْمَدْحِ وَالذَّمِّ**

To worsen .....	سَاءَ	To afflict .....	بَشَسَ
To acclaim .....	نَعِمَ	To applaud .....	حَبَّدَا

**INERT VERBS** ..... **الْأَفْعَالُ الْجَامِدَةُ**

Not ... to abate .....	مَا أَنْفَكَ	To afflict .....	بَشَسَ
Not ... to finish .....	مَا بَرِحَ	To applaud .....	حَبَّدَا
As long as... to last .....	مَا دَامَ	To worsen .....	سَاءَ
Not... to cease .....	مَا زَالَ	To be prolonged .....	طَالَمَا
Not ... to desist .....	مَا قَتِيَ	To be near .....	عَسَى
To acclaim .....	نَعِمَ	To be rare .....	قَلَّمَا
		Not to be .....	لَيْسَ

**THE FIVE VERBS** ..... **الْأَفْعَالُ الْخَمْسَةُ**

They do (plur.) .....	يَفْعَلُونَ	You do (masc. plur.) .....	تَفْعَلُونَ
They do (dual) .....	يَفْعَلَانِ	You do (dual) .....	تَفْعَلَانِ
		You do (fem. sing.) .....	تَفْعَلِينَ

**TRANSITIVE VERBS OVER TWO PATIENTS** ..... **الْأَفْعَالُ الْمَتَعَدِيَّةُ إِلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ**

To furnish .....	زَوَّدَ	To lodge .....	أَسْكَنَ
To water .....	سَقَى	To nourish .....	أَطْعَمَ
To clothe .....	كَسَا	To give .....	أَعْطَى
		To give sustenance .....	رَزَقَ

**TRANSITIVE VERBS** ..... الْأَفْعَالُ الْمَتَعَدِيَّةُ إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ مَفَاعِيلَ  
**OVER THREE PATIENTS**

To recount ..... حَدَّثَ	To give information ..... أَخْبَرَ
To inform ..... خَبَّرَ	To show ..... أَرَى
To announce ..... نَبَأَ	To notify ..... أَعْلَمَ
	To advise ..... أَنْبَأَ

**KaEDa AND ITS SISTERS** ..... كَادَ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا

To initiate ..... شَرَعَ	To begin ..... ابْتَدَأَ
To set about ..... طَفِقَ	To take ..... أَخَذَ
To be near ..... عَسَى	To be flattened ..... اخْلَوَّقَ
To hang upon ..... عَلِقَ	To approach ..... أَقْبَلَ
To rise ..... قَامَ	To oppose ..... انْتَبَرَى
To press ..... كَرَبَ	To create ..... أَنْشَأَ
To be about to ..... كَادَ	To draw near ..... أَوْشَكَ
To start moving ..... هَبَّ	To render ..... جَعَلَ
	To decrease ..... حَرَى

To go away .....	رَاحَ	To revert .....	أَصَرَ
To become .....	صَارَ	To fall back .....	ارْتَدَّ
To remain in existence .....	ظَلَّ	To be impossible .....	اسْتَحَالَ
To return .....	عَادَ	To become in the morning .....	أَصْبَحَ
To come in the morning .....	عَدَا	To bring to light .....	أَضْحَى
To be .....	كَانَ	To become in the evening .....	أَمْسَى
Not to be .....	لَيْسَ	To turn about .....	انْقَلَبَ
Not ... to abate .....	مَا انْفَكَ	To stay the night .....	بَاتَ
Not ... to finish .....	مَا بَرِحَ	To be changed .....	تَبَدَّلَ
As long as ... to last .....	مَا دَامَ	To be modified .....	تَحَوَّلَ
Not ... to cease .....	مَا زَالَ	To hesitate .....	حَارَ
Not ... to desist .....	مَا فَتِيَ	To go back .....	رَجَعَ



# PARTICULAR INDEX ..... فِهْرِسٌ خَاصٌّ

Letter	Page	Letter	Page
<b>A</b> .....	29	<b>M</b> .....	81
<b>B</b> .....	37	<b>N</b> .....	85
<b>C</b> .....	41	<b>O</b> .....	91
<b>D</b> .....	49	<b>P</b> .....	95
<b>E</b> .....	54	<b>Q</b> .....	102
<b>F</b> .....	59	<b>R</b> .....	104
<b>G</b> .....	63	<b>S</b> .....	108
<b>H</b> .....	65	<b>T</b> .....	117
<b>I</b> .....	68	<b>U</b> .....	125
<b>J</b> .....	74	<b>V</b> .....	127
<b>K</b> .....	75	<b>W</b> .....	132
<b>L</b> .....	76	<b>Y</b> .....	135

# Y

Yes	.....	أَجَلٌ
Yes	.....	إِي
Yes	.....	جَلَلٌ
Yes	.....	جِيرٌ
Yes	.....	نَعَمْ
Yesterday	.....	أَمْسٌ
Yet	.....	أَمَّا
Yet	.....	بَلْ
You (dual)	.....	أَنْتُمَا
You (plur. fem.)	.....	أَنْتُنَّ
You (plur. fem.)	.....	نَ
You (plur. masc.)	.....	أَنْتُمْ
You (plur. masc.)	.....	مَ
You (sing.)	.....	تَ
You (sing.)	.....	كَ
You (sing. fem.)	.....	أَنْتِ
You (sing. masc.)	.....	أَنْتَ
You do (dual)	.....	تَفْعَلَانِ
You do (sing. fem.)	.....	تَفْعَلِينَ
You do (plur. masc.)	.....	تَفْعَلُونَ

# W

Will not	لَنْ
Wish (Letter of...)	حَرْفُ تَمَنٍّ
With	بِ
With	فِي
With	لِ
With	مَعَ
With	وَ
With curtailed ending (Noun...)	اسْمٌ مَّقْصُورٌ
With extended ending (Noun...)	اسْمٌ مَمْدُودٌ
With open ending (Noun...)	اسْمٌ مَنْصُوبٌ
With reduced ending (Noun...)	اسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ
With regular ending (Noun...)	اسْمٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
With shortened ending (Noun...)	اسْمٌ مَقْصُورٌ
With elided ending (Verb...)	فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ
With open ending (Verb...)	فِعْلٌ مَنْصُوبٌ
With regular ending (Verb...)	فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
Without	لَا
Without reserve, root to have power	أَمْكَنُ أَصْلُهُ مَكَنَ
Without reserve (Compatible...)	مَتَمَكَّنَ أَمْكَنُ
Woe to	تَعَسًّا
Word, words	كَلِمَةً، كَلِمَاتٌ
Worsen (To...)	سَاءَ
Would that	لَيْتَ
Write (To...)	كَتَبَ
Written narrative	حِكَايَةٌ مَكْتُوبَةٌ

# W

When	.....	أَذْ مَا
When	.....	أَذَا
When	.....	بَيْنَمَا
When	.....	لَمَّا
When	.....	مَتَى
Whence	.....	أَنَّى
Whenever	.....	أَذْ مَا
Whenever	.....	أَذَا
Whenever	.....	مَا
Where	.....	أَيْنَ
Where, wherever	.....	حَيْثُ، حَيْثَمَا
Whereas	.....	وَ
Whereupon	.....	أَذْ مَا
Wherever	.....	أَيْنَمَا
Whether	.....	أَ
Whether	.....	أِنْ
Whether	.....	مَا
Whether	.....	أَذَا
Which	.....	مَا
While	.....	أَذْ
While	.....	بَيْنَمَا
While	.....	رَيْثَ، رَيْثَمَا
While	.....	وَ
Who	.....	مَنْ
Who is he	.....	مَنْ ذَا
Wholly, root to gather	.....	أَجْمَعُ أَصْلُهُ جَمَعَ
Wholly	.....	قَاطِبَةً
Why not	.....	هَلَّا

## W

<b>Warn (To...)</b> .....	حَدَّرَ
Thing warned about .....	مُحَدَّرٌ مِنْهُ
Warned .....	مُحَدَّرٌ
Warner .....	مُحَدِّرٌ
Warning .....	تَحْذِيرٌ
<b>Watch over (To...)</b> .....	رَعَى
<b>Water (To...)</b> .....	سَقَى
<b>We</b> .....	نَحْنُ
<b>Weigh (To...)</b> .....	وَزَنَ
<b>Welcome!</b> .....	أَهْلًا
<b>Well!</b> .....	بِهِ
<b>Were it not</b> .....	لَوْلَا
<b>What</b> .....	مَا
<b>What</b> .....	مَاذَا
<b>What a...</b> .....	أَيُّ
<b>What for?</b> .....	عِلَامٌ
<b>What glory!</b> .....	بَيْحٌ
<b>Whatever</b> .....	مَهْمَا
<b>Whatever</b> .....	مَا
<b>When</b> .....	إِذْ

# V

Vowel <i>u</i> '' regular modulated .....	ضَمَّتَانِ
<b>Vocative</b> .....	آ
<b>Vocative</b> .....	آيَ
<b>Vocative</b> .....	آيَا
<b>Vocative</b> .....	هَيَا
<b>Vocative</b> .....	وَا
<b>Voluntarily</b> .....	تَلْفَاءَ

# V

Unconfirmed verb .....	فِعْلٌ غَيْرٌ مُؤَكَّدٍ
Variable verb .....	فِعْلٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ
Verbal noun .....	أَسْمُ فِعْلٍ
Verbal sentence .....	جُمْلَةٌ فِعْلِيَّةٌ
<b>Verb of affectivity</b> .....	فِعْلٌ قَلْبٍ
<b>Verb of approximation</b> .....	فِعْلٌ مُقَارَبِيَّةٌ
<b>Verb of blame</b> .....	فِعْلٌ ذَمٍّ
<b>Verb of certitude</b> .....	فِعْلٌ يَقِينٍ
<b>Verb of hope</b> .....	فِعْلٌ رَجَاءٍ
<b>Verb of initiative</b> .....	فِعْلٌ شُرُوعٍ
<b>Verb of praise</b> .....	فِعْلٌ مَدْحٍ
<b>Verb of probability</b> .....	فِعْلٌ رُجْحَانٍ
<b>Verb of transfer</b> .....	فِعْلٌ تَحْوِيلٍ
<b>Verb with elided ending</b> .....	فِعْلٌ مَجْرُومٌ
<b>Verb with open ending</b> .....	فِعْلٌ مَنْصُوبٌ
<b>Verb with regular ending</b> .....	فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
<b>Vowel</b> .....	حَرَكَةٌ
Apparent vowel .....	حَرَكَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ
Convenient vowel .....	حَرَكَةٌ مُنَاسِبَةٌ
Modulated vowel .....	حَرَكَةٌ مُنَوَّتَةٌ
Supposed vowel .....	حَرَكَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ
Vocalization .....	تَحْرِيكٌ
Vocalized .....	مُتَحَرِّكٌ
Vowel <i>a</i> open .....	فَتْحَةٌ
Vowel <i>a</i> " open modulated .....	فَتْحَتَانٍ
Vowel <i>i</i> reduced .....	كَسْرَةٌ
Vowel <i>i</i> " reduced modulated .....	كَسْرَتَانٍ
Vowel <i>u</i> regular .....	ضَمَّةٌ

## V

Known verb	فِعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Letter similar to the verb	حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْفِعْلِ
Modal verb	فِعْلٌ مِثَالٌ
Mood of the verb	صِيغَةُ الْفِعْلِ
Negative verb	فِعْلٌ مَنْفِيٌّ
Neutralized verb	فِعْلٌ مَكْفُوفٌ
Openness of the verb	نَصَبُ الْفِعْلِ
Past augmented ignored verb	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Past augmented known verb	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Past denuded ignored verb	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Past denuded known verb	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Past verb	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ
Permanent verb	فِعْلٌ لَازِمٌ
Position of the verb	مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ
Position of verb and agent	مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ وَالْفَاعِلِ
Present verb	فِعْلٌ حَاضِرٌ
Quadrilateral verb	فِعْلٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
Regularity of the verb	رَفْعُ الْفِعْلِ
Similar to the verb	مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْفِعْلِ
Sound doubled verb	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مُضَاعَفٌ
Sound intact verb	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ سَالِمٌ
Sound verb	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ
Sound verb having a <b>HaM'ZaT</b>	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مَهْمُوزٌ
Structure of the verb	بِنَاءُ الْفِعْلِ
Structured verb	فِعْلٌ مَنِيٌّ
Time of the verb	زَمَنُ الْفِعْلِ
Transitive verb	فِعْلٌ مُتَعَدٍّ
Triliteral verb	فِعْلٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ



## V

Variable verb	فِعْلٌ مُتَّصِفٌ
Variation, morphology	صَرَفٌ
Varied	مُتَّصِفٌ
Varied noun	أَسْمٌ مُتَّصِفٌ
<b>Ventilated letter</b>	<b>حَرْفٌ هَاوٍ</b>
<b>Verb</b>	<b>فِعْلٌ</b>
Active verb	فِعْلٌ عَامِلٌ
Affirmative verb	فِعْلٌ مُثَبَّتٌ
Attached to the five verbs	مُلْحَقٌ بِأَلْفَعَالِ الْخَمْسَةِ
Augmented verb	فِعْلٌ مَزِيدٌ
Complete verb	فِعْلٌ تَامٌ
Confirmed verb	فِعْلٌ مُؤَكَّدٌ
Conform ignored verb	فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Conform known verb	فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Conform verb	فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ
Conjugation of the verb	تَصْرِيْفُ الْفِعْلِ
Declension of the verb	إِعْرَابُ الْفِعْلِ
Declined verb	فِعْلٌ مُعْرَبٌ
Defective verb	فِعْلٌ مُعْتَلٌ
Deficient verb	فِعْلٌ نَاقِصٌ
Denuded verb	فِعْلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Elision of the verb	جَزْمُ الْفِعْلِ
Five verbs	أَفْعَالُ خَمْسَةٍ
Future verb	فِعْلٌ مُسْتَقْبَلٌ
Hollow verb	فِعْلٌ أَجْوَفٌ
Ignored verb	فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Imperative verb	فِعْلٌ أَمْرٌ
Inert verb	فِعْلٌ جَامِدٌ

## V

<b>Vague circumstantial</b> .....	ظَرْفٌ مُّبْهَمٌ
<b>Variation</b> .....	صَرْفٌ
Complete variable .....	مُتَّصِرٌ تَامٌ
Declined and prohibited from variation .....	مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
Declined and varied .....	مُعْرَبٌ مُنَّصَرَفٌ
Declined and varied noun .....	أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مُنَّصَرَفٌ
Declined noun, prohibited from variation .....	أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
Incomplete variable .....	مُتَّصِرٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍ
Invariable .....	غَيْرُ مُتَّصِرٍ
Invariable circumstantial .....	ظَرْفٌ غَيْرُ مُتَّصِرٍ
Invariable noun .....	أَسْمٌ غَيْرُ مُتَّصِرٍ
Letter of variability .....	حَرْفٌ تَصْرِيْفٍ
Noun prohibited from variation .....	أَسْمٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
Prohibited from variation .....	مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
Variability, conjugation .....	تَصْرِيْفٌ
Variability of the noun .....	تَصْرِيْفُ الْأَسْمِ
Variable .....	مُتَّصِرٌ
Variable circumstantial .....	ظَرْفٌ مُتَّصِرٌ
Variable noun .....	أَسْمٌ مُتَّصِرٌ

# U

<b>Useful composite</b> .....	مُرَكَّبٌ مُفِيدٌ
<b>Useful meaning</b> .....	مَعْنَى مُفِيدٌ
<b>Useful speech</b> .....	كَلَامٌ مُفِيدٌ

## U

Ultimate plural .....	مُنْتَهَى الْجُمُوعِ
Unconfirmed .....	غَيْرٌ مُؤَكَّدٍ
Unconfirmed verb .....	فِعْلٌ غَيْرٌ مُؤَكَّدٍ
Under .....	تَحْتَ
Understand (To...) .....	فَهِمَ
Unexpectedly .....	بَغْتَةً
Unfortunately .....	بُؤْسًا
Unliteral .....	أَحَادِيثٌ
Unless .....	إِلَّا
Unless .....	أَوْ
Unless .....	لَوْلَا
Until .....	إِلَى
Until .....	حَتَّى
Up to .....	إِلَى
Up to .....	حَتَّى
Up-to-nine (About) .....	تَيْفٌ، تَيْفٌ
Upon .....	عَلَى
Upon .....	فِي
Us .....	نَا
Useful, root to profit .....	مُفِيدٌ أَصْلُهُ فَادٌ



# T

Twenty-eight	.....	ثَمَانِي وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-five	.....	خَمْسٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-four	.....	أَرْبَعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-nine	.....	تِسْعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-one	.....	وَاحِدٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-seven	.....	سَبْعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-six	.....	سِتٌّ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty, the twentieth	.....	عِشْرُونَ، الْعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-three	.....	ثَلَاثٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-two	.....	اِثْنَانِ وَعِشْرُونَ
Two	.....	اِثْنَانِ، اِثْنَتَانِ
Two	.....	اِثْنَانِ، ثِنْتَانِ
Two hundred	.....	مِئْتَانِ
Two hundred thousand	.....	مِائَتَا أَلْفٍ
Two thousand	.....	أَلْفَانِ

# T

<b>To the rear</b> .....	وَرَاءَكَ
<b>Tomorrow</b> .....	غَدًا
<b>Totally</b> .....	جَمِيعًا
<b>Towards</b> .....	إِلَى
<b>Towards</b> .....	نَحْوَ
<b>Transfer (Verb of...)</b> .....	فَعْلٌ تَحْوِيلٌ
<b>Transit</b> .....	تَعَدَّى
Transitive .....	مَتَعَدٍّ
Transitive over three patients .....	مَتَعَدٌّ إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ مَفَاعِيلَ
Transitive over two patients .....	مَتَعَدٌّ إِلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ
Transitive verb .....	فَعْلٌ مَتَعَدٌّ
Transitivity .....	تَعَدِّيَّةٌ
<b>Transport (To...)</b> .....	نَقَلَ
<b>Transposed</b> .....	مَنْقُولٌ
<b>Transposed distinctive</b> .....	تَمْيِيزٌ مَنْقُولٌ
<b>Triliteral</b> .....	ثُلَاثِيٌّ
<b>Triliteral (Augmented...)</b> .....	مَزِيدٌ ثُلَاثِيٌّ
<b>Triliteral (Augments of the...)</b> .....	مَزِيدَاتُ الثُّلَاثِيِّ
<b>Triliteral (Denuded...)</b> .....	مُجَرَّدٌ ثُلَاثِيٌّ
<b>Triliteral measure</b> .....	وَزْنٌ ثُلَاثِيٌّ
<b>Triliteral verb</b> .....	فَعْلٌ ثُلَاثِيٌّ
<b>Truly</b> .....	حَقًّا
<b>Turn about (To...)</b> .....	أَنْقَلَبَ
<b>Turn away (To...)</b> .....	صَرَفَ
<b>Turn back (To...)</b> .....	حَرَفَ
<b>Twelfth</b> .....	ثَانِي عَشَرَ، ثَانِيَةَ عَشْرَةَ
<b>Twelve</b> .....	أَثْنَا عَشَرَ، اثْنَا عَشْرَةَ
<b>Twelve</b> .....	أَثْنَا عَشَرَ، ثِنْنَا عَشْرَةَ

# T

<b>Those</b> .....	أُولَآءِ
<b>Those</b> .....	أُولَآئِكَ
<b>Those</b> .....	هَؤُلَاءِ
<b>Those two (fem.)</b> .....	تَانِكَ
<b>Those two (fem.)</b> .....	تَيْنِكَ
<b>Those two (masc.)</b> .....	ذَانِكَ
<b>Those two (masc.)</b> .....	ذَيْنِكَ
<b>Through</b> .....	لَوّ
<b>Thousand</b> .....	أَلْفٍ
<b>Through</b> .....	عَلَى
<b>Thrust out the breast (To...)</b> .....	صَدَرَ
<b>Thus</b> .....	إِذَنْ
<b>Thus</b> .....	إِذَا
<b>Thus</b> .....	كَذَا، هَكَذَا
<b>Time (To last a long...)</b> .....	زَمَنٍ
Circumstantial of time .....	ظَرْفُ زَمَانٍ
Future time .....	زَمَنُ الْمُسْتَقْبَلِ
Noun of time .....	أَسْمُ زَمَانٍ
Past time .....	زَمَنُ الْمَاضِي
Present time .....	زَمَنُ الْحَاضِرِ
Time .....	زَمَنٌ، زَمَانٌ
Time of the verb .....	زَمَنُ الْفِعْلِ
<b>Titles of declension</b> .....	أَلْقَابُ الْأَعْرَابِ
<b>Titles of structure</b> .....	أَلْقَابُ الْبِنَاءِ
<b>Titular</b> .....	مَشْغُولٌ عَنْهُ
<b>To</b> .....	إِلَى
<b>To</b> .....	عَلَى
<b>To</b> .....	لِ



# T

<b>Things</b> .....	أَشْيَاءُ
<b>Think that (To...)</b> .....	ضَمَرَ
<b>Third (To be...)</b> .....	ثَلَاثَ
<b>Augmented triliteral</b> .....	مَزِيدٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ
<b>Augments of the triliteral</b> .....	مَزِيدَاتُ الثَّلَاثِيِّ
<b>Denuded triliteral</b> .....	مُجَرَّدٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ
<b>Third</b> .....	ثَالِثٌ ، ثَالِثَةٌ
<b>Third patient</b> .....	مَفْعُولٌ ثَالِثٌ
<b>Thirteen</b> .....	ثَلَاثَةَ عَشَرَ ، ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ
<b>Thirteenth</b> .....	ثَالِثَ عَشَرَ ، ثَالِثَةَ عَشْرَةَ
<b>Three</b> .....	ثَلَاثٌ ، ثَلَاثَةٌ
<b>Three hundred</b> .....	ثَلَاثُ مِائَاتٍ
<b>Three hundred thousand</b> .....	ثَلَاثُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ
<b>Three thousand</b> .....	ثَلَاثَةُ أَلْفٍ
<b>Triliteral</b> .....	ثَلَاثِيٌّ
<b>Triliteral measure</b> .....	وَزْنٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ
<b>Triliteral verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ
<b>Twenty-three</b> .....	ثَلَاثَ وَعِشْرُونَ
<b>This (fem.)</b> .....	هَـ
<b>This (fem.)</b> .....	تَا
<b>This (fem.)</b> .....	تِي
<b>This (fem.)</b> .....	ذِهـ
<b>This (fem.)</b> .....	ذِي
<b>This (fem.)</b> .....	هَذِهـ
<b>This (masc.)</b> .....	ذَا
<b>This (masc.)</b> .....	هَذَا
<b>This one (fem.)</b> .....	تِيكَ
<b>This one (masc.)</b> .....	ذَاكَ

# T

These two (fem.)	.....	تَانِ
These two (fem.)	.....	تَانِكَ
These two (fem.)	.....	تَيْنِ
These two (fem.)	.....	تَيْنِكَ
These two (fem.)	.....	هَاتَانِ
These two (fem.)	.....	هَاتَيْنِ
These two (masc.)	.....	ذَانِ
These two (masc.)	.....	ذَانِكَ
These two (masc.)	.....	ذَيْنِ
These two (masc.)	.....	ذَيْنِكَ
These two (masc.)	.....	هَذَانِ
These two (masc.)	.....	هَذَيْنِ
They do (dual)	.....	يَفْعَلَانِ
They do (plur.)	.....	يَفْعَلُونَ
They (dual)	.....	هُمَا
They (fem.)	.....	هُنَّ
They (masc.)	.....	هُمْ
They who (dual fem.)	.....	الَّتَانِ
They who (dual fem.)	.....	الَّتَيْنِ
They who (dual masc.)	.....	الَّذَانِ
They who (dual masc.)	.....	الَّذَيْنِ
They who (fem.)	.....	الَّتَوَاتِي
They who (fem.)	.....	الَّتَائِي
They who (fem.)	.....	الَّتَائِي
They who (masc.)	.....	الَّذَائِي
They who (masc.)	.....	الَّذَاءِ
They who (masc.)	.....	الَّذِينَ
Thing warned about	.....	مُحَذَّرٌ مِنْهُ

# T

That is .....	أَيَّ
That (masc.) .....	ذَلِكَ
That one (fem.) .....	تِلْكَ
That which .....	مَا
The .....	أَلْ
The fact that .....	مَا
The one who is mourned .....	مُتَفَجِّعٌ عَلَيْهِ
The rest .....	سَائِرٌ
Them (fem.) .....	نَ
Them (masc.) .....	مَ
Then .....	إِذْ
Then .....	إِذَنْ
Then .....	إِذَا
Then .....	ثُمَّ
Then .....	ثُمَّتَ
Then .....	فَ
Then .....	لَ
Then .....	وَ
There .....	تَمَّ
There .....	ثُمَّتَ
There .....	هُنَاكَ
Therefore .....	إِذَنْ
Therefore .....	إِذَا
Therefore .....	فَ
Thereupon .....	ثُمَّ
Thereupon .....	ثُمَّتَ
These, those .....	أُولَئِكَ
These, those .....	أُولَءِ

## T

<b>Take!</b> .....	بَدَارِ
<b>Take!</b> .....	دُونَكَ
<b>Take!</b> .....	هَا
<b>Take (To...)</b> .....	أَخَذَ
<b>Take a direction (To...)</b> .....	نَحَا
<b>Take on (To...)</b> .....	اتَّخَذَ
<b>Tear away (To...)</b> .....	نَزَعَ
<b>Ten</b> .....	عَشْرًا، عَشْرَةَ
<b>Ten thousand</b> .....	عَشْرَةَ آلَافٍ
<b>Tense (To...)</b> .....	شَدَّ
<b>Tense</b> .....	مُشَدَّدٌ
<b>Tension</b> .....	شَدٌّ
<b>Tenth</b> .....	عَاشِرًا، عَاشِرَةَ
<b>Term</b> .....	أَمَدًا
<b>Terminology</b> .....	أَصْطِلَاحَاتٌ
<b>Text</b> .....	نَصٌّ
<b>Than</b> .....	مِنْ
<b>That</b> .....	أَنَّ
<b>That</b> .....	لِ
<b>That (fem)</b> .....	تِلْكَ

# S

Supposition .....	تَقْدِيرٌ
Surely .....	أَجَلٌ
Surely .....	أَمَّا
Surface, quantities .....	مِسَاحَةٌ، مَقَادِيرُ
Surname (To...) .....	لَقَبٌ
Surname .....	لَقَبٌ
Surprise (Letter of...) .....	حَرْفٌ مُفَاجَأَةٌ
Sympathize (To...) .....	عَطْفٌ
Synonymous confirmative .....	تَوْكِيدٌ مُرَادِفٌ
Syntactic action .....	عَمَلٌ نَحْوِيٌّ
Syntax .....	نَحْوٌ

# S

Structured word .....	كَلِمَةٌ مَبْنِيَّةٌ
Titles of structure .....	أَلْقَابُ الْبِنَاءِ
<b>Subject</b> .....	مُسْنَدٌ إِلَيْهِ
<b>Submission and reduction</b> .....	خَفَضٌ وَجَرٌّ
<b>Substitute (To...)</b> .....	بَدَلٌ
Concordant substitution .....	بَدَلٌ مُطَابِقٌ
Global substitution .....	بَدَلٌ شَامِلٌ
Partial substitution .....	بَدَلٌ جُزْئِيٌّ
Substitute .....	بَدَلٌ
Substituted for .....	مُبَدَّلٌ مِنْهُ
Substitution of a part for the whole .....	بَدَلُ الْبَعْضِ مِنَ الْكُلِّ
Substitution of the whole for the whole .....	بَدَلُ الْكُلِّ مِنَ الْكُلِّ
<b>Succession</b> .....	تَبَعِيَّةٌ
<b>Sufficiently</b> .....	بَجَلٌ
<b>Superior genus</b> .....	جِنْسٌ عَالٍ
<b>Superlative</b> .....	مُبَالَغَةٌ
Examples of the superlative .....	أَمْثَلَةُ الْمُبَالَغَةِ
Measures of the superlative .....	أَوْزَانُ الْمُبَالَغَةِ
Superlative noun .....	أَسْمُ مُبَالَغَةٍ
<b>Supplement of the sentence</b> .....	فَضْلَةٌ الْجُمْلَةِ
<b>Support (To...)</b> .....	عِمْدٌ
<b>Support, personal of separation</b> .....	عِمَادٌ، ضَمِيرٌ فَصْلٍ
<b>Suppose (To...)</b> .....	ظَنَّ
Supposed .....	مُقَدَّرٌ
Supposed personal .....	ضَمِيرٌ مُقَدَّرٌ
Supposed sign .....	عَلَامَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ
Supposed vowel .....	حَرَكَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ
Supposing that .....	لَوْ

# S

Causal status	.....	حَالٌ سَبَبِيَّةٌ
Concerned by the status	.....	صَاحِبُ الْحَالِ
Confirmative status	.....	حَالٌ مُؤَكِّدَةٌ
Constitutive status	.....	حَالٌ مُؤَسِّسَةٌ
Intentional status	.....	حَالٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ
Isolated status	.....	حَالٌ مُفْرَدَةٌ
Preliminary status	.....	حَالٌ مُوْطِئَةٌ
Real status	.....	حَالٌ حَقِيقِيَّةٌ
Status	.....	حَالٌ
Status, quasi - sentence	.....	حَالٌ، شَيْءٌ جُمْلَةٌ
Status, sentence	.....	حَالٌ، جُمْلَةٌ
Statutory sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ حَالِيَّةٌ
Stay (To...)	.....	لَزِمَ
Stay the night (To...)	.....	بَاتَ
Stimulation (Letter of...)	.....	حَرْفٌ تَحْضِيضٍ
Stop!	.....	مَكَانَكَ
Strike true (To...)	.....	حَقَّ
Structure	.....	بِنَاءٌ
Accidental structure	.....	بِنَاءٌ عَارِضٌ
Construct (To...)	.....	بَنَى
Letter of construction	.....	حَرْفٌ مَبْنِيٌّ
Permanent structure	.....	بِنَاءٌ لَازِمٌ
Sign of structure	.....	عَلَامَةٌ بِنَاءٍ
Structure of the noun	.....	بِنَاءُ الْأَسْمِ
Structure of the verb	.....	بِنَاءُ الْفِعْلِ
Structured	.....	مَبْنِيٌّ
Structured noun	.....	أَسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ
Structured verb	.....	فِعْلٌ مَبْنِيٌّ

# S

Quasi-sound .....	شِبْهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ
Quasi-sound noun .....	اسْمٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ
Sound doubled verb .....	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مُضَاعَفٌ
Sound intact verb .....	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ سَالِمٌ
Sound letter .....	حَرْفٌ صَحِيحٌ
Sound noun .....	اسْمٌ صَحِيحٌ
Sound verb .....	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ
Sound verb having a <b>HaM'ZaT̃</b> .....	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مَهْمُوزٌ
<b>Source of the diminution</b> .....	مُصَغَّرٌ مِنْهُ
<b>Source of the relation</b> .....	مَنْسُوبٌ إِلَيْهِ
<b>Speak (To...)</b> .....	كَلَّمَ
<b>Speak pure Arabic (To...)</b> .....	عَرَبَ
<b>Speaker</b> .....	مُتَكَلِّمٌ
<b>Speech</b> .....	قَوْلٌ
<b>Speech</b> .....	كَلَامٌ
<b>Spoken to</b> .....	مُخَاطَبٌ
<b>Useful speech</b> .....	كَلَامٌ مُفِيدٌ
<b>Special (To be...)</b> .....	خَصَّ
<b>Especially</b> .....	خَاصَّةً
<b>Special conjunctive</b> .....	مَوْصُولٌ خَاصٌّ
<b>Specific sentence</b> .....	جُمْلَةٌ أَلَاخْتِصَاصٍ
<b>Specification</b> .....	أَخْتِصَاصٌ
<b>Specified</b> .....	مَخْصُوصٌ
<b>Spell (To...)</b> .....	هَجَا
<b>Spy on (To...)</b> .....	عَانَ
<b>Start moving (To...)</b> .....	هَبَّ
<b>Status to another (To pass from one...)</b> .....	حَالَ
<b>Active element of the status</b> .....	عَامِلُ الْحَالِ



# S

<b>Six directions</b> .....	جِهَاتٌ سِتٌّ
<b>Six hundred</b> .....	سِتُّ مِائَاتٍ
<b>Six hundred thousand</b> .....	سِتُّ مِائَةِ أَلْفٍ
<b>Six thousand</b> .....	سِتَّةُ أَلْفٍ
<b>Sixteen</b> .....	سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ، سِتَّ عَشْرَةَ
<b>Sixteenth</b> .....	سَادِسَ عَشَرَ، سَادِسَةَ عَشْرَةَ
<b>Sixth</b> .....	سَادِسٌ، سَادِسَةٌ
<b>Sixty, the sixtieth</b> .....	سِتُّونَ، أَلْسِتُّونَ
<b>Slack letter</b> .....	حَرْفٌ رَخْوٌ
<b>Slowly</b> .....	بُطْآنًا
<b>Slowly</b> .....	تَبَرًا
<b>Slowly</b> .....	رَوِيْدَكَ
<b>So-and-so</b> .....	فُلَانًا
<b>So that</b> .....	حَتَّى
<b>So that</b> .....	فَ
<b>So that</b> .....	كَيْ
<b>So that</b> .....	لِ
<b>So that</b> .....	لِكَيْ
<b>So that... not</b> .....	أَلَّا
<b>Soft letter</b> .....	حَرْفٌ لَيِّنٌ
<b>Soften the voice (To...)</b> .....	رَخَّمَ
<b>Solar (Letter of the X group,...)</b> .....	حَرْفٌ شَمْسِيٌّ
<b>Sollicitation (Letter of...)</b> .....	حَرْفٌ نَزَجٌ
<b>Some</b> .....	بَعْضٌ
<b>Some</b> .....	مِنْ
<b>Sometimes</b> .....	تَارَةً
<b>Sometimes</b> .....	قَدْ
<b>Sound</b> .....	صَحِيْحٌ

# S

<b>Silence!</b> .....	صَمَةٌ
<b>Similitude</b> .....	تَشْبِيهٌ
Called similar to the annexing .....	مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ
Letter of similitude .....	حَرْفٌ تَشْبِيهِيٌّ
Letter similar to <b>LaY'Sa</b> .....	حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِلَيْسَ
Letter similar to the verb .....	حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْفِعْلِ
Noun of similar quality .....	أَسْمٌ صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ
Similar .....	مُشَبَّهٌ
Similar quality .....	صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ
Similar to the annexing .....	مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ
Similar to the verb .....	مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْفِعْلِ
<b>Simple</b> .....	بَسِيطٌ
<b>Simple proper noun</b> .....	عَلْمٌ مُفْرَدٌ
<b>Since</b> .....	إِذْ
<b>Since</b> .....	لَمَّا
<b>Since</b> .....	مُدَّ
<b>Since</b> .....	مُنْذُ
<b>Sincerely</b> .....	صِدْقًا
<b>Singular</b> .....	مُفْرَدٌ
<b>Singularity</b> .....	أَفْرَادٌ
<b>Sisters of ÉiLaE</b> .....	أَخَوَاتُ الْإِ
<b>Sisters of ÉiNa</b> .....	أَخَوَاتُ اِنَّ
<b>Sisters of KaEDa</b> .....	أَخَوَاتُ كَادَ
<b>Sisters of KaENA</b> .....	أَخَوَاتُ كَانَ
<b>Sisters of MaE</b> .....	أَخَوَاتُ مَا
<b>Situations</b> .....	أَحْوَالٌ
<b>Situations of compatibility</b> .....	حَالَاتُ الْأَمْكِنِيَّةِ
<b>Six</b> .....	سِتٌّ، سِتَّةٌ

## S

Seventeenth .....	سَابِعَ عَشَرَ، سَابِعَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Seventh .....	سَابِعٌ، سَابِعَةٌ
Seventy, the seventieth .....	سَبْعُونَ، أَلْسَبْعُونَ
Sexiliteral .....	سُدَّاسِيٌّ
Sexiliteral measure .....	وَزْنٌ سُدَّاسِيٌّ
Shall not .....	لَنْ
Sharp letter .....	حَرْفٌ أَسْلِيٌّ
She .....	تْ
She .....	هِيَ
She who .....	الَّتِي
Shortened <u>EaLiF E</u> .....	أَلْفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ
Shortened <u>E</u> (Ending in...) .....	مَقْصُورٌ
Shortened ending (Noun with...) .....	أَسْمٌ مَقْصُورٌ
Shortening .....	قَصْرٌ
Show (To...) .....	أَرَى
Sibilant letter .....	حَرْفٌ صَفِيرٌ
Sign .....	عَلَامَةٌ
Apparent sign .....	عَلَامَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ
Letters of signification .....	حُرُوفُ الْمَعَانِي
Sign of declension .....	عَلَامَةُ إِعْرَابٍ
Sign of elision .....	عَلَامَةُ جَزْمٍ
Sign of feminization .....	عَلَامَةُ تَأْنِيثٍ
Sign of opening .....	عَلَامَةُ نَصْبٍ
Sign of reduction .....	عَلَامَةُ جَرٍّ
Sign of regularity .....	عَلَامَةُ رَفْعٍ
Sign of structure .....	عَلَامَةُ بِنَاءٍ
Signs of nominalization .....	عَلَامَاتُ الْأَسْمِيَةِ
Supposed sign .....	عَلَامَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ

# S

Interrogative sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ اسْتِفْهَامِيَّةٌ
Introductory sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ اِبْتِدَائِيَّةٌ
Maximal sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ كُبْرَى
Minimal sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ صُغْرَى
Narrative of the sentence	.....	حِكَايَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
Negative sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ مَنْفِيَّةٌ
Nominal sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ اَسْمِيَّةٌ
Pillar of the sentence	.....	عُمْدَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
Predicate, sentence	.....	خَبْرٌ، جُمْلَةٌ
Predicative sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ خَبْرِيَّةٌ
Quasi-sentence	.....	شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ
Sentence of 3 words	.....	كَلِمٌ
Specific sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ اَلْاِخْتِصَاصِ
Status, sentence	.....	حَالٌ، جُمْلَةٌ
Statutory sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ حَالِيَّةٌ
Supplement of the sentence	.....	فَضْلَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
Verbal sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ فِعْلِيَّةٌ
<b>Separate (To...)</b>	.....	فَصْلٌ
Letter of separation	.....	حَرْفُ تَفْصِيلٍ
Personal of separation, support	.....	ضَمِيرُ فَصْلٍ، عِمَادٌ
Separated	.....	مُنْفَصِلٌ
Separated personal	.....	ضَمِيرٌ مُنْفَصِلٌ
Separation	.....	تَفْصِيلٌ
<b>Seven</b>	.....	سَبْعٌ، سَبْعَةٌ
<b>Seven hundred</b>	.....	سَبْعُ مِائَاتٍ
<b>Seven hundred thousand</b>	.....	سَبْعُمِائَةُ اَلْأَلْفِ
<b>Seven thousand</b>	.....	سَبْعَةُ اَلْأَلْفِ
<b>Seventeen</b>	.....	سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ، سَبْعَ عَشْرَةَ

## S

Same .....	مِثْلَ
Sanction (To...) .....	جَزَاءَ
Save .....	إِلَّا
Save .....	عَدَا
Second .....	ثَانِ، ثَانِيَّةً
Second patient .....	مَفْعُولٌ ثَانٍ
Secretly .....	سِرًّا
See (To...) .....	رَأَى
Selection (Letter of...) .....	حَرْفُ تَخْيِيرٍ
Self-confirmative .....	تَوْكِيدٌ عَيْنِهِ
Semicolon .....	قَاطِعَةٌ
Sentence .....	جُمْلَةٌ
Affirmative sentence .....	جُمْلَةٌ مُثَبِّتَةٌ
Analysis of the sentence .....	إِعْرَابُ الْجُمْلَةِ
Annexation of the sentence .....	إِضَافَةٌ إِلَى الْجُمْلَةِ
Circumstantial sentence .....	جُمْلَةٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ
Conditional sentence .....	جُمْلَةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ
Creative sentence .....	جُمْلَةٌ اِنْشَائِيَّةٌ
Descriptive sentence .....	جُمْلَةٌ نَعْتِيَّةٌ
Distinctive of the sentence .....	تَمْيِيزُ الْجُمْلَةِ

# R

<b>Restrain oneself (To...)</b> .....	كَفَّ
<b>Restriction (Letter of...)</b> .....	حَرْفُ اسْتِدْرَاكِ
<b>Retrenched noun</b> .....	اسْمٌ مَحذُوفٌ مِنْهُ
<b>Return (To...)</b> .....	عَادَ
<b>Returning</b> .....	عَائِدٌ
<b>Returning personal</b> .....	ضَمِيرٌ عَائِدٌ
<b>Revert (To...)</b> .....	أَصَرَ
<b>Right</b> .....	يَمِينٌ
<b>Right of priority</b> .....	حَقُّ الصَّدَارَةِ
<b>Rise (To...)</b> .....	قَامَ
<b>Root (To reach the...)</b> .....	أَصَلَ
<b>Rules of Arabic grammar</b> .....	قَوَاعِدُ اللُّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ

# R

Regulator .....	رَافِعٌ
Sign of regularity .....	عَلَامَةُ رَفْعٍ
Verb with regular ending .....	فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
Vowel <i>u</i> , regular .....	ضَمَّةٌ
Vowel <i>u'</i> , regular modulated .....	ضَمَّتَانِ
<b>Relate (To...)</b> .....	نَسَبَ
Distinctive of the relation .....	تَمْيِيزُ نِسْبَةٍ
Distinctive of the sentence, of the relation .....	تَمْيِيزُ الْجُمْلَةِ، نِسْبَةٍ
Referential relation .....	نِسْبَةُ اسْنَادِيَّةٍ
Relation .....	نِسْبَةٌ
Relative .....	مَنْسُوبٌ
Relative confirmative .....	تَوْكِيدُ نِسْبَةٍ
Relative noun .....	أَسْمٌ مَنْسُوبٌ
Relative to <b>ÉaB'JaD</b> .....	أَبْجَدِيٌّ
Source of the relation .....	مَنْسُوبٌ إِلَيْهِ
<b>Rejection (Letter of...)</b> .....	حَرْفُ رَدْعٍ
<b>Remain in existence (To...)</b> .....	ظَلَّ
<b>Remain intact (To...)</b> .....	سَلِمَ
<b>Remained behind</b> .....	مُؤَخَّرٌ
<b>Remained behind</b> .....	مُتَأَخَّرٌ
<b>Render (To...)</b> .....	جَعَلَ
<b>Render indeterminate (To...)</b> .....	نَكَرَ
<b>Replacement (In...)</b> .....	سَدَّ مَسَدًا
<b>Replacer</b> .....	مَشْغُولٌ بِهِ
<b>Represent (To...)</b> .....	نَابَ
<b>Represent the quality (To...)</b> .....	وَصَفَ
<b>Reproduce (To...)</b> .....	مَثَلَ
<b>Resemble (To...)</b> .....	شَبَهَ

# R

<b>Reduction</b> .....	جَرٌّ
Attachment of reduction .....	مُتَعَلِّقُ الْجَرِّ
Ending in reduced <i>i</i> .....	مَجْرُورٌ
Letter of reduction .....	حَرْفُ جَرٍّ
Modulation of reduction .....	تَنْوِينُ الْجَرِّ
Noun with reduced ending .....	أَسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ
Nouns with reduced ending .....	مَجْرُورَاتٌ
Personal of reduction .....	ضَمِيرُ جَرٍّ
Reducer .....	جَارٌ
Reducer and reduced .....	جَارٌ وَمَجْرُورٌ
Reduction .....	خَفْضٌ
Reduction of the noun .....	جَرُّ الْأَسْمِ
Sign of reduction .....	عَلَامَةُ جَرٍّ
Vowel <i>i</i> , reduced .....	كَسْرَةٌ
Vowel <i>i</i> ", reduced modulated .....	كَسْرَتَانِ
<b>Reference</b> .....	إِسْنَادٌ
Referential composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ إِسْنَادِيٌّ
Referential relation .....	نِسْبَةُ إِسْنَادِيَّةٍ
<b>Regret (Letter of...)</b> .....	حَرْفُ تَنْدِيمٍ
<b>Regularity</b> .....	رَفْعٌ
Annulled nouns with regular ending .....	مَرْفُوعٌ
Ending in regular <i>u</i> .....	مَرْفُوعٌ
Modulation of regularity .....	تَنْوِينُ الرَّفْعِ
Noun with regular ending .....	أَسْمٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
Nouns with regular ending .....	مَرْفُوعَاتٌ
Personal of regularity .....	ضَمِيرُ رَفْعٍ
Regularity of the noun .....	رَفْعُ الْأَسْمِ
Regularity of the verb .....	رَفْعُ الْفِعْلِ



## R

<b>Radical</b> (Derived...)	مُشْتَقُّ أَصِيلٍ
<b>Radical</b> (Derived attached to the...)	مُشْتَقُّ مُلْحَقٍ بِالْأَصِيلِ
<b>Radical</b> HaM'ZaTū'	هَمْزَةٌ أَصْلِيَّةٌ
<b>Raised letter</b>	حَرْفٌ مُسْتَعْلٍ
<b>Rarely</b>	وَ
<b>Rather</b>	بَلْ
<b>Rational</b> (To be...)	عَقْلٌ
<b>Irrational</b>	غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ
<b>Irrational composite</b>	مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ
<b>Rational</b>	عَاقِلٌ
<b>Rational composite</b>	مُرَكَّبٌ عَاقِلٌ
<b>Reach</b> (To...)	بَلَغَ
<b>Reach the root</b> (To...)	أَصَلَ
<b>Real descriptive</b>	نَعَتْ حَقِيقِيٌّ
<b>Real feminine</b>	مُؤَنَّثٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ
<b>Real masculine</b>	مُذَكَّرٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ
<b>Real status</b>	حَالٌ حَقِيقِيَّةٌ
<b>Receive</b> (To...)	قَبَلَ
<b>Recount</b> (To...)	حَدَّثَ
<b>Rectification</b> (Letter of...)	حَرْفٌ إِضْرَابٍ

# Q

<b>Quickly</b> .....	سُرْعَان
<b>Quiet (To be...)</b> .....	سَكِنَ
Defection by quiescence .....	إِعْلَالٌ بِالتَّسْكِينِ
Meeting of two quiescents .....	إِلْتِقَاءُ السَّاكِنَيْنِ
Quiescence .....	تَسْكِينٌ
Quiescence .....	سُكُونٌ
Quiescent .....	سَاكِنٌ
Quiescent <b>E</b> .....	أَلْفٌ سَاكِنَةٌ
Quiescent <b>O</b> .....	وَاوٌ سَاكِنَةٌ
Quiescent <b>Y</b> .....	يَاءٌ سَاكِنَةٌ
<b>Quinqueliteral</b> .....	خُمَاسِيٌّ
<b>Quinqueliteral measure</b> .....	وَزْنٌ خُمَاسِيٌّ
<b>Quotation marks</b> .....	عَلَامَةُ اقْتِنَاسٍ

## Q

<b>Quadriliteral</b> .....	رُبَاعِيٌّ
<b>Quadriliteral</b> (Augmented...) .....	مَزِيدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
<b>Quadriliteral</b> (Augments of the...) .....	مَزِيدَاتُ الرُّبَاعِيِّ
<b>Quadriliteral</b> (Denuded...) .....	مُجَرَّدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
<b>Quadriliteral measure</b> .....	وَزْنٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
<b>Quadriliteral verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
<b>Quality</b> (To represent the...) .....	وَصْفٌ
Noun of similar quality .....	أَسْمٌ صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ
Qualification .....	وَصْفٌ
Qualificative .....	صِفَةٌ
Qualified .....	مَوْصُوفٌ
Similar quality .....	صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ
<b>Quantity</b> (Nouns of...) .....	أَسْمَاءٌ مَقَادِيرَ
<b>Quasi-explicit</b> .....	شَيْءٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ
<b>Quasi-sentence</b> .....	شَيْءٌ جُمْلَةً
<b>Quasi-sentence</b> (Predicate,...) .....	خَبْرٌ، شَيْءٌ جُمْلَةً
<b>Quasi-sentence</b> (Status,...) .....	حَالٌ، شَيْءٌ جُمْلَةً
<b>Quasi-sound</b> .....	شَيْءٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ
<b>Quasi-sound noun</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ
<b>Question mark</b> .....	عَلَامَةٌ اسْتِفْهَامٍ

# P

<b>Prohibited from variation</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مُّعْرَبٌ مَّمنوعٌ
(Declined noun and...)	مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
<b>Prohibited from variation (Noun...)</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مَّمنوعٌ مِّنَ الصَّرْفِ
<b>Prominent personal</b> .....	ضَمِيرٌ بَارِزٌ
<b>Pronounce (To...)</b> .....	لَفَظَ
<b>Pronounce the letter N (To...)</b> .....	نَوَّنَ
<b>Pronounced narrative</b> .....	حِكَايَةٌ مَّلْفُوظَةٌ
<b>Proper noun</b> .....	أَسْمٌ عَلَمٌ
<b>Proper noun of genus</b> .....	أَسْمٌ عَلَمٌ جِنْسِيٌّ
<b>Proper noun (Simple...)</b> .....	عَلَمٌ مُّفْرَدٌ
<b>Proper nouns (Plural of...)</b> .....	جَمْعُ الْأَعْلَامِ
<b>Protection (Letter of...)</b> .....	حَرْفٌ وَقَايَةٌ
<b>Protection (N of...)</b> .....	نُونُ الْوَقَايَةِ
<b>Pulverizing</b> .....	سَحَقًا
<b>Punctuate (To...)</b> .....	نَقَطَ
<b>Point</b> .....	نُقْطَةٌ
<b>Punctuation mark</b> .....	عَلَامَةٌ تَرْقِيمٌ

# P

Not preferred .....	مُفَضَّلَ عَلَيْهِ
Noun of preference .....	أَسْمُ تَفْضِيلٍ
Preference .....	تَفْضِيلٌ
Preferred .....	مُفَضَّلٌ
<b>Pregnant</b> .....	حَبْلِي
<b>Preliminary status</b> .....	حَالٌ مُوَطَّئَةٌ
<b>Premonition</b> (Letter of...) .....	حَرْفُ تَنْبِيهِ
<b>Present</b> (To be...) .....	حَظَرَ
<b>Present time</b> .....	زَمَنُ الْحَاضِرِ
<b>Present verb</b> .....	فَعْلٌ حَاضِرٌ
<b>Press</b> (To...) .....	كَرَبَ
<b>Prick</b> (To...) .....	هَمَزَ
<b>Primate</b> .....	مُبْتَدَأٌ
Elimination of the primate .....	حَذْفُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ
Position of primate and predicate .....	مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ وَالْحَبْرِ
Position of the primate .....	مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ
Primacy .....	أَيْدَاءٌ
Priority .....	صَدَارَةٌ
Right of priority .....	حَقُّ الصَّدَارَةِ
<b>Pro-agent</b> .....	نَائِبُ فَاعِلٍ
<b>Pro-circumstantial</b> .....	نَائِبُ ظَرْفٍ
<b>Pro-patient</b> (Absolute...) .....	نَائِبُ مَفْعُولٍ مُطْلَقٍ
<b>Probability</b> (Verb of...) .....	فَعْلٌ رُجْحَانٍ
<b>Profit</b> (To...) .....	فَادَ
<b>Profusion</b> (Letter of...) .....	حَرْفُ تَكْثِيرٍ
<b>Prohibited from variation</b> .....	مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
<b>Prohibited from variation</b> .....	مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
(Declined and...)	

# P

<b>Position of the agent</b> .....	مَرْتَبَةُ الْفَاعِلِ
<b>Position of the predicate</b> .....	مَرْتَبَةُ الْخَبَرِ
<b>Position of the primate</b> .....	مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ
<b>Position of the verb</b> .....	مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ
<b>Position of verb and agent</b> .....	مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ وَالْفَاعِلِ
<b>Possessor of, possessors of</b> .....	ذُو، أَوْلُو
<b>Possessors of</b> .....	أَوْلُو، أَوْلَاتُ
<b>Potential</b> .....	طَاقَةٌ
<b>Praise (Verb of...)</b> .....	فِعْلُ مَدْحٍ
<b>Precede (To...)</b> .....	سَبَقَ
Preceding future .....	مُسْتَقْبَلٌ سَابِقٌ
Preceding past .....	مَاضٍ سَابِقٌ
<b>Predicate</b> .....	خَبَرٌ
Elimination of the predicate .....	حَذْفُ الْخَبَرِ
Isolated predicate .....	خَبَرٌ مُفْرَدٌ
Position of primate and predicate .....	مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ وَالْخَبَرِ
Position of the predicate .....	مَرْتَبَةُ الْخَبَرِ
Predicate of <i>ÉiNa</i> .....	خَبَرٌ إِنَّ
Predicate of <i>KaEDa</i> .....	خَبَرٌ كَادَ
Predicate of <i>KaENa</i> .....	خَبَرٌ كَانَ
Predicate of <i>LaE</i> .....	خَبَرٌ لَأَ
Predicate of <i>MaE</i> .....	خَبَرٌ مَا
Predicate, quasi-sentence .....	خَبَرٌ، شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ
Predicate, sentence .....	خَبَرٌ، جُمْلَةٌ
Predicate sentence .....	جُمْلَةٌ خَبَرِيَّةٌ
Predicate of the annuler .....	خَبَرٌ النَّاسِخِ
<b>Prefer one to another (To...)</b> .....	فَضَلَ
<i>ÉaF</i> <sup>*</sup> <i>RaL</i> of preference .....	أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ

# P

<b>Pillar of the sentence</b> .....	عُمْدَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
<b>Place</b> .....	مَحَلٌّ
In consideration of the place .....	مُرَاعَاةُ الْمَحَلِّ
In place of .....	فِي مَحَلِّ
In replacement .....	سَدَّ مَسَدًا
It has its place .....	لَهُ مَحَلُّهُ
It has no place .....	لَا مَحَلَّ لَهُ
Occupation of the place .....	أَنْشَغَالُ الْمَحَلِّ
Replacer .....	مَشغُولٌ بِهِ
<b>Pluperfect past</b> .....	مَاضٍ أَكْمَلُ
<b>Plural</b> .....	جَمْعٌ
Broken plural .....	جَمْعُ تَكْسِيرٍ
Intact feminine plural .....	جَمْعٌ مَوْثَثٌ سَالِمٌ
Intact masculine plural .....	جَمْعٌ مَذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ
Letter of plurality .....	حَرْفُ جَمْعٍ
Major plural .....	جَمْعٌ كَثْرَةٌ
Minor plural .....	جَمْعٌ قَلَّةٌ
Other plurals .....	جُمُوعٌ أُخْرَى
Plural (masc) .....	م
Plural (fem) .....	ن
Plural noun of genus .....	أَسْمٌ جِنْسٍ جَمْعِيٌّ
Plural of proper nouns .....	جَمْعُ الْأَعْلَامِ
Plural of the composites .....	جَمْعُ الْمُرَكَّبَاتِ
Plural of the plural .....	جَمْعُ الْجَمْعِ
Plurals .....	جُمُوعٌ
Ultimate plural .....	مُنْتَهَى الْجُمُوعِ
<b>Point</b> .....	نُقْطَةٌ
<b>Position of primate and predicate</b> .....	مَرْتَبَةُ الْمُبْتَدَأِ وَالْخَبَرِ

# P

Perhaps .....	قَدْ
Perhaps .....	لَعَلَّ
Period .....	وَقْتًا
Permanent .....	لَازِمًا
Permanent <i>ÉaLiF</i> .....	أَلْفَ لَازِمَةً
Permanent structure .....	بِنَاءٌ لَازِمٌ
Permanent verb .....	فِعْلٌ لَازِمٌ
Permitted (To be...) .....	جَازٍ
Permissible incorporation .....	إِدْغَامٌ جَائِزٌ
Permissibly latent personal .....	ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ جَوَازًا
Person .....	نَفْسٌ
Apparent personal .....	ضَمِيرٌ ظَاهِرٌ
Connected personal .....	ضَمِيرٌ مُتَّصِلٌ
Latent personal .....	ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ
Obligatory latent personal .....	ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ وَجُوبًا
Permissibly latent personal .....	ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ جَوَازًا
Personal .....	ضَمِيرٌ
Personal noun .....	أَسْمٌ ضَمِيرٌ
Personal of consideration .....	ضَمِيرٌ الشَّانِ
Personal of opening .....	ضَمِيرٌ نَصْبٍ
Personal of reduction .....	ضَمِيرٌ جَرٍّ
Personal of regularity .....	ضَمِيرٌ رَفْعٍ
Personal of separation, support .....	ضَمِيرٌ فَصْلٍ ، عِمَادٍ
Personal of the described noun .....	ضَمِيرٌ الْمَنْعُوتِ
Prominent personal .....	ضَمِيرٌ بَارِزٌ
Returning personal .....	ضَمِيرٌ عَائِدٌ
Separated personal .....	ضَمِيرٌ مُتَّصِلٌ
Supposed personal .....	ضَمِيرٌ مُقَدَّرٌ



# P

<b>Pass over (To...)</b> .....	عَدَا
<b>Passive element</b> .....	مَعْمُولٌ
<b>Passive element (Apparent...)</b> .....	مَعْمُولٌ ظَاهِرٌ
<b>Passive element (Eliminated...)</b> .....	مَعْمُولٌ مَحذُوفٌ
<b>Patient</b> .....	مَفْعُولٌ
Absolute patient .....	مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ
Absolute pro-patient .....	نَائِبٌ مَفْعُولٍ مُطْلَقٍ
Causal patient .....	مَفْعُولٌ لِأَجْلِهِ أَوْ لَهُ
Circumstantial patient .....	مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ
Concomitant patient .....	مَفْعُولٌ مَعَهُ
Direct patient .....	مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ
First patient .....	مَفْعُولٌ أَوَّلٌ
Other-patients .....	أَفَاعِيلُ
Patients .....	مَفَاعِيلُ
Patient-function .....	مَفْعُولِيَّةٌ
Patient-noun .....	أَسْمٌ مَفْعُولٍ
Patiently .....	صَبْرًا
Second patient .....	مَفْعُولٌ ثَانٍ
Transitive over three patients .....	مُتَعَدِّ إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ مَفَاعِيلٍ
Transitive over two patients .....	مُتَعَدِّ إِلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ
Third patient .....	مَفْعُولٌ ثَالِثٌ
<b>Paucity (Letter of...)</b> .....	حَرْفٌ تَقْلِيلٌ
<b>Pause in reading</b> .....	وَقْفٌ فِي الْقِرَاءَةِ
<b>Penetrate (To...)</b> .....	دَعَمَ
<b>Perfect (To...)</b> .....	كَمَلَ
<b>Perfect past</b> .....	مَاضٍ كَامِلٌ
<b>Perhaps</b> .....	رُبَّ
<b>Perhaps</b> .....	عَلَّ

## P

<b>Paragraph</b> .....	فَقْرَةٌ
<b>Parentheses</b> .....	قَوَسَانِ
<b>Part</b> .....	قِسْمٌ
Letter of partial opening .....	حَرْفٌ نَصَبٍ فَرَعِيٌّ
Partial substitution .....	بَدَلٌ جُزْئِيٌّ
Substitution of a part for the whole .....	بَدَلُ الْبَعْضِ مِنَ الْكُلِّ
<b>Pass (to...)</b> .....	مَضَى
Deficient past .....	مَاضٍ نَاقِصٌ
Past .....	مَاضٍ
Past augmented ignored .....	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Past augmented known .....	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Past denuded ignored .....	مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Past denuded known .....	مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Past mood .....	صِيغَةُ الْمَاضِي
Past time .....	زَمَنُ الْمَاضِي
Past verb .....	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ
Perfect past .....	مَاضٍ كَامِلٌ
Pluperfect past .....	مَاضٍ أَكْمَلٌ
Preceding past .....	مَاضٍ سَابِقٌ
<b>Pass from one status to another (To...)</b> .....	حَالَ

# O

Letter of originality .....	حَرْفُ مَصْدَرِيَّةٍ
Noun of origin .....	اِسْمُ الْمَصْدَرِ
Original .....	مَصْدَرٌ
Original in M .....	مَصْدَرٌ مِيْمِيٌّ
Original noun .....	اِسْمُ مَصْدَرٍ
Originally .....	اَصْلًا
Ornament .....	حَلِيَّةٌ
Orthography of the ÉaLiF .....	كِتَابَةُ الْأَلْفِ
Orthography of the HaM'ZaT̄ .....	كِتَابَةُ الْهَمْزَةِ
Orthography of the O .....	كِتَابَةُ الْوَاوِ
Orthography of the T .....	كِتَابَةُ التَّاءِ
Orthography of the words .....	كِتَابَةُ الْكَلِمَاتِ
Other .....	غَيْرٌ
Other-patients .....	أَفَاعِيلُ
Other plurals .....	جُمُوعٌ أُخْرَى
Other than .....	سِوَى
Others .....	أُخْرُ
Otherwise .....	إِلَّا
Ouf! .....	أُفٌ
Out of .....	عَنْ
Outside of .....	خَلَا
Outside of .....	عَدَا
Over .....	عَلَى
Over there .....	ثَمَّ
Over there .....	ثَمَّتْ
Over there .....	هُنَاكَ

# O

Openness .....	نَصَبٌ
Openness of the noun .....	نَصَبُ الْأَسْمِ
Openness of the verb .....	نَصَبُ الْفِعْلِ
Personal of opening .....	ضَمِيرُ نَصَبٍ
Sign of opening .....	عَلَامَةُ نَصَبٍ
Verb with open ending .....	فِعْلٌ مَّنْصُوبٌ
Vowel <i>a</i> , open .....	فَتْحَةٌ
Vowel <i>a'</i> , open modulated .....	فَتْحَتَانِ
<b>Oppose (To...)</b> .....	أَنْتَرَى
<b>Opposite</b> .....	حَدَاءٌ
<b>Opposition (Modulation of...)</b> .....	تَنْوِينُ الْمَقَابِلَةِ
<b>Or</b> .....	أَمْ
<b>Or</b> .....	أَمَّا
<b>Or</b> .....	أَوْ
<b>Oral active element</b> .....	عَامِلٌ لَفْظِيٌّ
<b>Oral annexation</b> .....	إِضَافَةٌ لَفْظِيَّةٌ
<b>Oral confirmative</b> .....	تَوْكِيدٌ لَفْظِيٌّ
<b>Oral feminine</b> .....	مُؤَنَّثٌ لَفْظِيٌّ
<b>Order (To...)</b> .....	أَمْرٌ
Alphabetical order .....	تَرْيِيبٌ هِجَائِيٌّ
ÉaB'JaD order .....	تَرْيِيبٌ أَبْجَدِيٌّ
Ordinal numeral .....	عَدَدٌ تَرْيِيبِيٌّ
<b>Origin</b> .....	مَصْدَرٌ
Artificial original .....	مَصْدَرٌ صِنَاعِيٌّ
Augmented original .....	مَصْدَرٌ مَزِيدٌ
Denuded original .....	مَصْدَرٌ مُجْرَدٌ
Explicit original .....	مَصْدَرٌ صَرِيحٌ
Interpreted original .....	مَصْدَرٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ

# O

Oh!	وَا، وَاهَا
Oh!	يَا
Oh! the witch	يَا خَبَاثِ
Oh! the traitress	يَا خَدَاعِ
Oh you who	أَيُّهَا، أَيَّتُهَا
On	عَلَيَّ
On	عَنْ
On	مِنْ
On behalf of	فِي
On the contrary	لَكِنْ
On the contrary	لَكِنَّ
Once	مَرَّةً
One	أَحَدًا، إِحْدَى
One	وَاحِدًا، وَاحِدَةً
One act (Noun of...)	أَسْمُ مَرَّةٍ
One by one	فُرَادَى
One evening	ذَاتَ مَسَاءٍ
One morning	ذَا صَبَاحٍ
Only	حَسْبُ
Open (To...)	فَتَحَ
Annulled nouns with open ending	مَنَاصِبُ
Ending in open a	مَنْصُوبٌ
Letter of opening	حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ
Letter of partial opening	حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ فَرَعِيٌّ
Modulation of opening	تَنْوِينُ النَّصْبِ
Noun with open ending	أَسْمُ مَنْصُوبٍ
Nouns with open ending	مَنْصُوبَاتٌ
Opener	نَاصِبٌ

## O

<b>O, Orthography of the OaEOi</b> .....	كِتَابَةُ الْوَاوِ
<b>Oath</b> .....	قَسَمٌ
<b>Object of astonishment</b> .....	مَتَعَجَّبٌ مِنْهُ
<b>Object of the exhortation</b> .....	مُعَرَّى بِهِ
<b>Obligatory (To be...)</b> .....	وَجَبَ
<b>Obligatorily</b> .....	وَجُوبًا
<b>Obligatorily latent personal</b> .....	ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ وَجُوبًا
<b>Obligatory incorporation</b> .....	إِدْغَامٌ مُوجِبٌ
<b>Occupy somebody (To...)</b> .....	شَغَلَ
<b>Occupation</b> .....	أَشْغَالٌ
<b>Occupation of the place</b> .....	أَنْشِغَالُ الْمَحَلِّ
<b>Occupied</b> .....	مَشْغُولٌ بِهِ
<b>Of</b> .....	مِنْ
<b>Of course</b> .....	أَجَلٌ
<b>Of course</b> .....	إِي
<b>Off</b> .....	عَنْ
<b>Off</b> .....	مِنْ
<b>Often</b> .....	رَبَّ
<b>Often</b> .....	وَ
<b>Oh!</b> .....	أَيَا

# N

Noun of place .....	أَسْمُ مَكَانٍ
Noun of preference .....	أَسْمُ تَفْضِيلٍ
Noun of similar quality .....	أَسْمُ صِفَةٍ مُشَبَّهَةٍ
Noun of the annuller .....	أَسْمُ النَّاسِخِ
Noun of time .....	أَسْمُ زَمَانٍ
Noun prohibited from variation .....	أَسْمُ مَمْنُوعٍ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
Noun with curtailed ending .....	أَسْمُ مَنفُوسٍ
Noun with extended ending .....	أَسْمُ مَمْدُودٍ
Noun with open ending .....	أَسْمُ مَنْصُوبٍ
Noun with reduced ending .....	أَسْمُ مَجْرُورٍ
Noun with regular ending .....	أَسْمُ مَرْفُوعٍ
Noun with shortened ending .....	أَسْمُ مَقْصُورٍ
Nouns of quantity .....	أَسْمَاءُ مَقَادِيرٍ
Nouns with open ending .....	مَنْصُوبَاتٌ
Nouns with reduced ending .....	مَجْرُورَاتٌ
Nouns with regular ending .....	مَرْفُوعَاتٌ
Nourish (To...) .....	أَطْعَمَ
Numeral .....	عَدَدٌ
Attracted numeral .....	عَدَدٌ مَعْطُوفٌ
Cardinal numeral .....	عَدَدٌ أَصْلِيٌّ
Composite numeral .....	عَدَدٌ مُرَكَّبٌ
Distinctive of the number .....	تَمْيِيزُ الْعَدَدِ
Isolated numeral .....	عَدَدٌ مُفْرَدٌ
Knotted numeral .....	عَدَدٌ عُقُودٌ
Numbered .....	مَعْدُودٌ
Numeral noun .....	أَسْمُ عَدَدٍ
Ordinal numeral .....	عَدَدٌ تَرْتِيبِيٌّ
Now .....	الآنَ

# N

Proper noun of genus .....	أَسْمُ عَلَمٍ جِنْسِيٍّ
Quasi-sound noun .....	أَسْمٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ
Reduction of the noun .....	جُرُّ الْأَسْمِ
Regularity of the noun .....	رَفْعُ الْأَسْمِ
Relative noun .....	أَسْمٌ مَنسُوبٌ
Retrenched noun .....	أَسْمٌ مَحذُوفٌ مِنْهُ
Signs of nominalization .....	عَلَامَاتُ الْأَسْمِيَّةِ
Sound noun .....	أَسْمٌ صَحِيحٌ
Structure of the noun .....	بِنَاءُ الْأَسْمِ
Structured noun .....	أَسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ
Superlative noun .....	أَسْمٌ مُبَالِغَةٌ
Variability of the noun .....	تَصْرِيفُ الْأَسْمِ
Variable noun .....	أَسْمٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ
Varied noun .....	أَسْمٌ مُنْصَرِّفٌ
Verbal noun .....	أَسْمٌ فِعْلِيٌّ
<b>Noun of astonishment</b> .....	أَسْمٌ تَعَجُّبِيٌّ
<b>Noun of annexation</b> .....	أَسْمٌ إِضَافِيٌّ
<b>Noun of collectivity</b> .....	أَسْمٌ جَمْعِيٌّ
<b>Noun of ÉiÑa</b> .....	أَسْمٌ إِنْ
<b>Noun of genus</b> .....	أَسْمٌ جِنْسِيٌّ
<b>Noun of instrument</b> .....	أَسْمٌ آلِيٌّ
<b>Noun of KaEDa</b> .....	أَسْمٌ كَادٌ
<b>Noun of KaENa</b> .....	أَسْمٌ كَانٌ
<b>Noun of LaE</b> .....	أَسْمٌ لَاءٌ
<b>Noun of MaE</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مَا
<b>Noun of manner</b> .....	أَسْمٌ نَوْعِيٌّ
<b>Noun of one act</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مَرَّةٌ
<b>Noun of origin</b> .....	أَسْمٌ الْمَصْدَرِ



# N

Conjunctive noun .....	أَسْمٌ مَوْصُولٌ
Declension of the noun .....	إِعْرَابُ الْأَسْمِ
Declined noun .....	أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ
Declined noun and prohibited from variation .....	أَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ
Definite noun .....	أَسْمٌ مَعْرُوفَةٌ
Demonstrative noun .....	أَسْمٌ إِشَارَةٌ
Denuded noun .....	أَسْمٌ مُجْرَدٌ
Derived noun .....	أَسْمٌ مُشْتَقٌّ
Diminutive noun .....	أَسْمٌ مُصَغَّرٌ
Exclusive noun .....	أَسْمٌ اسْتِثْنَاءٌ
Five nouns .....	أَسْمَاءٌ خَمْسَةٌ
Indeterminate noun .....	أَسْمٌ نَكْرَةٌ
Inert noun .....	أَسْمٌ جَامِدٌ
Interrogative noun .....	أَسْمٌ اسْتِفْهَامٌ
Invariable noun .....	أَسْمٌ غَيْرٌ مُتَصَرِّفٍ
Measures of nouns .....	أَوْزَانُ الْأَسْمَاءِ
Nominal .....	أَسْمِيٌّ
Nominal sentence .....	جُمْلَةٌ أَسْمِيَّةٌ
Nominalization .....	أَسْمِيَّةٌ
Numeral noun .....	أَسْمٌ عَدَدٌ
Openness of the noun .....	نَصْبُ الْأَسْمِ
Original noun .....	أَسْمٌ مُصَدَّرٌ
Patient-noun .....	أَسْمٌ مَفْعُولٌ
Personal noun .....	أَسْمٌ ضَمِيرٌ
Personal of the described noun .....	ضَمِيرُ الْمَنْعُوتِ
Plural noun of genus .....	أَسْمٌ جِنْسٌ جَمْعِيٌّ
Proper noun .....	أَسْمٌ عَلَمٌ

# N

Not .....	ما
Not any .....	لا
Not at all .....	كَلَّا
Not described indeterminate .....	نَكْرَةً مَقْصُودَةً غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ
(Intentional...)	
Not excepting .....	لَا سِيَّامًا
Not preferred .....	مُفَضَّلَ عَلَيْهِ
Not... to abate .....	مَا أَنْفَكَ
Not to be .....	لَيْسَ
Not... to cease .....	مَا زَالَ
Not... to desist .....	مَا فَتَى
Not... to finish .....	مَا بَرَحَ
Not to speak of .....	بَلَّهَ
Not yet .....	لَمَّا
Notify (To...) .....	أَعْلَمَ
Noun .....	أَسْمٌ
Abstract noun .....	أَسْمٌ مَعْنَى
Agent-noun .....	أَسْمٌ فَاعِلٍ
Allusive noun .....	أَسْمٌ كِنَايَةٍ
Annexed noun .....	أَسْمٌ مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ
Annexing noun .....	أَسْمٌ مُضَافٌ
Attached nouns .....	أَسْمَاءٌ مُلْحَقَةٌ
Augmented noun .....	أَسْمٌ مَزِيدٌ
Circumstantial noun .....	أَسْمٌ ظَرْفٍ
Compatible of nominalization .....	مُتَمَكِّنٌ فِي الْأَسْمِيَّةِ
Concrete noun .....	أَسْمٌ ذَاتٍ
Conditional noun .....	أَسْمٌ شَرْطٍ
Confirmative noun .....	أَسْمٌ تَوْكِيدٍ

# N

Negative .....	لَا تَ
Neglected letter .....	حَرْفٌ مَّهْمَلٌ
Neutral .....	عَاطِلٌ
Neutral letter .....	حَرْفٌ عَاطِلٌ
Neutralized verb .....	فِعْلٌ مَكْفُوفٌ
Neutralizing letter .....	حَرْفٌ كَافٌّ عَنِ الْعَمَلِ
Never .....	كَلَّا
Never (Future) .....	عَوْضٌ
Never (Past) .....	قَطَّ
Nine .....	تِسْعٌ، تِسْعَةٌ
Nine hundred .....	تِسْعُ مِئَاتٍ
Nine hundred thousand .....	تِسْعُمِائَةُ أَلْفٍ
Nine thousand .....	تِسْعَةُ أَلْفٍ
Nineteen .....	تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ، تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ
Nineteenth .....	تَاسِعَ عَشَرَ، تَاسِعَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Ninety, the ninetieth .....	تِسْعُونَ، أَلْتِسْعُونَ
Ninety-nine .....	تِسْعَةٌ وَتِسْعُونَ
Ninth .....	تَاسِعٌ، تَاسِعَةٌ
No .....	لَا
No doubt .....	أَجَلٌ
Non-annexing .....	غَيْرٌ مُضَافٍ
Non-certified exclusion .....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ غَيْرٌ مُوجِبٌ
Non-intentional indeterminate .....	نَكْرَةٌ غَيْرٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ
Non-linguistic composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرٌ كَلَامِيٌّ
Non-linguistic composition .....	تَرْكِيبٌ غَيْرٌ كَلَامِيٌّ
Non-transposed distinctive .....	تَمْيِيزٌ غَيْرٌ مَنْقُولٌ
Not .....	لَمْ
Not .....	لَا

## N

<b>N of protection</b>	.....	نُونُ الْوَقَايَةِ
<b>Narrate (To...)</b>	.....	حَكَى
Narrative	.....	حِكَايَةٌ
Narrative of the isolated	.....	حِكَايَةُ الْمَفْرَدِ
Narrative of the sentence	.....	حِكَايَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
Pronounced narrative	.....	حِكَايَةُ مَلْفُوظٍ
Written narrative	.....	حِكَايَةُ مَكْتُوبٍ
<b>Nationality</b>	.....	جَنَسِيَّةٌ
<b>Nature</b>	.....	نَوْعٌ
<b>Near</b>	.....	قَرِيبٌ
<b>Necessity (Modulation of...)</b>	.....	تَنْوِينُ الضَّرُورَةِ
<b>Negation</b>	.....	نَفْيٌ
LaE of generic negation	.....	لَا النَّافِيَةُ لِلْجِنْسِ
Letter of negation	.....	حَرْفُ نَفْيٍ
Negative	.....	مَنْفِيٌّ
Negative article	.....	أَدَاةُ نَفْيٍ
Negative sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ مَنْفِيَّةٌ
Negative verb	.....	فِعْلٌ مَنْفِيٌّ
<b>Negative</b>	.....	لَمْ
<b>Negative</b>	.....	لَنْ

# M

<b>Morning and evening</b> .....	صَبَاحَ مَسَاءَ
<b>Morphology</b> .....	صَرَفَ
<b>Most often</b> .....	غَالِباً
<b>Mount (To...)</b> .....	رَكِبَ
<b>Mouth</b> .....	فُؤ
<b>Move (To...)</b> .....	حَرَكَ
<b>Much</b> .....	كَثِيراً
<b>My</b> .....	ي (يَاءِ)

# M

<b>Minimal sentence</b> .....	جُمْلَةٌ صُغْرَى
<b>Minor plural</b> .....	جَمْعٌ قَلِيلٌ
<b>Mix (To...)</b> .....	لَفٌّ
Mixed composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ مَزْجِيٌّ
Mixed defective .....	لَفِيفٌ
Mixed joined .....	لَفِيفٌ مَقْرُونٌ
Mixed separated .....	لَفِيفٌ مَفْرُوقٌ
<b>Modal verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ مَبَالٍ
<b>Modulation</b> .....	تَنْوِينٌ
Modulated .....	مُنَوَّنٌ
Modulated HaM'ZaT̄ .....	هَمْزَةٌ مُنَوَّنَةٌ
Modulation of compatibility .....	تَنْوِينُ التَّمَكِينِ
Modulation of compensation .....	تَنْوِينُ الْعَوَاضِ
Modulation of indetermination .....	تَنْوِينُ التَّنْكِيرِ
Modulation of necessity .....	تَنْوِينُ الضَّرُورَةِ
Modulation of opening .....	تَنْوِينُ النَّصْبِ
Modulation of opposition .....	تَنْوِينُ الْمُقَابَلَةِ
Modulation of reduction .....	تَنْوِينُ الْجَرِّ
Modulation of regularity .....	تَنْوِينُ الرَّفْعِ
<b>Moment</b> .....	حِينَ
<b>Mood of the verb</b> .....	صِيغَةُ الْفِعْلِ
<b>Moral</b> .....	مَعْنَوِيٌّ
<b>Moral active element</b> .....	عَامِلٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
<b>Moral annexation</b> .....	إِضَافَةٌ مَعْنَوِيَّةٌ
<b>Moral confirmative</b> .....	تَوْكِيدٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
<b>Moral feminine</b> .....	مُؤَنَّثٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
<b>Moreover</b> .....	فَـ
<b>Moreover</b> .....	فَـ

# M

<b>Mean (To...)</b> .....	عَنَى
<b>Measure (To...)</b> .....	قَاسَ
Empirical measure .....	وَزَنَ سَمَاعِيَّ
Measure .....	وَزَنَ
Measure, quantities .....	وَزَنَ، مَقَادِيرُ
Measures of nouns .....	أَوْزَانُ الْأَسْمَاءِ
Measures of the augmented verb .....	أَوْزَانُ الْمَزِيدِ
Measures of the superlative .....	أَوْزَانُ الْمَبَالِغَةِ
Measures of verbs .....	أَوْزَانُ الْأَفْعَالِ
Methodical measure .....	وَزَنَ قِيَاسِيَّ
Quadriliteral measure .....	وَزَنَ رُبَاعِيَّ
Quinqueliteral measure .....	وَزَنَ خُمَاسِيَّ
Sexiliteral measure .....	وَزَنَ سَدَاسِيَّ
Triliteral measure .....	وَزَنَ ثَلَاثِيَّ
<b>Mediate (To...)</b> .....	وَسَطَ
Amid .....	وَسَطَ
Medium genus .....	جَنَسٌ مُتَوَسِّطٌ
Middle .....	مُتَوَسِّطٌ
Middle of the word .....	وَسَطُ الْكَلِمَةِ
<b>Meet (To...)</b> .....	لَقِيَ
<b>Meeting of two quiescents</b> .....	الْتِقَاءُ السَّاكِنَيْنِ
<b>Mention (To...)</b> .....	ذَكَرَ
<b>Mentioned</b> .....	مَذْكُورٌ
<b>Mentioned included</b> .....	مُسْتَشْنَى مِنْهُ مَذْكُورٌ
<b>Methodical</b> .....	قِيَاسِيَّ
<b>Methodical HaM'ZaT̄</b> .....	هَمْزَةٌ قِيَاسِيَّةٌ
<b>Methodical measure</b> .....	وَزَنَ قِيَاسِيَّ
<b>Million</b> .....	أَلْفُ أَلْفٍ

## M

<b>Made definite by ÉaL'</b> .....	مُعَرَّفٌ بِأَلْ
<b>MaE ÉaF'RaLaHu</b> .....	مَا أَفْعَلُهُ
<b>MaE and its sisters</b> .....	مَا وَأَخْوَانُهَا
<b>Major plural</b> .....	جَمْعٌ كَثْرَةٌ
<b>Make a beginning (To...)</b> .....	بَدَأَ
<b>Make allusion (To...)</b> .....	كَنَى
<b>Make conditions (To...)</b> .....	شَرَطَ
<b>Many a...</b> .....	رُبَّ
<b>Mark of continuity</b> .....	عَلَامَةٌ التَّابِعِيَّةِ
<b>Mark (Question...)</b> .....	عَلَامَةٌ اسْتِفْهَامٍ
<b>Marks (Quotation...)</b> .....	عَلَامَةٌ اقْتِبَاسٍ
<b>Masculinity</b> .....	تَذَكُّيرٌ
<b>Figurative masculine</b> .....	مُذَكَّرٌ مَجَازِيٌّ
<b>Intact masculine plural</b> .....	جَمْعٌ مُذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ
<b>Masculine</b> .....	مُذَكَّرٌ
<b>Real masculine</b> .....	مُذَكَّرٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ
<b>Maximal sentence</b> .....	جُمْلَةٌ كُبْرَى
<b>Maybe</b> .....	رُبَّتَ
<b>Maybe</b> .....	لَعَلَّ
<b>May it not please!</b> .....	مَعَاذَ



# L

Letter of separation .....	حَرْفُ تَفْصِيلٍ
Letter of signification .....	حَرْفُ مَعْنَى
Letter of similitude .....	حَرْفُ تَشْبِيهِ
Letter of sollicitation .....	حَرْفُ تَرْجٍ
Letter of stimulation .....	حَرْفُ تَحْضِيضٍ
Letter of surprise .....	حَرْفُ مُفَاجَأَةٍ
Letter of the imperative .....	حَرْفُ أَمْرٍ
Letter of the Q group (Lunar) .....	حَرْفُ قَمَرِيٍّ
Letter of the X group (Solar) .....	حَرْفُ شَمْسِيٍّ
Letter of variability .....	حَرْفُ تَصْرِيفٍ
Letter of wish .....	حَرْفُ تَمَنٍّ
Letter similar to LaY'Sa .....	حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِلَيْسَ
Letter similar to the verb .....	حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْفِعْلِ
Lift (To...) .....	رَفَعَ
Light N of confirmation .....	نُونُ التَّوَكِيدِ الْخَفِيفَةِ
Like .....	كَ
Like .....	كَأَنَّ
Limited circumstantial .....	ظَرْفٌ مَحْدُودٌ
Linguistic composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ كَلَامِيٌّ
Linguistic composition .....	تَرْكِيْبٌ كَلَامِيٌّ
Listen .....	سَمِعَ
Listen (To...) .....	سَمِعَ
Listening .....	سَمِعًا
Lodge (To...) .....	أَسْكَنَ
Long ÉaLiF .....	أَلْفٌ طَوِيلَةٌ
Linked exclusion .....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُتَّصِلٌ
Lunar (Letter of the Q group,...) .....	حَرْفُ قَمَرِيٍّ

# L

Letter of exclusion	.....	حَرْفُ اسْتِثْنَاءٍ
Letter of exposition	.....	حَرْفُ عَرْضٍ
Letter of feminization	.....	حَرْفُ تَأْنِيثٍ
Letter of finality	.....	حَرْفُ غَايَةٍ
Letter of future	.....	حَرْفُ اسْتِقْبَالٍ
Letter of inauguration	.....	حَرْفُ اسْتِفْتَاحٍ
Letter of interdiction	.....	حَرْفُ نَهْيٍ
Letter of interpretation	.....	حَرْفُ تَفْسِيرٍ
Letter of interrogation	.....	حَرْفُ اسْتِفْهَامٍ
Letter of introduction	.....	حَرْفُ ابْتِدَاءٍ
Letter of lamentation	.....	حَرْفُ نُدْبَةٍ
Letter of negation	.....	حَرْفُ نَفْيٍ
Letter of oath	.....	حَرْفُ قَسَمٍ
Letter of opening	.....	حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ
Letter of originality	.....	حَرْفُ مَصْدَرِيَّةٍ
Letter of partial opening	.....	حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ فَرْعِيٍّ
Letter of paucity	.....	حَرْفُ تَقْلِيلٍ
Letter of plurality	.....	حَرْفُ جَمْعٍ
Letter of premonition	.....	حَرْفُ تَنْبِيهِ
Letter of profusion	.....	حَرْفُ تَكْثِيرٍ
Letter of protection	.....	حَرْفُ وَقَايَةٍ
Letter of rectification	.....	حَرْفُ إِضْرَابٍ
Letter of reduction	.....	حَرْفُ جَرٍّ
Letter of regret	.....	حَرْفُ تَنْدِيمٍ
Letter of rejection	.....	حَرْفُ رَدْعٍ
Letter of restriction	.....	حَرْفُ اسْتِدْرَاكٍ
Letter of sanction	.....	حَرْفُ جَزَاءٍ
Letter of selection	.....	حَرْفُ تَخْيِيرٍ

# L

Sharp letter .....	حَرْفٌ أَسْلِيٌّ
Sibilant letter .....	حَرْفٌ صَفِيرٌ
Slack letter .....	حَرْفٌ رَخْوٌ
Soft letter .....	حَرْفٌ لِينٌ
Solar letter .....	حَرْفٌ شَمْسِيٌّ
Sound letter .....	حَرْفٌ صَحِيحٌ
Triliteral measure .....	وَزْنٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ
Uniliteral .....	أَحَادِيٌّ
Ventilated letter .....	حَرْفٌ هَاوٌ
<b>Letter of allocution</b> .....	حَرْفٌ خُطَابٌ
<b>Letter of answer</b> .....	حَرْفٌ جَوَابٌ
<b>Letter of astonishment</b> .....	حَرْفٌ تَعَجُّبٌ
<b>Letter of attraction</b> .....	حَرْفٌ عَطْفٌ
<b>Letter of augmentation</b> .....	حَرْفٌ زِيَادَةٌ
<b>Letter of authenticity</b> .....	حَرْفٌ تَحْقِيقٌ
<b>Letter of call</b> .....	حَرْفٌ نِدَاءٌ
<b>Letter of causality</b> .....	حَرْفٌ تَعْلِيلٌ
<b>Letter of circumstance</b> .....	حَرْفٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ
<b>Letter of concomitance</b> .....	حَرْفٌ مَعِيَّةٌ
<b>Letter of condition</b> .....	حَرْفٌ شَرْطٌ
<b>Letter of confirmation</b> .....	حَرْفٌ تَوْكِيدٌ
<b>Letter of conformity</b> .....	حَرْفٌ مُضَارَعَةٌ
<b>Letter of construction</b> .....	حَرْفٌ مَنَى
<b>Letter of defection</b> .....	حَرْفٌ عِلَّةٌ
<b>Letter of definition</b> .....	حَرْفٌ تَعْرِيفٌ
<b>Letter of denial</b> .....	حَرْفٌ جُحُودٌ
<b>Letter of distancing</b> .....	حَرْفٌ بَعْدٌ
<b>Letter of elision</b> .....	حَرْفٌ جَزْمٌ

# L

<b>Lest</b> .....	أَلَا
<b>Let's go!</b> .....	هَلُمَّ، هَيَّا
<b>Letter</b> .....	حَرْفٌ
Active letter .....	حَرْفٌ عَامِلٌ
Alphabetical letter .....	حَرْفٌ هِجَائِيٌّ
Analysis of the letter .....	إِعْرَابُ الْحَرْفِ
Annulling letter .....	حَرْفٌ نَاسِخٌ
Augments of the quadriliteral .....	مَزِيدَاتُ الرَّبَاعِيَّةِ
Augments of the trilateral .....	مَزِيدَاتُ الثَّلَاثِيَّةِ
Bliteral .....	ثُنَائِيٌّ
Defective letter .....	حَرْفٌ عَلِيَّةٌ
Denuded quadriliteral .....	مُجَرَّدٌ رَّبَاعِيٌّ
Denuded trilateral .....	مُجَرَّدٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ
Depressed letter .....	حَرْفٌ مُسْتَفِئِلٌ
ÉaB'JaD letter .....	حَرْفٌ أَبْجَدِيٌّ
Elimination of the defective letter .....	حَذْفُ حَرْفِ الْعِلَّةِ
Extended letter .....	حَرْفٌ مَدٌّ
Foreign letter .....	حَرْفٌ مُعْجَمٌ
Guttural letter .....	حَرْفٌ حَلْقِيٌّ
Hard letter .....	حَرْفٌ شَدِيدٌ
Lunar letter .....	حَرْفٌ قَمَرِيٌّ
Neglected letter .....	حَرْفٌ مُهْمَلٌ
Neutral letter .....	حَرْفٌ عَاطِلٌ
Neutralizing letter .....	حَرْفٌ كَافٌّ عَنِ الْعَمَلِ
Quadriliteral measure .....	وَزْنٌ رَّبَاعِيٌّ
Quinqueliteral measure .....	وَزْنٌ خُمَاسِيٌّ
Raised letter .....	حَرْفٌ مُسْتَعْلٍ
Sexiliteral measure .....	وَزْنٌ سُدَّاسِيٌّ

## L

L (Defective in...)	مُعْتَلَّ الْأَمِّ
L of denial	لَا مَ الْجُحُودِ
LaE of generic negation	لَا النَّافِيَةُ لِلْجِنْسِ
Lack (To...)	نَقَصَ
Lament (To...)	نَدَبَ
Lamentation	نُدْبَةٌ
Lamented	مَنْدُوبٌ
Letter of lamentation	حَرْفُ نُدْبَةٍ
Last a long time (To...)	زَمَنَ
Last (To... as long as)	مَا دَامَ
Latent personal	ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ
Latent personal obligatorily	ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ وَجُوباً
Later	سَ
Later	سَوْفَ
Laudatorily	حَمْدًا
LaY'Sa (Letter similar to...)	حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِلَيْسَ
Lean on (To...)	سَنَّدَ
Learn (To...)	تَعَلَّمَ
Leave (To...)	تَرَكَ
Left	شِمَالًا

# K

<b>K of allocution</b> .....	كَأَفُ الْخِطَابِ
<b>KaEDa</b> .....	كَأَدَ
<b>KaEDa</b> and its sisters .....	كَأَدَ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا
Noun of <b>KaEDa</b> .....	أَسْمُ كَأَدَ
Predicate of <b>KaEDa</b> .....	خَبَرُ كَأَدَ
Sisters of <b>KaEDa</b> .....	أَخَوَاتُ كَأَدَ
<b>KaENa</b> .....	كَانَ
<b>KaENa</b> and its sisters .....	كَانَ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا
Noun of <b>KaENa</b> .....	أَسْمُ كَانَ
Predicate of <b>KaENa</b> .....	خَبَرُ كَانَ
Sisters of <b>KaENa</b> .....	أَخَوَاتُ كَانَ
<b>Kind</b> .....	نَوْعٌ
<b>Knotted numeral</b> .....	عَدَدٌ عُقُودٌ
<b>Know (To...)</b> .....	عَلِمَ
Know by experience (To...) .....	خَبَرَ
Known .....	مَعْلُومٌ
Known augmented past .....	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Known conform .....	مُضَارِعٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Known denuded past .....	مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Known verb (whose agent is...) .....	فِعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ (فَاعِلُهُ)

## J

<b>Join (To...)</b> .....	وَصَلَّ
<b>Bond of conjunction</b> .....	صِلَّةُ الْمُوصُولِ
<b>Common conjunctive</b> .....	مَوْصُولٌ مُشْتَرَكٌ
<b>Conjunctive</b> .....	مَوْصُولٌ
<b>Conjunctive noun</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مَوْصُولٌ
<b>Join (To...)</b> .....	قَرَنَ
<b>Mixed joined defective</b> .....	لَفِيفٌ مَقْرُونٌ
<b>JuMaL numeration</b> .....	حِسَابُ الْجُمَلِ

# I

<b>Isolated (Narrative of the...)</b> .....	حِكَايَةُ الْمُفْرَدِ
<b>Isolated numeral</b> .....	عَدَدٌ مُفْرَدٌ
<b>Isolated predicate</b> .....	خَبْرٌ مُفْرَدٌ
<b>Isolated status</b> .....	حَالٌ مُفْرَدَةٌ
<b>It has its place</b> .....	لَهُ مَحَلُّهُ
<b>It has no action</b> .....	لَا عَمَلَ لَهُ
<b>It has no place</b> .....	لَا مَحَلَّ لَهُ
<b>It is he</b> .....	إِيَّاهُ
<b>It is I</b> .....	إِيَّايَ
<b>It is not</b> .....	لَا يَكُونُ
<b>It is not</b> .....	لَا تَ
<b>It is she</b> .....	إِيَّاهَا
<b>It is they (dual)</b> .....	إِيَّاهُمَا
<b>It is they (fem)</b> .....	إِيَّاهُنَّ
<b>It is they (masc)</b> .....	إِيَّاهُمْ
<b>It is we</b> .....	إِيَّانَا
<b>It is you (dual)</b> .....	إِيَّاكُمَا
<b>It is you (plur. fem.)</b> .....	إِيَّاكُنَّ
<b>It is you (plur. masc.)</b> .....	إِيَّاكُمْ
<b>It is you (sing. fem.)</b> .....	إِيَّاكِ
<b>It is you (sing. masc.)</b> .....	إِيَّاكَ
<b>It may be</b> .....	عَلَّ
<b>Its place in the analysis</b> .....	مَحَلُّهُ مِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ



# I

Interpreted, root to befall .....	مُوَوَّلٌ أَصْلُهُ آلٌ
Interpreted as if it were derived .....	مُوَوَّلٌ بِالْمُشَقِّ
Interpreted as if it were explicit .....	مُوَوَّلٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ
Interpreted original .....	مَصْدَرٌ مُوَوَّلٌ
Interrogation .....	أَسْتَفْهَامٌ
Denying interrogation .....	أَسْتَفْهَامٌ أَنْكَارِيٌّ
Interrogative .....	هَلْ
Interrogative noun .....	أَسْمٌ أَسْتَفْهَامٌ
Interrogative sentence .....	جُمْلَةٌ أَسْتَفْهَامِيَّةٌ
Letter of interrogation .....	حَرْفٌ أَسْتَفْهَامِيٌّ
Into .....	فِي
Introduction (Letter of...) .....	حَرْفٌ أَبْتِدَاءٌ
Introductory sentence .....	جُمْلَةٌ ابْتِدَائِيَّةٌ
Invariable .....	غَيْرٌ مُتَّصِفٌ
Invariable circumstantial .....	ظَرْفٌ غَيْرٌ مُتَّصِفٌ
Invariable noun .....	أَسْمٌ غَيْرٌ مُتَّصِفٌ
Irrational .....	غَيْرٌ عَاقِلٌ
Irrational composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرٌ عَاقِلٌ
Is it? .....	أَ
Is it not? .....	أَلَا
Is it not? .....	أَمَّا
Isn't it? .....	أَلَا
Isn't it? .....	أَمَّا
Isolated, root to be alone .....	مُفْرَدٌ أَصْلُهُ فَرَدٌ
Isolated .....	مُفْرَدٌ
Isolated called .....	مُنَادَى مُفْرَدٌ
Isolated (Distinctive of the...) .....	تَمْيِيزُ الْمُفْرَدِ
Isolated genus .....	جِنْسٌ مُفْرَدٌ

# I

Derived indeterminate .....	نَكْرَةٌ مُشْتَقَّةٌ
Indeterminate .....	نَكْرَةٌ
Indeterminate noun .....	اِسْمٌ نَكْرَةٌ
Indetermination .....	تَنْكِيْرٌ
Intentional described indeterminate .....	نَكْرَةٌ مَقْصُوْدَةٌ مَوْصُوْفَةٌ
Intentional indeterminate .....	نَكْرَةٌ مَقْصُوْدَةٌ
Intentional, not described, indeterminate .....	نَكْرَةٌ مَقْصُوْدَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوْفَةٍ
Modulation of indetermination .....	تَنْوِيْنُ التَّنْكِيرِ
Non-intentional indeterminate .....	نَكْرَةٌ غَيْرُ مَقْصُوْدَةٍ
<b>Indication</b> .....	دَلَالَةٌ
<b>Inert noun</b> .....	اِسْمٌ جَامِدٌ
<b>Inert verb</b> .....	فِعْلٌ جَامِدٌ
<b>Inferior genus</b> .....	جَنْسٌ سَافِلٌ
<b>Inform (To...)</b> .....	خَبَّرَ
<b>Information</b> .....	مُسْنَدٌ
<b>Initiate (To...)</b> .....	شَرَعَ
<b>Verb of initiative</b> .....	فِعْلٌ شُرُوعٌ
<b>Instead of</b> .....	مِنْ
<b>Intact (To remain...)</b> .....	سَلِمَ
Intact feminine plural .....	جَمْعٌ مَوْتَّثٌ سَالِمٌ
Intact masculine plural .....	جَمْعٌ مُذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ
Sound intact verb .....	فِعْلٌ صَحِيْحٌ سَالِمٌ
<b>Intend (To...)</b> .....	قَصَدَ
Intentional described indeterminate .....	نَكْرَةٌ مَقْصُوْدَةٌ مَوْصُوْفَةٌ
Intentional indeterminate .....	نَكْرَةٌ مَقْصُوْدَةٌ
Intentional, not described, indeterminate .....	نَكْرَةٌ مَقْصُوْدَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوْفَةٍ
Intentional status .....	حَالٌ مَقْصُوْدَةٌ
Non-intentional indeterminate .....	نَكْرَةٌ غَيْرُ مَقْصُوْدَةٍ

# I

In that case	.....	إِذَا
In the future	.....	سَ
In the future	.....	سَوْفَ
In the future	.....	قَدْ
In the morning	.....	ضَحْوَةَ
In the presence of	.....	أَدْنَى
In the presence of	.....	أَدَى
In the rear of	.....	وَرَاءَ
In view of	.....	لِ
In what time?	.....	أَيَّانَ
In whatever way	.....	كَيْفَمَا
In which	.....	فِيْمَ
Inactive	.....	غَيْرُ عَامِلٍ
Inauguration (Letter of...)	.....	حَرْفُ اسْتِفْتَاْحٍ
Inclination, root to incline	.....	إِمَالَةٌ أَصْلُهُ مَالٌ
Included	.....	مُسْتَشْتَمٍ مِنْهُ
Incompatible	.....	غَيْرُ مُتِمَكِّنٍ
Incomplete conjugation	.....	تَصْرِيْفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ (فِعْلٌ)
Incomplete variability	.....	تَصْرِيْفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ
Incomplete variable	.....	مُنْصَرَفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ
Incorporation, root to penetrate	.....	إِدْغَامٌ أَصْلُهُ دَغَمَ
Incumbent upon	.....	عَلَى
Indeed	.....	إِنَّ، أَنَّ
Indeed	.....	جَلَلٌ
Indeed	.....	جَبِيْرٌ
Indeed	.....	قَدْ
Indeed	.....	لِ
Indeterminate (To render...)	.....	نَكَرَ

# I

Imperative mood .....	صِيغَةُ الْأَمْرِ
Imperative verb .....	فِعْلُ أَمْرٍ
Letter of the imperative .....	حَرْفُ أَمْرٍ
<b>Implicit</b> .....	مُضْمَرٌ
<b>Impossibility (By...)</b> .....	لِلتَّعَذُّرِ
<b>Improvised</b> .....	مُرْتَجَلٌ
<b>In</b> .....	بِ
<b>In</b> .....	عَلَيَّ
<b>In</b> .....	عَنْ
<b>In</b> .....	فِي
<b>In case</b> .....	إِنْ
<b>In charge</b> .....	مَسْرُورٌ عَنْهُ
<b>In company of</b> .....	فِي
<b>In comparison</b> .....	فِي
<b>In consideration of, root to watch over</b> .....	مُرَاعَاةَ أَصْلِهِ رَعَى
<b>In consideration of the place</b> .....	مُرَاعَاةَ الْمَحَلِّ
<b>In consideration of the pronunciation</b> .....	مُرَاعَاةَ اللَّفْظِ
<b>In front of</b> .....	أَمَامَ
<b>In front of</b> .....	قُدَّامَ
<b>In M (Original...)</b> .....	مَصْدَرٌ مِيمِيٌّ
<b>In order</b> .....	حَتَّى
<b>In order not to</b> .....	أَلَّا
<b>In place</b> .....	فِي مَحَلٍّ
<b>In place of</b> .....	عَنْ
<b>In replacement</b> .....	سَدًّا مَسَدًّا
<b>In such a way</b> .....	ذَيْتَ
<b>In such a way</b> .....	كَيْتَ
<b>In that case</b> .....	إِذْنَ

# I

I .....	أَنَا
I .....	تُ
I swear by...	بِ
I swear by...	تِ
I swear by...	لِ
If .....	إِذَا
If .....	إِمَّا
If .....	إِنْ
If, contrary to fact .....	لَوْ
If it were not .....	لَوْ مَا
If not .....	إِلَّا
If only .....	لَيْتَ
Ignore (To...) .....	جَهَلَ
Conform ignored .....	مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Ignored .....	مَجْهُولٌ
Ignored verb (whose agent is...) .....	فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ (فَاعِلُهُ)
Past augmented ignored verb .....	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Past denuded ignored verb .....	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Imagine (To...) .....	خَالَ
Imperative .....	أَمْرٌ

# H

However	.....	أَمَّا
However	.....	بَلْ
However	.....	لَكِنْ
However	.....	لَكِنَّ
Hundred	.....	مِئَةٌ، مِائَةٌ
Hundred thousand	.....	مِائَةُ أَلْفٍ
Hurry up!	.....	وَسَكَّانَ

# H

<b>He is far from</b> .....	هَيْهَاتَ
<b>He who</b> .....	أَلْ
<b>He who</b> .....	أَلَّذِي
<b>Heavy (To be...)</b> .....	ثَقُلَ
Because of heaviness .....	لِلثَّقَلِ
<b>Heavy N of confirmation</b> .....	نُونُ التَّوَكِيدِ الثَّقِيلَةِ
<b>Help (To...)</b> .....	عَوَّثَ
<b>Help</b> .....	أَسْتَعَاثَ
<b>Helped</b> .....	مُسْتَعَاثٌ لَهُ
<b>Helping</b> .....	مُسْتَعَاثٌ
<b>Hence</b> .....	إِذْنًا
<b>Hence</b> .....	إِذَا
<b>Here</b> .....	هُنَا
<b>Here is</b> .....	هَـ
<b>Here is</b> .....	هَـ
<b>Hesitate (To...)</b> .....	حَارَّ
<b>Hey!</b> .....	أَ
<b>Hey!</b> .....	أَيَّ
<b>Him</b> .....	هـ
<b>His</b> .....	هـ
<b>Hollow verb</b> .....	فَعْلٌ أَجْوَفٌ
<b>Hope (To...)</b> .....	رَجَا
<b>How</b> .....	كَيْفَ
<b>How</b> .....	مَا
<b>How much</b> .....	كَايَ
<b>How much</b> .....	كَايْنٍ
<b>How much</b> .....	كَمْ
<b>How much</b> .....	مَا

# H

<b>Ha!</b> .....	هَآ
<b>HaM'ZaTü''</b> .....	هَمْزَةٌ
Augmented <b>HaM'ZaTü''</b> .....	هَمْزَةٌ زَائِدَةٌ
Converted <b>HaM'ZaTü''</b> .....	هَمْزَةٌ مَقْلُوبَةٌ
Empirical <b>HaM'ZaTü''</b> .....	هَمْزَةٌ سَمَاعِيَّةٌ
<b>HaM'ZaTü</b> of conciliation .....	هَمْزَةٌ تَسْوِيَّةٌ
<b>HaM'ZaTü</b> of INDEED .....	هَمْزَةٌ اِنَّ
<b>HaM'ZaTü</b> of liaison .....	هَمْزَةٌ وَصْلٍ
<b>HaM'ZaTü</b> of rupture .....	هَمْزَةٌ قَطْعٍ
Methodical <b>HaM'ZaTü''</b> .....	هَمْزَةٌ قِيَاسِيَّةٌ
Modulated <b>HaM'ZaTü''</b> .....	هَمْزَةٌ مُنَوَّنَةٌ
Radical <b>HaM'ZaTü''</b> .....	هَمْزَةٌ اَصْلِيَّةٌ
<b>Hang upon (To...)</b> .....	عَلَقَ
<b>Harang (To...)</b> .....	خَطَبَ
<b>Hard letter</b> .....	حَرْفٌ شَدِيدٌ
<b>Have a defect (To...)</b> .....	عَلَّ
<b>Have power (To...)</b> .....	مَكَنَ
<b>Having a HaM'ZaTü</b> , root to prick .....	مَهْمُوزٌ اَصْلُهُ هَمْزٌ
<b>Having a HaM'ZaTü</b> (Sound verb...) .....	فَعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مَهْمُوزٌ
<b>He</b> .....	هُوَ



# G

<b>Go back (To...)</b> .....	رَجَعَ
<b>Go down!</b> .....	نَزَلَ
<b>Good!</b> .....	بَدُ
<b>Gorgeous</b> .....	زَهْ
<b>Grammar (Rules of Arabic...)</b> .....	قَوَاعِدُ اللُّغَةِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ
<b>Grammatical analysis</b> .....	إِعْرَابٌ نَحْوِيٌّ
<b>Group (To...)</b> .....	جَمَلٌ
<b>Guttural letter</b> .....	حَرْفٌ حَلَقِيٌّ

## G

<b>Generally</b> .....	عَامَّةٌ
<b>Genus (To be of the same...)</b> .....	جَنَسٌ
Genus .....	جَنَسٌ
Inferior genus .....	جَنَسٌ سَافِلٌ
Isolated genus .....	جَنَسٌ مُفْرَدٌ
<b>LaE of generic negation</b> .....	لَا النَّافِيَةُ لِلْجِنْسِ
Medium genus .....	جَنَسٌ مُتَوَسِّطٌ
Noun of genus .....	أَسْمٌ جِنْسٌ
Plural noun of genus .....	أَسْمٌ جِنْسٍ جَمْعِيٌّ
Proper noun of genus .....	أَسْمٌ عَلَمٍ جِنْسِيٌّ
Superior genus .....	جِنْسٌ عَالٍ
<b>Give (To...)</b> .....	أَعْطَى
<b>Give a form (To...)</b> .....	صَاغَ
<b>Give information (To...)</b> .....	أَخْبَرَ
<b>Give sustenance (To...)</b> .....	رَزَقَ
<b>Global confirmative</b> .....	تَوَكِيدٌ شَمُولٌ
<b>Global substitution</b> .....	بَدَلٌ شَامِلٌ
<b>Glory to</b> .....	سُبْحَانَ
<b>Go</b> .....	إِبِهَ
<b>Go away (To...)</b> .....	رَاحَ

# F

Frankly .....	صَرَاحَةً
Fraternize (To...) .....	أَخَا
Friends .....	أَصْدِقَاءَ
From .....	عَنْ
From .....	مِنْ
From the time .....	مُنْذُ
From the time .....	مُنْذُ
Function (Agent-...) .....	فَاعِلِيَّةً
Function (Patient-...) .....	مَفْعُولِيَّةً
Furnish (To...) .....	زَوَّدَ
Furthermore .....	ثُمَّ
Furthermore .....	ثُمَّتَ
Future .....	مُسْتَقْبَلٌ
Denuded future .....	مُسْتَقْبَلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Future time .....	زَمَنُ الْمُسْتَقْبَلِ
Future verb .....	فِعْلٌ مُسْتَقْبَلٌ
Letter of future .....	حَرْفُ اسْتِقْبَالٍ
Preceding future .....	مُسْتَقْبَلٌ سَابِقٌ

# F

<b>Fold in two (To...)</b> .....	ثَنَى
<b>Follow</b> .....	تَتَّبَعَ
<b>Followed</b> .....	مَتَّبَعٌ
<b>Follower</b> .....	تَابِعٌ
<b>Followers</b> .....	تَوَابِعُ
<b>For</b> .....	بِ
<b>For</b> .....	عَلَى
<b>For</b> .....	عَنْ
<b>For</b> .....	فَ
<b>For a while</b> .....	مُدَّةً
<b>For the sake of</b> .....	فِي
<b>Forbid (To...)</b> .....	مَنَعَ
<b>Forbid (To...)</b> .....	نَهَى
<b>Forbidden incorporation</b> .....	إِدْعَامٌ مُمْتَنَعٌ
<b>Foreign letter, dotted</b> .....	حَرْفٌ مُعْجَمٌ، مَنْقُوطٌ
<b>Form</b> .....	صِيغَةٌ
<b>Form of the noun</b> .....	صِيغَةُ الْأَسْمِ
<b>Forward!</b> .....	أَمَامَكَ
<b>Fourth (To be...)</b> .....	رَبِيعٌ
<b>Forty, the fortieth</b> .....	أَرْبَعُونَ، الْأَرْبَعُونَ
<b>Four</b> .....	أَرْبَعٌ، أَرْبَعَةٌ
<b>Four hundred</b> .....	أَرْبَعُ مِائَاتٍ
<b>Four hundred thousand</b> .....	أَرْبَعُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ
<b>Four thousand</b> .....	أَرْبَعَةُ أَلْفٍ
<b>Fourteen</b> .....	أَرْبَعَةَ عَشَرَ، أَرْبَعِ عَشْرَةَ
<b>Fourteenth</b> .....	رَابِعَ عَشَرَ، رَابِعَةَ عَشْرَةَ
<b>Fourth</b> .....	رَابِعٌ، رَابِعَةٌ
<b>Twenty-four</b> .....	أَرْبَعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ

# F

Sign of feminization	.....	عَلَامَةُ تَأْنِيثٍ
<b>Fight!</b>	.....	قَتَالَ
<b>Figurative, root to be permitted</b>	.....	مَجَازِيٌّ أَصْلُهُ جَارَ
<b>Figurative feminine</b>	.....	مُؤَنَّثٌ مَجَازِيٌّ
<b>Figurative masculine</b>	.....	مُدَكَّرٌ مَجَازِيٌّ
<b>Filiation</b>	.....	كُنْيَةٌ
<b>Finality (Letter of...)</b>	.....	حَرْفُ غَايَةٍ
<b>Find (To...)</b>	.....	وَجَدَ
<b>Finish (Not to...)</b>	.....	مَا بَرَحَ
<b>Firm (To be...)</b>	.....	ثَبَّتَ
Affirmative	.....	مُثَبِّتٌ
Affirmative sentence	.....	جُمْلَةٌ مُثَبِّتَةٌ
Affirmative verb	.....	فِعْلٌ مُثَبِّتٌ
Firmness of N	.....	ثُبُوتُ النُّونِ
<b>First, root to befall</b>	.....	أَوَّلٌ أَصْلُهُ آلَ
<b>First</b>	.....	أَوَّلٌ، أَوَّلَى
<b>First patient</b>	.....	مَفْعُولٌ أَوَّلٌ
<b>Fifth (To be...)</b>	.....	خَمْسَ
Fifteen	.....	خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ، خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ
Fifteenth	.....	خَامِسَ عَشَرَ، خَامِسَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Fifth	.....	خَامِسٌ، خَامِسَةٌ
Fifty, the fiftieth	.....	خَمْسُونَ، الْخَمْسُونَ
Five	.....	خَمْسٌ، خَمْسَةٌ
Five hundred	.....	خَمْسُ مِائَاتٍ
Five hundred thousand	.....	خَمْسُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ
Five nouns	.....	أَسْمَاءٌ خَمْسَةٌ
Five thousand	.....	خَمْسَةُ آلَافٍ
Five verbs	.....	أَفْعَالٌ خَمْسَةٌ

## F

F (Defective in...)	مُعْتَلَّ الْفَاءِ
F of sanction	فَاءُ الْجَزَاءِ
Face to face with	قُبَالَةً
Facing	إِزَاءً
Facing	تُجَاهَةً
Facultatively	جَوَازًا
Fall back (To...)	أَرْتَدَّ
Far be it	حَاشَا
Fashion (To...)	صَيَّرَ
Father	أَبُو
Father-in-law	حَمُو
Fault	عَيْبٌ
Feminization	تَأْنِيثٌ
Feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ
Figurative feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ مَجَازِيٌّ
Intact feminine plural	جَمْعٌ مُؤَنَّثٌ سَالِمٌ
Letter of feminization	حَرْفُ تَأْنِيثٍ
Moral feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
Oral feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ لَفْظِيٌّ
Real feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ

# E

Eliminated included .....	مُسْتَنَى مِنْهُ مَحذُوفٌ
Emptied exclusion .....	اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُفْرَغٌ
Excluded .....	مُسْتَنَى
Exclusive noun .....	اِسْمٌ اِسْتِثْنَائِيٌّ
Included .....	مُسْتَنَى مِنْهُ
Letter of exclusion .....	حَرْفُ اِسْتِثْنَاءٍ
Linked exclusion .....	اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُتَّصِلٌ
Mentioned included .....	مُسْتَنَى مِنْهُ مَذْكُورٌ
Non-certified exclusion .....	اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ غَيْرٌ مُوجِبٍ
<b>Exhort</b> (To...) .....	عَرَى
Exhortation .....	اِعْرَاءٌ
Exhorted .....	مُعْرَى
Exhorting .....	مُعْرٍ
Object of the exhortation .....	مُعْرَى بِهِ
<b>Explain clearly</b> (To...) .....	صَرَحَ
Explicative attraction .....	عَطْفٌ بَيَانٍ
Explicit .....	صَرِيحٌ
Explicit original .....	مَصْدَرٌ صَرِيحٌ
Interpreted as if it were explicit .....	مَوْوَلٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ
Letter of explanation .....	حَرْفُ تَفْسِيرٍ
Quasi-explicit .....	شَبِيهٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ
<b>Expose</b> (To...) .....	عَرَضَ
<b>Extend</b> (To...) .....	مَدَّ
Ending in extended E *	مَمْدُودٌ
Extended $\acute{E}aLiF \tilde{E}$ .....	اَلْفٌ مَمْدُودَةٌ
Extended letter .....	حَرْفٌ مَدٌّ
Extension .....	مَدٌّ
Noun with extended ending .....	اِسْمٌ مَمْدُودٌ

# E

<b>Enough</b> .....	قَدْ
<b>Enough</b> .....	نَاهِيكَ
<b>Entirely</b> .....	أَجْمَعُ
<b>Especially</b> .....	خَاصَّةً
<b>Establish (To...)</b> .....	تَخَذَ
<b>Eternally (negative)</b> .....	أَبَدًا
<b>Euphony</b> .....	تَرْخِيمٌ
Called euphonic .....	مُنَادَى مُرَحَّمٌ
Euphonic .....	مُرَحَّمٌ
Euphony of the called .....	تَرْخِيمُ الْمُنَادَى
<b>Even</b> .....	حَتَّى
<b>Even if</b> .....	إِنْ
<b>Every time</b> .....	كُلَّمَا
<b>Evidently</b> .....	عَيَانًا
<b>Eye</b> .....	عَيْنٌ
<b>Examples of the superlative</b> .....	أَمْثَلَةُ الْمُبَالَغَةِ
<b>Except</b> .....	إِلَّا
<b>Except</b> .....	حَاشَا
<b>Except</b> .....	خَلَا
<b>Except</b> .....	عَدَا
<b>Excepting (Not...)</b> .....	لَا سِيَّمًا
<b>Exchange (To...)</b> .....	عَاضَ
<b>Exclamation mark</b> .....	عَلَامَةُ أَنْفِعَالٍ
<b>Exclusion</b> .....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ
Article of exclusion .....	أَدَاةُ اسْتِثْنَاءٍ
Certified exclusion .....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُوجِبٌ
Complete exclusion .....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ تَامٌ
Detached exclusion .....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ



## E

Elimination of the primate .....	حَذَفُ الْمَبْدَأِ
Elimination of the verb .....	حَذَفُ الْفِعْلِ
<b>Empirical</b> .....	سَمَاعِيٌّ
<b>Empirical HaM'ZaT</b> .....	هَمْزَةٌ سَمَاعِيَّةٌ
<b>Empirical measure</b> .....	وَزْنٌ سَمَاعِيٌّ
<b>Emptied exclusion</b> .....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُفْرَغٌ
<b>End</b> .....	طَرَفٌ
Curtailed ending .....	مَنْقُوصٌ
Elided ending .....	مَجْزُومٌ
End of the word .....	طَرَفُ الْكَلِمَةِ
Ending in extended <b>E</b> * .....	مَمْدُودٌ
Ending in open <i>a</i> .....	مَنْصُوبٌ
Ending in reduced <i>i</i> .....	مَجْرُورٌ
Ending in regular <i>u</i> .....	مَرْفُوعٌ
Ending in shortened <b>E</b> .....	مَقْصُورٌ
Noun with curtailed ending .....	أَسْمٌ مَنْقُوصٌ
Noun with extended ending .....	أَسْمٌ مَمْدُودٌ
Noun with open ending .....	أَسْمٌ مَنْصُوبٌ
Noun with reduced ending .....	أَسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ
Noun with regular ending .....	أَسْمٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
Noun with shortened ending .....	أَسْمٌ مَقْصُورٌ
Verb with elided ending .....	فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ
Verb with open ending .....	فِعْلٌ مَنْصُوبٌ
Verb with regular ending .....	فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
<b>Endowed with ÉaL'</b> .....	مَقْرُونٌ بِأَلٍ
<b>Englobe (To...)</b> .....	شَمَلَ
Global confirmative .....	تَوْكِيدٌ شُمُولِيٌّ
Global substitution .....	بَدَلٌ شَامِلٌ

# E

<b>Eighteen</b> .....	ثَمَانِيَةَ عَشَرَ، ثَمَانِي عَشْرَةَ
<b>Eighteenth</b> .....	ثَامِنَ عَشَرَ، ثَامِنَةَ عَشْرَةَ
<b>Eighth</b> .....	ثَامِنٌ، ثَامِنَةٌ
<b>Eighty, the eightieth</b> .....	ثَمَانُونَ، الثَّمَانُونَ
<b>ÉiLaE and its sisters</b> .....	إِلَا وَأَخَوَاتُهَا
<b>ÉiNa and its sisters</b> .....	إِنَّ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا
<b>Either</b> .....	أَمْ
<b>Either</b> .....	أَمَّا
<b>Eleven</b> .....	أَحَدَ عَشَرَ، إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ
<b>Eleventh</b> .....	حَادِي عَشَرَ، حَادِيَةَ عَشْرَةَ
<b>Elide (To..., to clip)</b> .....	جَزَمَ
Article of elision .....	أَدَاةُ جَزَمٍ
Elided .....	مَجْزُومٌ
Eliding .....	جَازِمٌ
Elision .....	جَزَمٌ
Elision of the verb .....	جَزَمُ الْفِعْلِ
Letter of elision .....	حَرْفُ جَزَمٍ
Sign of elision .....	عَلَامَةُ جَزَمٍ
Verb with elided ending .....	فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ
<b>Eliminate (To...)</b> .....	حَذَفَ
Defection by elimination .....	إِعْلَالٌ بِالْحَذْفِ
Eliminated active element .....	عَامِلٌ مَحذُوفٌ
Eliminated included .....	مُسْتَشْتَبِيٌّ مِنْهُ مَحذُوفٌ
Eliminated passive element .....	مَعْمُولٌ مَحذُوفٌ
Elimination of N .....	حَذْفُ النُّونِ
Elimination of the defective letter .....	حَذْفُ حَرْفِ الْعِلَّةِ
Elimination of the direct patient .....	حَذْفُ الْمَفْعُولِ بِهِ
Elimination of the predicate .....	حَذْفُ الْخَبَرِ

## E

E, <i>ÉaLiF</i> (Orthography of the...)	ا، كِتَابَةُ الْأَلْفِ
<i>Ê</i> , extended <i>ÉaLiF</i>	آ، أَلْفٌ مَمْدُودَةٌ
E, long <i>ÉaLiF</i>	ا، أَلْفٌ طَوِيلَةٌ
E, permanent <i>ÉaLiF</i>	ا، أَلْفٌ لَازِمَةٌ
E, quiescent <i>ÉaLiF</i>	ا، أَلْفٌ سَاكِنَةٌ
<i>E</i> , shortened <i>ÉaLiF</i>	ى، أَلْفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ
<i>ÉaB'JaD</i> letter	حَرْفُ أَبْجَدِيٍّ
<i>ÉaB'JaD</i> order	تَرْتِيبُ أَبْجَدِيٍّ
<i>ÉaF'RaLu</i> of astonishment	أَفْعَلُ التَّعَجُّبِ
<i>ÉaF'RaLu</i> of preference	أَفْعَلُ التَّفْضِيلِ
<i>ÉaF'RiL' BiHi</i>	أَفْعَلٌ بِهِ
<i>ÉaL'</i> (Endowed with...)	مَقْرُونٌ بِأَلٍ
<i>ÉaL'</i> (Deprived of...)	مُجَرَّدٌ مِنْ أَلٍ
<i>ÉaL'</i> (Made definite by...)	مُعَرَّفٌ بِأَلٍ
Early in the morning	عَدَاةٌ
Effort	جَهْدٌ
Eh!	هَيَّا
Eight	ثَمَانٍ، ثَمَانِيَّةٌ
Eight hundred	ثَمَانِي مِائَاتٍ
Eight hundred thousand	ثَمَانِمِائَةُ أَلْفٍ
Eight thousand	ثَمَانِيَّةُ أَلْفٍ

# D

<b>Double (To...)</b> .....	ضَعَّفَ
Doubled .....	مُضَاعَفٌ
Sound doubled verb .....	فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مُضَاعَفٌ
<b>Draw (To...)</b> .....	جَرَّ
<b>Draw near (To...)</b> .....	أَوْشَكَ
<b>Duration (The...)</b> .....	أَنَاءٌ
<b>During</b> .....	بِ
<b>During</b> .....	عَلَى
<b>During</b> .....	فِي
<b>Dual</b> .....	مُتَنِّي
<b>Dual</b> .....	ا، أَلْفٌ
<b>Duality, root to fold in two</b> .....	تَشْبِيهُ أَصْلُهُ ثَنِي

## D

Descriptive .....	نَعَتْ
Descriptive sentence .....	جُمْلَةٌ نَعْتِيَّةٌ
Intentional, not described, indeterminate	نَكْرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ
Intentional described indeterminate .....	نَكْرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ
Personal of the described noun .....	ضَمِيرُ الْمَنْعُوتِ
Real descriptive .....	نَعَتْ حَقِيقِيَّةٌ
<b>Desist (Not to...)</b> .....	مَا فَتَىء
<b>Detached exclusion</b> .....	اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُتَقَطِعٌ
<b>Diminution</b> .....	تَصْغِيرٌ
Diminutive .....	مُصَغَّرٌ
Diminutive noun .....	اِسْمٌ مُصَغَّرٌ
<b>Direct patient</b> .....	مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ
<b>Dislocation</b> .....	فَكٌّ
<b>Discover (To...)</b> .....	اَلْفَى
<b>Distant</b> .....	بَعِيدٌ
<b>Distinguish (To...)</b> .....	مَيَزٌ
Active element of the distinctive .....	عَامِلُ التَّمْيِيزِ
Distinctive .....	تَمْيِيزٌ
Distinctive of the isolated, concrete .....	تَمْيِيزُ الْمَفْرَدِ ، ذَاتِ
Distinctive of the number .....	تَمْيِيزُ الْعَدَدِ
Distinctive of the sentence, relation .....	تَمْيِيزُ الْجُمْلَةِ ، نِسْبَةِ
Distinguished .....	مُمَيَّزٌ
Non-transposed distinctive .....	تَمْيِيزٌ غَيْرُ مَنقُولٍ
Transposed distinctive .....	تَمْيِيزٌ مَنقُولٌ
<b>Divide (To...)</b> .....	قَسَمَ
<b>Do (To...)</b> .....	فَعَلَ
<b>Dots of suspension</b> .....	عَلَامَةٌ حَذْفٍ
<b>Dotted (Foreign letter,...)</b> .....	حَرْفٌ مُعْجَمٌ ، مَنقُوطٌ

# D

Denuded .....	مُجَرَّدٌ
Denuded future .....	مُسْتَقْبَلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Denuded ignored past .....	مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Denuded known past .....	مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Denuded noun .....	أَسْمٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Denuded original .....	مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Denuded quadriliteral .....	مُجَرَّدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
Denuded trilateral .....	مُجَرَّدٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ
<b>Denial (L of...)</b> .....	لَا مَ الْجُحُودِ
<b>Denial (Letter of...)</b> .....	حَرْفُ جُحُودٍ
<b>Deny (To...)</b> .....	جَحَدَ
<b>Deny (To...)</b> .....	نَفَى
<b>Denying interrogation</b> .....	أَسْتَفْهَمَ إِنْكَارِيٌّ
<b>Depart from (To...)</b> .....	عَادَرَ
<b>Depressed letter</b> .....	حَرْفٌ مُسْتَفْهَلٌ
<b>Deprived of ÉaL'</b> .....	مُجَرَّدٌ مِنْ أَلٍ
<b>Derivation</b> .....	أَشْتَقَاقٌ
Derived .....	مُسْتَقٌ
Derived attached to the radical .....	مُسْتَقٌ مُلْحَقٌ بِالْأَصِيلِ
Derived descriptive .....	نَعْتٌ مُسْتَقٌ
Derived indeterminate .....	نَكْرَةٌ مُسْتَقَّةٌ
Derived noun .....	أَسْمٌ مُسْتَقٌ
Derived radical .....	مُسْتَقٌ أَصِيلٌ
Descriptive interpreted as if it were derived .....	نَعْتٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالمُسْتَقِّ
Interpreted as if it were derived .....	مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالمُسْتَقِّ
<b>Describe (To...)</b> .....	نَعَتَ
Causal descriptive .....	نَعْتٌ سَبَبِيٌّ
Described .....	مَنْعُوتٌ

## D

Defect .....	عَلَّةٌ
Defection .....	اعْلَالٌ
Defection by conversion .....	اعْلَالٌ بِالْقَلْبِ
Defection by elimination .....	اعْلَالٌ بِالْحَذْفِ
Defection by quiescence .....	اعْلَالٌ بِالتَّسْكِينِ
Defection of <b>HaM'ZaT</b> .....	اعْلَالُ الهمزةِ
Defective .....	مُعْتَلٌّ
Defective in <b>F</b> , modal .....	مُعْتَلٌّ الفاءِ ، مثالٌ
Defective in <b>L</b> , deficient .....	مُعْتَلٌّ اللامِ ، ناقِصٌ
Defective in <b>R</b> , hollow .....	مُعْتَلٌّ العينِ ، أجوفٌ
Defective letter .....	حَرْفٌ عَلَّةٌ
Defective verb .....	فِعْلٌ مُعْتَلٌّ
Deficient .....	ناقصٌ
Deficient past .....	ماضٍ ناقِصٌ
Deficient verb .....	فِعْلٌ ناقِصٌ
Elimination of the defective letter .....	حَذْفُ حَرْفِ العِلَّةِ
Mixed defective .....	لَفِيْفٌ
Mixed joined defective .....	لَفِيْفٌ مَّفْرُوقٌ
Mixed separated defective .....	لَفِيْفٌ مَّفْرُوقٌ
<b>Definition</b> .....	تَعْرِيفٌ
Definite .....	مَعْرَفَةٌ
Definite noun .....	اسْمٌ مَعْرَفَةٌ
Letter of definition .....	حَرْفٌ تَعْرِيفٌ
Made definite by <b>ÉaL'</b> .....	مَعْرَفٌ بِالْ
<b>Delay (To...)</b> .....	أَخَّرَ
<b>Demonstrative noun</b> .....	اسْمٌ إِشَارَةٌ
<b>Denude (To...)</b> .....	جَرَدَ
Denudation .....	تَجَرَّدَ

## D

Dash .....	عَارِضَةٌ
Declare openly (To...)	نَصَبَ
Declension .....	اِعْرَابٌ
Action of declension .....	عَمَلٌ اِعْرَابِيٌّ
Declension of the noun .....	اِعْرَابُ اَلْاَسْمِ
Declension of the verb .....	اِعْرَابُ اَلْفِعْلِ
Declined .....	مُعْرَبٌ
Declined and prohibited from variation .....	مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِّنَ اَلصَّرْفِ
Declined and varied .....	مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ
Declined and varied noun .....	اَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرَفٌ
Declined noun .....	اَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ
Declined noun, prohibited from variation .....	اَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِّنَ الصَّرْفِ
Declined verb .....	فِعْلٌ مُعْرَبٌ
Declined word .....	كَلِمَةٌ مُعْرَبَةٌ
Sign of declension .....	عَلَامَةُ اِعْرَابٍ
Titles of declension .....	اَلْقَابُ اَلْاِعْرَابِ
Decrease (To...)	حَرَى
Deem (To...)	حَجَا
Defect (To have a...)	عَلَّ





# C

Converted .....	مَقْلُوبٌ
Converted <b>HaM'ZaT̄</b> .....	هَمْزَةٌ مَقْلُوبَةٌ
Defection by conversion .....	إِعْلَالٌ بِالْقَلْبِ
<b>Coordinating attraction</b> .....	عَطْفٌ نَسَقِيٌّ
<b>Count (To...)</b> .....	عَدَّ
<b>Create (To...)</b> .....	أَنْشَأَ
<b>Creative sentence</b> .....	جُمْلَةٌ أَنْشَائِيَّةٌ
<b>Curtailed ending (Noun with...)</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مَقْضُوفٌ
<b>Cut (To...)</b> .....	عَطَّعَ

# C

<b>Connected</b> .....	مُتَّصِلٌ
Connected personal .....	ضَمِيرٌ مُتَّصِلٌ
Connection .....	رَبَاطٌ
Connector .....	رَابِطٌ
<b>Consider (To...)</b> .....	حَسَبَ
<b>Consideration (Personal of...)</b> .....	ضَمِيرُ شَأْنٍ
<b>Constitutive status</b> .....	حَالٌ مُؤَسَّسَةٌ
<b>Construct (To...)</b> .....	بَنَى
Accidental structure .....	بِنَاءٌ عَارِضٌ
Letter of construction .....	حَرْفٌ مَبْنِيٌّ
Permanent structure .....	بِنَاءٌ لَازِمٌ
Sign of structure .....	عَلَامَةٌ بِنَاءٍ
Structure .....	بِنَاءٌ
Structure of the noun .....	بِنَاءُ الْأَسْمِ
Structure of the verb .....	بِنَاءُ الْفِعْلِ
Structured .....	مَبْنِيٌّ
Structured noun .....	أَسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ
Structured verb .....	فِعْلٌ مَبْنِيٌّ
Structured word .....	كَلِمَةٌ مَبْنِيَّةٌ
Titles of structure .....	أَلْقَابُ الْبِنَاءِ
<b>Contestation, root to tear away</b> .....	تَنَازَعُ أَصْلُهُ تَزَعٌ
<b>Contested</b> .....	مُتَنَازَعٌ فِيهِ
<b>Context</b> .....	قَرِينَةٌ
<b>Contrarily</b> .....	خِلَافًا
<b>Convenient vowel</b> .....	حَرَكَةٌ مُنَاسِبَةٌ
<b>Conventional terms</b> .....	مُصْطَلِحَاتٌ
<b>Convert (To...)</b> .....	قَلَبَ
Conversion .....	قَلْبٌ

# C

Confirmative	تَوَكِيدٌ
Confirmative noun	أَسْمُ تَوَكِيدٍ
Confirmative status	حَالٌ مُؤَكَّدَةٌ
Confirmed	مُؤَكَّدٌ
Confirmed verb	فِعْلٌ مُؤَكَّدٌ
Global confirmative	تَوَكِيدٌ شُمُولٌ
Heavy N of confirmation	نُونُ التَّوَكِيدِ الثَّقِيلَةُ
Letter of confirmation	حَرْفُ تَوَكِيدٍ
Light N of confirmation	نُونُ التَّوَكِيدِ الخَفِيفَةُ
Moral confirmative	تَوَكِيدٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
Oral confirmative	تَوَكِيدٌ لَفْظِيٌّ
Relative confirmative	تَوَكِيدٌ نِسْبِيٌّ
Self-confirmative	تَوَكِيدٌ عَيْنِيٌّ
Synonymous confirmative	تَوَكِيدٌ مُرَادٍ فِيهِ
Unconfirmed verb	فِعْلٌ غَيْرٌ مُؤَكَّدٍ
<b>Conform (To be...)</b>	ضَرَعَ
Conform	مُضَارِعٌ
Conform ignored	مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Conform known	مُضَارِعٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Conform mood	صِيغَةُ الْمُضَارِعِ
Conform verb	فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ
Letter of conformity	حَرْفٌ مُضَارَعِيٌّ
<b>Conjugation (Complete...)</b>	تَصْرِيْفٌ تَامٌّ
<b>Conjugation (Incomplete...)</b>	تَصْرِيْفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ
<b>Conjugation of the verb</b>	تَصْرِيْفُ الْفِعْلِ
<b>Conjunction (Bond of...)</b>	صِلَةُ الْمَوْضُوعِ
<b>Conjunctive noun</b>	أَسْمٌ مَوْضُوعٌ
<b>Conjunctive, root to join</b>	مَوْضُوعٌ أَصْلُهُ وَصَلَ

## C

Composite proper noun .....	عَلَمٌ مُرَكَّبٌ
Composite speech .....	كَلَامٌ مُرَكَّبٌ
Irrational composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ
Linguistic composition .....	تَرْكِيبٌ كَلَامِيٌّ
Mixed composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ مَزْجِيٌّ
Non-linguistic composition .....	تَرْكِيبٌ غَيْرُ كَلَامِيٌّ
Plural of the composites .....	جَمْعُ الْمُرَكَّبَاتِ
Rational composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ عَاقِلٌ
Referential composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ إِسْنَادِيٌّ
Useful composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ مُفِيدٌ
<b>Concede (To...)</b> .....	وَهَبَ
<b>Concerned by the status</b> .....	صَاحِبُ الْحَالِ
<b>Concerning</b> .....	فِي
<b>Conciliation (HaM'ZaĪ of...)</b> .....	هَمْزَةٌ تَسْوِيَةٌ
<b>Concomitance (Letter of...)</b> .....	حَرْفٌ مَعِيَّةٌ
<b>Concomitant patient</b> .....	مَفْعُولٌ مَعَهُ
<b>Concordant substitution</b> .....	بَدَلٌ مُطَابِقٌ
<b>Concrete (Distinctive of the isolated,...)</b> .....	تَمْيِيزُ الْمَفْرَدِ، ذَاتِ
<b>Concrete noun</b> .....	أَسْمُ ذَاتِ
<b>Concrete noun</b> .....	أَسْمُ عَيْنِ
<b>Conditions (To make...)</b> .....	شَرْطٌ
Answer to the condition .....	جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ
Condition .....	شَرْطٌ
Conditional article .....	أَدَاةُ شَرْطٍ
Conditional noun .....	أَسْمُ شَرْطٍ
Conditional sentence .....	جُمْلَةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ
Letter of condition .....	حَرْفُ شَرْطٍ
<b>Confirm (To...)</b> .....	وَكَّدَ

# C

<b>Comma</b> .....	فَاصِلَةٌ
<b>Common conjunctive</b> .....	مَوْصُولٌ مُشْتَرَكٌ
<b>Common expressions</b> .....	أَلْفَاظٌ مَسْمُوعَةٌ
<b>Compatibility</b> .....	أَمْكِنِيَّةٌ
Compatibility .....	تَمَكِّنٌ
Compatible .....	مُتَمَكِّنٌ
Compatible of nominalization .....	مُتَمَكِّنٌ فِي الْأَسْمِيَّةِ
Compatible with reserve .....	مُتَمَكِّنٌ غَيْرُ أَمْكِنٍ
Compatible without reserve .....	مُتَمَكِّنٌ أَمْكِنٌ
Incompatible .....	غَيْرُ مُتَمَكِّنٍ
Modulation of compatibility .....	تَنْوِينُ التَّمَكِّنِ
Situations of compatibility .....	حَالَاتُ الْأَمْكِنِيَّةِ
<b>Compensation, root to exchange</b> .....	تَعْوِيضٌ أَصْلُهُ غَاضٌ
<b>Compensation (Modulation of...)</b> .....	تَنْوِينُ الْعَوْضِ
<b>Complete (To be...)</b> .....	تَمَّ
Complete .....	تَامٌ
Complete conjugation (verb) .....	تَصْرِيْفٌ تَامٌ (فِعْلٌ)
Complete exclusion .....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ تَامٌ
Complete variability .....	تَصْرِيْفٌ تَامٌ
Complete variable .....	مُتَصَرِّفٌ تَامٌ
Complete verb .....	فِعْلٌ تَامٌ
Incomplete conjugation (verb) .....	تَصْرِيْفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍ (فِعْلٌ)
Incomplete variability .....	تَصْرِيْفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍ
Incomplete variable .....	مُتَصَرِّفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍ
<b>Composition</b> .....	تَرْكِيْبٌ
Annexed composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ إِضَافِيٌّ
Composite .....	مُرَكَّبٌ
Composite numeral .....	عَدَدٌ مُرَكَّبٌ

# C

Circumstantial .....	ظَرْفٌ
Circumstantial noun .....	أَسْمُ ظَرْفٍ
Circumstantial of place .....	ظَرْفُ مَكَانٍ
Circumstantial of time .....	ظَرْفُ زَمَانٍ
Circumstantial patient .....	مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ
Circumstantial sentence .....	جُمْلَةٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ
Invariable circumstantial .....	ظَرْفٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ
Letter of circumstance .....	حَرْفٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ
Limited circumstantial .....	ظَرْفٌ مَحْدُودٌ
Pro-circumstantial .....	نَائِبُ ظَرْفٍ
Vague circumstantial .....	ظَرْفٌ مُبْهَمٌ
Variable circumstantial .....	ظَرْفٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ
<b>Cease</b> .....	مَهْ
<b>Cease</b> (Not to...) .....	مَا أَنْفَكَ
<b>Certainly</b> .....	نَعَمْ
<b>Certified exclusion</b> .....	أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُوجِبٌ
<b>Certitude</b> (Verb of...) .....	فِعْلٌ يَقِينٌ
<b>Claim</b> (To...) .....	زَعَمَ
<b>Classification, root to divide</b> .....	تَقْسِيمٌ أَصْلُهُ قَسَمَ
<b>Clip</b> (To..., to elide) .....	جَزَمَ
<b>Clothe</b> (To...) .....	كَسَا
<b>Colon</b> .....	عَلَامَةٌ تَوْضِيحٌ
<b>Color</b> .....	لَوْنٌ
<b>Come!</b> .....	حَيَّ، حَيَّهَلْ
<b>Come down</b> (To...) .....	حَلَّ
<b>Come here</b> .....	هَيْتَ
<b>Come in the morning</b> (To...) .....	عَدَا
<b>Come to know</b> (To...) .....	دَرَى

## C

<b>Call (To...)</b> .....	نَدَى
Call .....	نَدَاءٌ
Called .....	مُنَادَى
Called annexing .....	مُنَادَى مُضَافٌ
Called euphonic .....	مُنَادَى مُرَحِّمٌ
Called similar of the annexing .....	مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ
Euphony of the called .....	تَرْخِيمُ الْمُنَادَى
Isolated called .....	مُنَادَى مُفْرَدٌ
Letter of call .....	حَرْفُ نَدَاءٍ
<b>Capacity, quantities</b> .....	كَيْلٌ، مَقَادِيرٌ
<b>Cardinal numeral</b> .....	عَدَدٌ أَصْلِيٌّ
<b>Cause (To...)</b> .....	سَبَبٌ
Causal descriptive .....	نَعْتٌ سَبَبِيٌّ
Causal patient .....	مَفْعُولٌ لِأَجْلِهِ أَوْ لَهُ
Causal status .....	حَالٌ سَبَبِيَّةٌ
Cause of pain .....	مُتَوَجِّعٌ مِنْهُ
Letter of causality .....	حَرْفُ تَعْلِيلٍ
<b>Cease (Not to...)</b> .....	مَا زَالَ
<b>Change (To...)</b> .....	قَبَدَلٌ
<b>Circumstance</b> .....	ظَرْفٌ



# B

By .....	وَ
By impossibility .....	لِلتَّعَدُّرِ
By means of .....	بِ
By the eternal .....	لِأَعَمُّرٍ

# B

Befall (To...)	.....	آل
Before	.....	قَبْلَ
Begin (To...)	.....	أَبْتَدَأَ
Beginning of the word	.....	أَوَّلُ الْكَلِمَةِ
Behind	.....	خَلْفَ
Behold	.....	إِذَا
Below	.....	دُونِ
Between	.....	بَيْنَ
Between	.....	مِنْ
Bilateral	.....	تُنَائِيًّا
Blame (Verb of...)	.....	فَعَلَ ذَمًّا
Bond of conjunction	.....	صِلَّةُ الْمَوْصُولِ
Both	.....	كِلَا، كِلْتَا
Both are separated	.....	شَتَانًا
Brackets	.....	عَلَامَةُ حَصْرِ
Break (To...)	.....	كَسَرَ
Broken plural	.....	جَمْعُ تَكْسِيرٍ
Bring to light (To...)	.....	أَضْحَى
Bring together (To...)	.....	ضَمَّ
Brother	.....	أَخُو
But	.....	أَمَّا
But	.....	بَلْ
But	.....	لَكِنْ
But	.....	لَكِنَّ
By	.....	بِ
By	.....	عَلَى
By	.....	فِي
By	.....	مِنْ

## B

Be impossible (To...)	أَسْتَحَالَ
Be in good health (To...)	صَحَّ
Be inactive (To...)	عَطَلَ
Be low (To...)	سَقَلَ
Be many (To...)	كَثُرَ
Be modified (To...)	تَحَوَّلَ
Be near (To...)	عَسَى
Be obligatory (To...)	وَجِبَ
Be of the same genus (To...)	جَنَسَ
Be permitted (To...)	جَازَ
Be present (To...)	حَضَرَ
Be prolonged (To...)	طَالَمًا
Be quiet (To...)	سَكَنَ
Be rare (To...)	قَلَّمَ
Be rational (To...)	عَقَلَ
Be rigid (To...)	جَمَدَ
Be short (To...)	قَصُرَ
Be small (To...)	صَغُرَ
Be special (To...)	خَصَّ
Be split (To...)	شَقَّ
Be tender (To...)	أَنَّثَ
Be third (To...)	ثَلَّثَ
Be tired (To...)	كَلَّ
Because	لِ
Because of heaviness	لِلثَّقَلِ
Become (To...)	صَارَ
Become in the evening (To...)	أَمْسَى
Become in the morning (To...)	أَصْبَحَ

## B

<b>Be (To...)</b> .....	كَانَ
<b>Be able (To...)</b> .....	قَدِيرًا
<b>Be about to (To...)</b> .....	كَادَ
<b>Be acquainted with (To...)</b> .....	عَرَفَ
<b>Be alone (To...)</b> .....	فَرَدَ
<b>Be astonished (To...)</b> .....	عَجِبَ
<b>Be complete (To...)</b> .....	تَمَّ
<b>Be conform (To...)</b> .....	ضَرَعَ
<b>Be different (To...)</b> .....	غَارَ
<b>Be distant (To...)</b> .....	بَعُدَ
<b>Be diversified (To...)</b> .....	نَاعَ
<b>Be exalted (To...)</b> .....	سَمَا
<b>Be few (To...)</b> .....	قَلَّ
<b>Be fifth (To...)</b> .....	خَمَسَ
<b>Be fine (To...)</b> .....	ظَرَفَ
<b>Be firm (To...)</b> .....	نَبَتَ
<b>Be flattened (To...)</b> .....	أَخْلَوَلَقَ
<b>Be fourth (To...)</b> .....	رَبَعَ
<b>Be heavy (To...)</b> .....	ثَقُلَ
<b>Be high (To...)</b> .....	عَلَا

# A

Attracting .....	مَعْطُوفٌ عَلَيْهِ
Coordinating attraction .....	عَطْفٌ نَسَقٍ
Explicative attraction .....	عَطْفٌ بَيَانٍ
Letter of attraction .....	حَرْفٌ عَطْفٍ
<b>Augment (To...)</b> .....	<b>زَادَ</b>
Augment, augments .....	مَزِيدٌ، مَزِيدَاتٌ
Augmented .....	زَائِدٌ
Augmented <b>HaM'ZaṬ</b> .....	هَمْزَةٌ زَائِدَةٌ
Augmented noun .....	أَسْمٌ مَزِيدٌ
Augmented original .....	مَصْدَرٌ مَزِيدٌ
Augmented verb .....	فِعْلٌ مَزِيدٌ
Augments of the quadriliteral .....	مَزِيدَاتُ الرَّبَاعِيِّ
Augments of the trilateral .....	مَزِيدَاتُ الثَّلَاثِيِّ
Letter of augmentation .....	حَرْفُ زِيَادَةٍ
Measures of the augmented verb .....	أَوْزَانُ الْمَزِيدِ
Past augmented ignored .....	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Past augmented known .....	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
<b>Authenticity (Letter of...)</b> .....	<b>حَرْفُ تَحْقِيقٍ</b>
<b>Auxiliary vocable</b> .....	<b>لَفْظٌ مُسَاعِدٌ</b>
<b>Away!</b> .....	<b>إِلَيْكَ</b>
<b>Away!</b> .....	<b>بُعْدًا</b>
<b>Away from</b> .....	<b>عَنْ</b>

# A

At .....	ب
At .....	عَلَيَّ
At .....	عِنْدَ
At .....	فِي
At .....	مِنَ
At .....	وَ
At all .....	قَطُّ
At that time .....	إِذْ
At the contrary .....	كَلَّا
At your own risk .....	عَلَيْكَ نَفْسَكَ
At your service .....	لَبَّيْكَ
Attach (To...) .....	رَبَطَ
Attach oneself to .....	لَحِقَ
Attached .....	مُلْحَقٌ
Attached nouns .....	أَسْمَاءُ مُلْحَقَةٌ
Attached T .....	تَاءٌ مَرْبُوطَةٌ
Attached to the five verbs .....	مُلْحَقٌ بِالْأَفْعَالِ الْخَمْسَةِ
Attachment .....	ارْتِبَاطٌ
Attachment of reduction .....	مُتَعَلِّقُ الْجَرِّ
Derived attached to the radical .....	مُشْتَقٌّ مُلْحَقٌ بِالْأَصِيلِ
Attain! .....	دَرَاكَ
Attention .....	حَذَارٍ
Attention .....	هَـ
Attention .....	هَآ
Attraction .....	عَطْفٌ
Attracted .....	مَعْطُوفٌ
Attracted numeral .....	عَدَدٌ مَعْطُوفٌ
Attracting .....	عَاطِفٌ

# A

Negative article .....	أَدَاةُ نَفْيٍ
Artificial original .....	مَصْدَرٌ صِنَاعِيٌّ
As .....	إِذْ
As .....	مِنْ
As .....	كَ
As .....	كَمَا
As .....	لَمَّا
As .....	وَ
As far as .....	إِلَى
As far as .....	حَتَّى
As far as .....	مَا
As for .....	أَمَّا
As if .....	كَأَنَّ
As long as .....	مَا
As long as... to last .....	مَا دَامَ
As though .....	كَأَنَّ
Aside from .....	فَضْلًا
Assemble (To...) .....	جَمَعَ
Assume .....	هَبَّ
Astonished (To be...) .....	عَجِبَ
Astonished .....	مُتَعَجِّبٌ
Astonishing! .....	عَجَبًا
Astonishment .....	تَعَجُّبٌ
ÉaF'RaL of astonishment .....	أَفْعَلُ التَّعَجُّبِ
Letter of astonishment .....	حَرْفُ تَعَجُّبٍ
Noun of astonishment .....	أَسْمُ تَعَجُّبٍ
Object of astonishment .....	مُتَعَجِّبٌ مِنْهُ
At .....	إِلَى

# A

<b>Annul (To...)</b> .....	نَسَخَ
Annulled nouns with open ending .....	مَنَاصِبُ
Annulled nouns with regular ending .....	مَرَافِعُ
Annuler .....	نَاسِخٌ
Annuliers .....	نَوَاسِخُ
Annulling letter .....	حَرْفُ نَاسِخٍ
Noun of the annuler .....	أَسْمُ النَّاسِخِ
Predicate of the annuler .....	خَبَرُ النَّاسِخِ
<b>Answer (To...)</b> .....	جَابَ
<b>Answer to the condition</b> .....	جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ
<b>Anteriorly</b> .....	أَنْفَاءً
<b>Appear (To...)</b> .....	ظَهَرَ
Apparent .....	ظَاهِرٌ
Apparent active element .....	عَامِلٌ ظَاهِرٌ
Apparent passive element .....	مَعْمُولٌ ظَاهِرٌ
Apparent personal .....	ضَمِيرٌ ظَاهِرٌ
Apparent sign .....	عَلَامَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ
Apparent vowel .....	حَرَكَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ
<b>Applaud (To...)</b> .....	حَدَّأَ
<b>Approach (To...)</b> .....	أَقْبَلَ
<b>Approach (To...)</b> .....	قَرَّبَ
<b>Approximation (Verb of...)</b> .....	فَعْلٌ مُقَارِبَةٌ
<b>Arrange (To...)</b> .....	رَتَّبَ
<b>Arranged noun</b> .....	مَعْدُولٌ
<b>Article</b> .....	أَدَاةٌ
Article of elision .....	أَدَاةٌ جَزْمٍ
Article of exclusion .....	أَدَاةٌ اسْتِثْنَاءٍ
Conditional article .....	أَدَاةٌ شَرْطٍ



# A

<b>Although</b> .....	بِيَدٍ
<b>Amen</b> .....	أَمِينَ
<b>Amid</b> .....	وَسَطًا
<b>Among</b> .....	فِي
<b>Amongst</b> .....	مِنْ
<b>Analysis</b> (Its place in the...)	مَحَلُّهُ مِنَ الْإِعْرَابِ
<b>Analysis of the letter</b> .....	إِعْرَابُ الْحَرْفِ
<b>Analysis of the sentence</b> .....	إِعْرَابُ الْجُمْلَةِ
<b>And</b> .....	وَ
<b>And even</b> .....	بَلْ
<b>And so</b> .....	فَ
<b>And so on</b> .....	دَوَالِيكَ
<b>Annex (To...)</b> .....	ضَافَ
<b>Annexation</b> .....	إِضَافَةٌ
<b>Annexation of the sentence</b> .....	إِضَافَةُ الْجُمْلَةِ
<b>Annexed</b> .....	مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ
<b>Annexed composite</b> .....	مُرَكَّبٌ إِضَافِيٌّ
<b>Annexed noun</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ
<b>Annexing</b> .....	مُضَافٌ
<b>Annexing noun</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مُضَافٌ
<b>Called annexing</b> .....	مُنَادَى مُضَافٌ
<b>Called similar to the annexing</b> .....	مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ
<b>Moral annexation</b> .....	إِضَافَةٌ مَعْنَوِيَّةٌ
<b>Non - annexing</b> .....	غَيْرُ مُضَافٍ
<b>Noun of annexation</b> .....	أَسْمٌ إِضَافَةٌ
<b>Oral annexation</b> .....	إِضَافَةٌ لَفْظِيَّةٌ
<b>Similar to the annexing</b> .....	مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ
<b>Announce (To...)</b> .....	نَبَأَ

# A

<b>Afflict (To...)</b> .....	بَشَسَ
<b>After</b> .....	بَعْدَ
<b>After</b> .....	لَمَّا
<b>Afterwards</b> .....	ثُمَّ، ثُمَّتَ
<b>Against</b> .....	عَلَى
<b>Agent</b> .....	فَاعِلٍ
<b>Agent - function</b> .....	فَاعِلِيَّةٌ
<b>Agent - noun</b> .....	أَسْمُ الْفَاعِلِ
<b>Ago</b> .....	مُدَّ، مُنْذُ
<b>Ah!</b> .....	آ
<b>Ah!</b> .....	وا
<b>Ah!</b> .....	وَيَّ
<b>Aid (To...)</b> .....	أَدَا
<b>Alas!</b> .....	آه
<b>Alas!</b> .....	أَوَّاهَ
<b>All</b> .....	كُلِّ
<b>All without exception</b> .....	طَرًّا
<b>Allusion (To make...)</b> .....	كَنَى
<b>Allusion</b> .....	كِنَايَةً
<b>Allusive noun</b> .....	أَسْمُ كِنَايَةٍ
<b>Alone</b> .....	وَحْدًا
<b>Alphabet</b> .....	هَجَاءٌ
<b>Alphabetical letter</b> .....	حَرْفُ هَجَاءٍ
<b>Alphabetical order</b> .....	تَرْتِيبُ هِجَائِيٍّ
<b>Already</b> .....	قَدْ
<b>Also</b> .....	أَيْضًا
<b>Also</b> .....	وَ
<b>Although</b> .....	إِنْ

# A

Active letter	.....	حَرَفٌ عَامِلٌ
Active verb	.....	فِعْلٌ عَامِلٌ
Agent	.....	فَاعِلٌ
Agent-function	.....	فَاعِلِيَّةٌ
Agent-noun	.....	أَسْمُ الْفَاعِلِ
Apparent active element	.....	عَامِلٌ ظَاهِرٌ
Eliminated active element	.....	عَامِلٌ مَحذُوفٌ
Inactive	.....	غَيْرُ عَامِلٍ
It has no action	.....	لَا عَمَلَ لَهُ
Moral active element	.....	عَامِلٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
Noun of one act	.....	أَسْمُ الْمَرَّةِ
Oral active element	.....	عَامِلٌ لَفْظِيٌّ
Position of verb and agent	.....	مَرْتَبَةُ الْفِعْلِ وَالْفَاعِلِ
Pro-agent	.....	نَائِبُ فَاعِلٍ
Syntactic action	.....	عَمَلٌ نَحْوِيٌّ
<b>Advance (To...)</b>	.....	قَدِمَ
Advanced	.....	مُقَدَّمٌ
Advancing	.....	مُتَقَدِّمٌ
Advancing followed	.....	مَتَّبِعٌ مُتَقَدِّمٌ
<b>Advise (To...)</b>	.....	أَنْبَأَ
<b>Affirmative</b>	.....	أَجَلٌ
<b>Affirmative</b>	.....	إِي
<b>Affirmative</b>	.....	بَلَى
<b>Affirmative</b>	.....	جَلَلٌ
<b>Affirmative</b>	.....	جَبَرٌ
<b>Affirmative, root to be firm</b>	.....	مُثَبَّتٌ أَصْلُهُ ثَبَّتَ
<b>Affirmative sentence</b>	.....	جُمْلَةٌ مُثَبَّتَةٌ
<b>Affirmative verb</b>	.....	فِعْلٌ مُثَبَّتٌ

## A

<b>A few</b> .....	بِضْعٍ
<b>About</b> .....	عَنْ
<b>About what?</b> .....	عَمَّ
<b>About which?</b> .....	عَمَّا
<b>Above</b> .....	عَلُ
<b>Above</b> .....	فَوْقَ
<b>Absent</b> .....	غَائِبٌ
<b>Absolute patient</b> .....	مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ
<b>Absolute pro-patient</b> .....	نَائِبٌ مَفْعُولٍ مُطْلَقٍ
<b>Abstract noun</b> .....	أَسْمٌ مَعْنَى
<b>Accents</b> .....	ضَوَابِطُ
<b>Accidental structure</b> .....	بِنَاءٌ عَارِضٌ
<b>Acclaim (To...)</b> .....	نِعْمَ
<b>According to</b> .....	عَلَى
<b>According to</b> .....	عَنْ
<b>Act (To...)</b> .....	عَمِلَ
<b>Action of declension</b> .....	عَمَلٌ إِعْرَابِيٌّ
<b>Active element</b> .....	عَامِلٌ
<b>Active element of the distinctive</b> .....	عَامِلُ التَّمْيِيزِ
<b>Active element of the status</b> .....	عَامِلُ الْحَالِ



المسرد الإنكليزيّ - العربيّ

**ENGLISH -ARABIC  
LEXICON**

<b>Elide (To..., to clip)</b> .....	جَزَمَ
Article of elision .....	أداة جَزَمٍ
Elided .....	مَجْزُومٌ
Eliding .....	جَازِمٌ
Ellsion .....	جَزَمٌ
Ellsion of the verb .....	جَزَمُ الْفِعْلِ
Letter of elision .....	حَرْفُ جَزَمٍ
Sign of ellsion .....	عَلَامَةٌ جَزَمٍ
Verb with elided ending .....	فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ

٦ - على القارئ أن لا يرى في هذا المسرد سوى مراجعة للمسرد العربي. فالكلمات الإنكليزية المستعملة، ولا ميزة قواعدية خاصة لها، لم يكن القصد من تتبعها في ترتيب هجائي تسهيل البحث عنها.

هدف هذا الترتيب إذاً، هو إلقاء الضوء على المجموعات ذات الجذر الواحد والتي اعتمدت للكشف عن الوظائف القواعدية لمماثلاتها العربية.

## ٥ - مساق المواد

هذه الإرشادات تقوم أيضاً مقام المساق لمواد المعجم.



<b>Elide (To..., to clip)</b> .....	جَزَمَ
Article of elision .....	أداة جَزَمٍ
Elided .....	مَجْزُومٌ
Ellding .....	جَازِمٌ
Ellsion .....	جَزَمٌ
Ellsion of the verb .....	جَزَمَ الْفِعْلِ
Letter of ellsion .....	حَرْفُ جَزَمٍ
Sign of elision .....	عَلَامَةُ جَزَمٍ
Verb with elided ending .....	فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ

6 – The reader must be warned to see in this lexicon nothing but a repetition of the Arabic lexicon. The English words used, having no grammatical character of their own, have not been put in alphabetical order to facilitate looking them up; the aim of this order is to throw light on the groups and families of words adopted to respond to the grammatical functions of their Arabic opposites.

## 5 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

These instructions serve also as a table of contents.

## 6 – ORIENTALISTS REFERRED TO

A. D'ALVERNY

H. ATOUI

J-B. BELOT

R. BLACHÈRE

P. CACHIA

H. FLEISCH

M. G-DEMOMBYNES

A. GHEDIRA

M.S. HOWELL

A. DE B. KAZIMIRSKI

G. LECOMTE

C. PELLAT

D. REIG

J.J. SCHMIDT

J. DE SOUSA

H. WEHR

W. WRIGHT

## ٤ - المسردُ الإنكليزيُّ - العربيُّ

هو مُراجعةٌ للمسردِ العربيِّ بحسبِ الترتيبِ الهجائيِّ الإنكليزيِّ .

١ - حروفُ المعاني تظهرُ في واحدٍ من استعمالاتها العربيَّة الأكثرِ شيوعًا . نحو:

إلا ..... Except

٢ - تخضعُ الاسماءُ للقاعدةِ نفسها، نحو:

أَنفًا ..... Anteriorly

ضَحْوَةً ..... In the morning

ذَا ..... This (masc.)

أثْنَا عَشَرَ، اثْنَا عَشْرَةَ ..... Twelve

٣ - تأتي الأفعالُ في الترتيبِ الهجائيِّ بصيغةِ (Infinitive) ، نحو:

أَسْتَحَال ..... Be impossible (To ...)

أَنْفَكَ (ما ... ) ..... Cease (Not ... to)

فَعَلَ ..... Do (To ...)

عَلَّ ..... Have a defect (To ...)

رَخِمَ ..... Soften the voice (To ...)

أَنْقَلَبَ ..... Turn about (To ...)

٤ - الكلماتُ التَّقْنِيَّةُ والتعابيرُ القواعديَّةُ تعكسُ حصرًا مفهومَ المؤلِّفِ

من دونِ العودةِ إلى المُستشرقين كما أشرنا إليه في المسردِ العربيِّ . نحو:

فَاعِلِيَّةٌ ..... Agent-function

جُمْلَةٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ ..... Circumstantial sentence

فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُولٌ ..... Conform ignored verb

نَكْرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ ..... Intentional indeterminate noun

حَرْفٌ وَقَائِيَّةٌ ..... Letter of protection

٥ - الكلماتُ الآتيةُ من جذرٍ واحدٍ قد جُمعتُ تحتَ أحدها حرصًا

على الترتيبِ الهجائيِّ . نحو:

#### 4 – THE ENGLISH-ARABIC LEXICON

This is a recapitulation of the Arabic lexicon in English alphabetical order.

- 1 – The letters of signification are represented by one of the most common Arabic uses of each letter, e.g. under E:

**Except** ..... إِلَّا

- 2 – Different nouns obey the same rule, e.g.:

**Anteriorly** ..... أَنْفًا

**In the morning** ..... صَبْحَةً

**This (masc.)** ..... ذَا

**Twelve** ..... اثْنَا عَشَرَ، اثْنَا عَشْرَةَ

- 3 – Verbs are in alphabetical order in their infinitive form e.g.:

**Be impossible (To ...)** ..... اسْتَحَالَ

**Cease (Not ... to)** ..... أَنْفَكَ (ما ...)

**Do (To ...)** ..... فَعَلَ

**Have a defect (To ...)** ..... عَلَّ

**Soften the voice (To ...)** ..... رَخَّمَ

**Turn about (To ...)** ..... أَنْقَلَبَ

- 4 – The technical words and grammatical expressions represent exclusively the author's conception, without reference to the orientallists as indicated in the arabic lexicon, e.g.:

**Agent-function** ..... فَاعِلِيَّةٌ

**Circumstantial sentence** ..... جُمْلَةٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ

**Conform ignored verb** ..... فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُولٌ

**Intentional indeterminate noun** ..... نَكْرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ

**Letter of protection** ..... حَرْفٌ وِقَايَةٌ

- 5 – Words belonging to the same family have been grouped with one of them and in alphabetical order, e.g.:

### ٣ - الدِّرَاسَةُ التَّقْنِيَّةُ

طُبِعَتْ عَلَى وَرَقٍ مَلَوَّنٍ يَفْصَلُ بَيْنَ الْمَسْرُودِينَ ، وَتَحْتَوِي عَلَى :

- ١ - دِرَاسَةٌ مُتَعَلِّقَةٌ بِمَعَايِيرِ اخْتِيَارِ الْمَعْرَبَاتِ وَالْمَبْنِيَّاتِ فِي الْقَوَاعِدِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ .
- ٢ - جَدَاوِلٌ مُقَارِنَةٌ فِي كِتَابَةِ الْحُرُوفِ وَفِي الْمَصْطَلِحَاتِ الرَّئِيسَةِ .
- ٣ - لَوَائِحَ فِي حُرُوفِ الْمَبَانِي وَحُرُوفِ الْمَعَانِي .
- ٤ - لَوَائِحَ فِي الْأَسْمَاءِ الْمُتَصَرِّفَةِ وَالْأَسْمَاءِ غَيْرِ الْمُتَصَرِّفَةِ .
- ٥ - لَوَائِحَ فِي الْأَفْعَالِ الْخَاصَّةِ .

### **3 – TECHNICAL STUDY**

Printed on colored pages separating the two lexicons, it comprises :

- 1 – A study of criteria for selecting declined and structured words in Arabic grammar.
- 2 – Comparative tables of orthography of the letters and essential terminology.
- 3 – Lists of letters of construction and letters of signification.
- 4 – Lists of variable and invariable nouns.
- 5 – Lists of particular verbs.

٣ - وَإِلَيْكَ عِبَارَةٌ فِي أَكْثَرِ مِنْ كَلِمَتَيْنِ [مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ].  
هذه العبارة تُندرجُ في الترتيب الآتي:

- Called similar to the annexing** ..... مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ  
**Called similar to the annexing** ..... (مُنَادَى ...) مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ  
**By** (at, by means of, during, for, I swear by, in, with) ..... ب.  
Called similar to the annexing ..... مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ  
**Called similar to the annexing** ..... (مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْأَل...) مُضَافٍ  
**To call** ..... نَدَى  
Called similar to the annexing ..... مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ  
**To resemble** ..... شَبَّهَ  
Called similar to the annexing ..... مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ  
**To annex** ..... ضَافَ  
Called similar to the annexing ..... مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ

3 – Example of an expression of more than two words:  
(مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ):

This expression is found in the following order:

<b>Called similar to the annexing</b> .....	مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ
<b>Called similar to the annexing</b> .....	مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ (مُنَادَى ...)
<b>By</b> (at, by means of, during, for, I swear by, in, with) .....	ب
Called similar to the annexing .....	مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ
<b>Called similar to the annexing</b> .....	مُضَافٍ (مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْأَلْفِ ...)
<b>To call</b> .....	نَادَى
Called similar to the annexing .....	مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ
<b>To resemble</b> .....	شَبَّهَ
Called similar to the annexing .....	مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ
<b>To annex</b> .....	ضَافَ
Called similar to the annexing .....	مُنَادَى مُشَبَّهٍ بِالْمُضَافِ

الرئيسِ كَلِمَةً [Idem]. غيَابُ الحَاصِرَتَيْنِ يَعْنِي أَنَّ المِشْتَرِقَيْنِ قَدْ أَهْمَلُوا تَرْجَمَةَ التَّعْبِيرِ المَعْنِي. بِهَذِهِ المَقَارِنَةِ يَتِمَكَّنُ القَارِئُ مِنْ امْتِلاكِ نَظَرَةٍ شمولِيَّةٍ عَلى المَفاهِيمِ المِخْتَلِفَةِ، وَمَنْ المَحافِظَةِ فِي الوَقْتِ نَفْسِهِ عَلى اسْتِناجَاتِهِ الخَاصَّةِ.

١ - إِلَيْكَ كَلِمَةٌ تَقْنِيَّةٌ مَنفُودَةٌ: [أَسْتِغَاةٌ]. هَذِهِ الكَلِمَةُ تَندرُجُ بِلفِظِ جِزئِهَا الأَوَّلِ تَحْتَ حَرفِ الهَمْزَةِ:

**Letter of restriction** ..... (حَرْفٌ ...) **أَسْتَدْرَاكٌ**  
**Help, root to help** ..... **أَسْتِغَاةٌ** أَصْلُهُ غَوَتْ  
 كما تَندرُجُ مَجْدَدًا فِي أَصْلِهَا تَحْتَ حَرفِ الغَيْنِ:

**To help** ..... **غَوَتْ**  
 Help ..... **أَسْتِغَاةٌ**

[Call for help]

Helping ..... **مُسْتِغَاةٌ**

[Person called to aid]

Helped ..... **مُسْتِغَاةٌ لَهُ**

[Person against whom aid is required]

٢ - وَإِلَيْكَ عِبَارَةٌ مِنْ كَلِمَتَيْنِ [اسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ]. فَهِيَ تَندرُجُ بِلفِظِ جِزئِهَا الأَوَّلِ تَحْتَ حَرفِ الهَمْزَةِ:

**Detached exclusion** ..... **أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ**  
 [Different exception]

وَتَندرُجُ كَذَلِكَ بِلفِظِ جِزئِهَا الثَّانِي تَحْتَ حَرفِ المِيمِ:

**Detached exclusion** ..... **مُنْقَطِعٌ (أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ ...)**  
 وَتَندرُجُ أَيْضًا فِي أَصْلِ كَلِمَةٍ مِنْ جِزئِهَا:

**To fold in two** ..... **نَنَى**

Detached exclusion ..... **أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ**

**To cut** ..... **قَطَعَ**

Detached exclusion ..... **أَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ**



Italics. When the choices are identical, the word [idem] will appear under the principal line. The absence of brackets indicates that the orientalist has neglected to translate the term in question. Thus the reader will have an overview of the different conceptions and may draw his own conclusions.

- 1 - Example of an isolated technical term: (أَسْتَعَاثَ). This word is found in its final form under the letter (ء):

**Letter of restriction** ..... (حَرْفٌ ...)

**Help, root to help** ..... أَسْتَعَاثَ أَصْلُهُ عَوَّثَ

It is found again in its radical form under the letter (ع):

**To help** ..... عَوَّثَ

**Help** ..... أَسْتَعَاثَ

[Call for help]

**Helping** ..... مُسْتَعَاثٌ

[Person called to aid]

**Helped** ..... مُسْتَعَاثٌ لَهُ

[Person against whom aid is required]

- 2 - Example of a two-word expression: (أَسْتَيْثَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ). It is found in the final form of the first word under the letter (ء):

**Detached exclusion** ..... أَسْتَيْثَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ

[Different exception]

It is also found in the final form of the second word under (م):

**Detached exclusion** ..... مُنْقَطِعٌ (أَسْتَيْثَاءٌ ...)

It is also found in the radical form of both words:

**To fold in two** ..... ثَنَى

**Detached exclusion** ..... أَسْتَيْثَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ

**To cut** ..... قَطَعَ

**Detached exclusion** ..... أَسْتَيْثَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ

٦ - بعضُ الأسماء المنصوبة، والمختارة بسببِ شيوعِ استعمالِها،  
تندرجُ كذلكَ في الترتيبِ العامِّ :

**Welcome!** ..... أهلاً

٢٤ - في الإنكليزية، تظهرُ الأفعالُ بصيغةِ (Infinitive) بالرغمِ من أنها في العربيةِ تظهرُ بصيغةِ الماضي. وقد اعتمدنا هذا الحلَّ لِنُبْرِزَ انتماءَ الكلمةِ إلى الفعلِ مماشاةً معَ الأفعالِ الإنكليزيةِ. من جهةٍ أخرى، أعطي كلَّ فعلٍ معادلةً واحدةً بالرغمِ من تعددِ معاني الأفعالِ. وعلى القارئ أن يدركَ اضطرارنا إلى اختيارِ واحدٍ، على مثالِ ما فعله التحويُّ العربيُّ، تحاشياً للتكرارِ. فعلى سبيلِ المثالِ، لائحةُ الأفعالِ المتعديةِ إلى ثلاثةِ مفاعيلٍ، ناطقةٌ عن ذاتها، لأنَّ كلَّ فعلٍ منها له معنى الأفعالِ الأخرى:

**To give information** ..... أَخْبَرَ  
**To show** ..... أَرَى  
**To notify** ..... أَعْلَمَ  
**To warn** ..... أَنْبَأَ  
**To recount** ..... حَدَّثَ  
**To inform** ..... خَبَّرَ  
**To announce** ..... نَبَأَ

بعضُ الأفعالِ كأفعالِ المدحِ والذمِّ، تُشكَلُ صعوباتٍ في ترجمتها بصيغةِ (Infinitive). وقد اعتمدنا لها معادلةً مستوحاةً من معناها العامِّ. نحو [بَسَّ] الدَّالَّةُ على شعورٍ بالأسفِ: يَا للأسفِ! يا للتعاسة! مَا أَقْبَحُهُ!

وهي تندرجُ في هذا المسردِ تحتَ حرفِ الباءِ:

**To afflict** ..... بَسَّ

٢٥ - الكلماتُ التقنيةُ والتعابيرُ القواعديَّةُ تُرجمتُ على سطرٍ واحدٍ وفاقاً لمفهومِ المؤلِّفِ. تحتَ هذا الخطِّ، وللكلمةِ التقنيةِ نفسها، أوردنا الحلولَ والترجمةَ التي اعتمدها المُستشرقون، بينَ حاصرتينِ وبخطِّ رفيعٍ مائلٍ (Italics). عندما تتفقُ الاختياراتُ، تظهرُ تحتَ الخطِّ

6 – Certain nouns of open ending, chosen for their current usage, are found also in the general order:

**Welcome!** ..... أَهْلًا

24 – Verbs are represented in English, in the infinitive form, while in Arabic the past form is used. This solution has been adopted to maintain in evidence the word's relation to the verb, in the manner of English verbs. On the other hand, a single equivalence is given for each verb, despite the numerous meanings these verbs can have. The reader will understand that it was necessary to choose one, as does the Arab grammarian, to avoid repetitions. By way of example, the list of transitive verbs over three patients speaks for itself, each verb being able to have the same meaning as the others:

<b>To give information</b> .....	أَخْبَرَ
<b>To show</b> .....	أَرَى
<b>To notify</b> .....	أَعْلَمَ
<b>To warn</b> .....	أَنْبَأَ
<b>To recount</b> .....	حَدَّثَ
<b>To inform</b> .....	خَبَّرَ
<b>To announce</b> .....	نَبَأَ

Certain verbs, such as the verbs of praise and blame, are difficult to translate as infinitives. For these verbs we have adopted an equivalence inspired by their general meaning. For example, the verb (بَشَسَ) is used for expressing a feeling of affliction: What a misfortune! How sad! How awful!

In this lexicon it will thus appear, with the letter (ب):

**To afflict** ..... بَشَسَ

25 – Technical terms and grammatical expressions are translated along the same line according to the author's conception. Below this line, the solutions chosen for the same word by different orientalist will be set down in brackets and in

To know by experience ..... خَبَرَ

Predicate of ÉiNa ..... خَبَرُ إِنَّ

To prick ..... هَمَزَ

HaM'ZaTu of INDEED ..... هَمْزَةُ إِنَّ

٢٣ - أنواع الاسم المختلفة حُصرتُ ترجمتها بلفظ واحد رأيناهُ الأقرب إلى مدلوله. وقد أهملنا معانيه المُحتملة لأن ليس القصدُ في معجمنا أن يتحوَّل إلى قاموس لغوي. نحو:

١ - اسمُ الإِشارةِ [هَذَا] يندرجُ تحتَ حرفِ الهاءِ:

This ..... هَذَا

٢ - ضميرُ المُخاطبِ [أَنْتُمْ] يندرجُ في فِئَةِ [أَنْتَ] تحتَ الهمزةِ:

You (masc. sing.) ..... أَنْتَ

You (duai) ..... أَنْتُمَا

You (masc. plur.) ..... أَنْتُمْ

٣ - اسمُ الاستفهامِ [كَيْفَ] يندرجُ تحتَ الكافِ:

How ..... كَيْفَ

٤ - اسمُ الظرفِ [صَبَاحَ مَسَاءَ] يندرجُ تحتَ الصادِ:

Morning and evening ..... صَبَاحَ مَسَاءَ

٥ - اسمُ العددِ [ثَلَاثَةَ] يندرجُ معَ فِئَةِ فعلهِ المجرَّدِ تحتَ التاءِ:

To be third ..... ثَلَاثَ

Three hundred thousand ..... ثَلَاثُمِائَةَ أَلْفٍ

Three ..... ثَلَاثَ، ثَلَاثَةَ

أَمَّا اسمُ العددِ [تِسْعَةَ] فلمْ نجدْ مبررًا يُعيدُه إلى أصلِ قَادرجنَاهُ في الترتيبِ العامِ:

Euphony of the called ..... تَرْخِيمُ الْمُنَادَى

Nine ..... تِسْعَ، تِسْعَةَ

<b>To know by experience</b> .....	خَبَرَ
Predicate of <b>ÉiÑa</b> .....	خَبَرُ إِنَّ
<b>To prick</b> .....	هَمَزَ
<b>HaM'ZaTū</b> of INDEED .....	هَمَزَةٌ إِنَّ

23 – The various kinds of noun have only one translation representing the use judged to be closest to this noun. The other possible meanings have been ignored because this lexicon does not pretend to replace a language dictionary. E.g.:

- 1 – The demonstrative noun (هَذَا) is found with the letter (ه):

**This** (masc.) ..... هَذَا

- 2 – The personal noun (أَنْتُمْ) is found in the group (أَنْتَ) with the letter (أ):

**You** (masc. sing.) ..... أَنْتَ  
**You** (dual) ..... أَنْتُمَا  
**You** (masc. plur.) ..... أَنْتُمْ

- 3 – The interrogative noun (كَيْفَ) is found under the letter (ك):

**How** ..... كَيْفَ

- 4 – The circumstantial noun (صَبَاحَ مَسَاءَ) is found under the letter (ص):

**Morning and evening** ..... صَبَاحَ مَسَاءَ

- 5 – The numeral noun (ثَلَاثَةٌ) is found in the group of its denuded verb with the letter (ث):

**To be third** ..... ثَلَّثَ

Three hundred thousand ..... ثَلْثُمِائَةَ أَلْفٍ  
 Three ..... ثَلَاثٌ، ثَلَاثَةٌ

The numeral noun (تِسْعَةٌ), on the other hand, will be found in the general order, as we do not think it justified to return to its root:

**Euphony of the called** ..... تَرَخِيمُ الْمُنَادَى

**Nine** ..... تِسْعٌ، تِسْعَةٌ

حَرَكَةٌ مُنَاسِبَةٌ ..... Convenient vowel  
 مُتَحَرِّكٌ ..... Vocalized  
 ٢ - وَاللَّفْظُ الْوَارِدُ يَنْطَلِقُ مِنَ الْحَرْفِ الْأَوَّلِ لِلْكَلِمَةِ مَعَ الْإِشَارَةِ إِلَى  
 أَصْلِهِ إِذَا وَجِبَ الْأَمْرُ:  
 تَحْرِيكُ أَصْلُهُ حَرَكَ ..... Vocalization, root to move  
 تَحْضِيضٌ (حَرْفٌ ...) ..... Letter of stimulation  
 الخ ..... Etc.

٢٢ - حُرُوفُ الْمَعَانِي لَهَا غَالِبًا مَعَانٍ عِدَّةٌ. الْمَعْنَى الْأَكْثَرُ شِوَعًا يَوْضَعُ أَوَّلًا،  
 وَالْمَعَانِي الْفُرْعِيَّةُ تَوْضَعُ بَيْنَ قَوْسَيْنِ. نَحْوُ:  
 ١ - الْحَرْفُ [إِلَّا] نَجْدُهُ فِي تَرْتِيبِ هَجَائِيٍّ حَيْثُ الْهَمْزَةُ:

إِلَّا ..... Except (if not, otherwise, unless, save)  
 وَإِلْبِجَادِ (Except) فِي الْمَسْرَدِ الْإِنْكَلِيزِيِّ - الْعَرَبِيِّ، يَجِبُ  
 الْعُودَةُ إِلَى الْحَرْفِ (E).  
 ٢ - إِذَا أَرَدْنَا الْبَحْثَ عَنْ [إِنَّ] وَالِاسْتِعْلَامَ عَنْ مُشْتَمَلَاتِهَا، وَجَدْنَا  
 ذَلِكَ أَوَّلًا فِي حَرْفِ الْهَمْزَةِ:

إِنَّ، أَنْ ..... Indeed  
 أَخَوَاتُ إِنَّ ..... Sisters of ÉiÑa  
 أَسْمُ إِنَّ ..... Noun of ÉiÑa  
 إِنَّ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا ..... ÉiÑa and its sisters  
 خَبِيرُ إِنَّ ..... Predicate of ÉiÑa  
 هَمْزَةُ إِنَّ ..... HaM'ZaTū of INDEED

أَمَّا الْمَتَفَرِّعَاتُ الْمُخْتَلَفَةُ عَنْ هَذَا الْحَرْفِ، فَيَتَعَيَّنُ الْبَحْثُ عَنْهَا فِي  
 الْمَسْرَدِ تَبَعًا لِلْحَرْفِ الْأَوَّلِ الَّذِي يَبْدَأُ بِهِ الْفَرْعُ:

ء، هَمْزَةُ أَصْلُهَا هَمْزٌ ..... \* HaM'ZaTū", root to prick

ء (هَمْزَةُ) إِنَّ ..... \* HaM'ZaTū of INDEED

أَخَا ..... To fraternize  
 أَخَوَاتُ إِنَّ ..... Sisters of ÉiÑa  
 أَسْمُ إِنَّ ..... Noun of ÉiÑa

Convenient vowel ..... حَرَكَةٌ مُنَاسِبَةٌ  
 Vocalized ..... مُتَحَرِّكٌ

2 – The final form is found in alphabetical order by the first letter of the word, with reference to its root, if appropriate :

**Vocalization**, root to move ..... تَحْرِيكٌ أَصْلُهُ حَرَكَ  
**Letter of stimulation** ..... تَحْضِيضٌ (حَرْفٌ ...)  
 Etc. .... الخ

22 – The letters of signification have, in general, several meanings. The most common is placed first, the others in parentheses.

E.g. :

1 – The letter (إِلَّا) is found in alphabetical order with the letter (ء) :

**Except** (if not, otherwise, unless, save) ..... إِلَّا  
 To find this letter in the English-Arabic lexicon, look for **Except** under the letter **E**.

2 – If you wish to find the letter (إِنَّ) and see all its implications, look first under the letter (ء) :

**Indeed** ..... إِنَّ، أَنْ  
 Sisters of **ÉiÑa** ..... أَخَوَاتُ إِنَّ  
 Noun of **ÉiÑa** ..... أَسْمُ إِنَّ  
**ÉiÑa** and its sisters ..... إِنَّ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا  
 Predicate of **ÉiÑa** ..... خَبِرُ إِنَّ  
**HaM'ZaTū** of **INDEED** ..... هَمَزَةُ إِنَّ

The various subdivisions of this letter indicate the place in the lexicon where one might look further :

\* **HaM'ZaTū**, root to prick ..... هَمَزَةٌ أَصْلُهَا هَمَزٌ

\* **HaM'ZaTū** of **INDEED** ..... هَمَزَةٌ إِنَّ

**To fraternize** ..... أَخَا

Sisters of **ÉiÑa** ..... أَخَوَاتُ إِنَّ

**Noun of ÉiÑa** ..... أَسْمُ إِنَّ

## إرشادات مُتعلّقة باستعمالِ هذا المعجم

١ - تمهيد

يحتوي هذا المعجمُ على:

١ - مقدّمة

٢ - مسردٍ عربيّ - إنكليزيّ

٣ - دراسةً تقنيّةً على أوراقٍ مُلوّنة

٤ - مسردٍ إنكليزيّ - عربيّ

٥ - إرشاداتِ الاستعمالِ

٢ - المسردُ العربيّ - الإنكليزيّ

٢١ - وهو يتألّف من حروفٍ وأسماءٍ وأفعالٍ وتعبيرٍ تُشكّلُ التّصنيفَ

القواعديّ العربيّ. وقد وُضعتُ تلكَ الكلماتُ في ترتيبٍ هجائيّ تبعاً

لأصلّها وتبعاً لورودِ لفظها.

١ - والأصلُ هو الفعلُ المجرّدُ الذي منه اشتُقّتُ هذه الكلمة.

ويَندرجُ تحتَ هذا الفعلِ كلُّ مشتقاتِهِ المستعملةِ في القواعدِ.

نحو:

To move ..... حَرَكَ

Vocalization ..... تَحْرِيكَ

Vowel ..... حَرَكَه

Apparent vowel ..... حَرَكَه ظَاهِرَةٌ

Supposed vowel ..... حَرَكَه مُقَدَّرَةٌ



# INSTRUCTIONS

## How to Use this Dictionary

### 1 – PREAMBLE

This dictionary contains :

- 1 – A preface
- 2 – An Arabic-English lexicon
- 3 – A technical study on colored pages
- 4 – An English-Arabic lexicon
- 5 – Instructions for use.

### 2 – THE ARABIC-ENGLISH LEXICON

21 – It comprises the letters, nouns, verbs, and expressions representing Arabic grammatical nomenclature. These words are placed in alphabetical order according to their radical form and their final form.

- 1 – The radical form is that of the denuded verb from which this word was derived. Below this verb are all its derivatives used in grammar. E.g. :

<b>To move</b> .....	حَرَكَ
<b>Vocalization</b> .....	تَحْرِيكٌ
<b>Vowel</b> .....	حَرَكَةٌ
<b>Apparent vowel</b> .....	حَرَكَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ
<b>Supposed vowel</b> .....	حَرَكَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ

# إرشادات الاستعمال

# **INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE**

**To my daughter CAROLE...**

**LIBRAIRIE DU LIBAN  
RIAD SOLH SQUARE  
BEIRUT**

**ALL RIGHTS RESERVED**

**FIRST EDITION  
1988**

Ambassador  
**ANTOINE EL-DAHDAH**

**A DICTIONARY**  
**OF TERMS OF DECLENSION**  
**AND STRUCTURE**  
**IN UNIVERSAL ARABIC GRAMMAR**  
(ARABIC-ENGLISH)  
(ENGLISH-ARABIC)

Revised by  
**MARTIN J. McDERMOTT**  
**ELIAS MATAR**

**LIBRAIRIE DU LIBAN**



**A DICTIONARY  
OF TERMS OF DECLENSION  
AND STRUCTURE  
in Universal Arabic Grammar  
(Arabic-English) (English-Arabic)**